Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the Vodafone 904SH.

- For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.
- This manual was created exclusively for Vodafone 904SH handsets sold in Japan.
- Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible Vodafone services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

904SH is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Note

- Copying this manual in whole or part without authorisation is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (see P.20-26) about unclear or missing information.

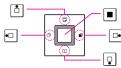
Symbols

Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor and scroll, etc.

In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.

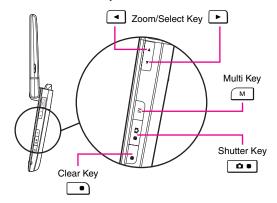
- Basic Multi Selector Operations
- : Press i or .
- ••: Press •• or ••
- : Press :, , or •



Side Keys

Use Side Keys to control compatible functions such as mobile camera.

In this manual, Side Keys are indicated as shown below.

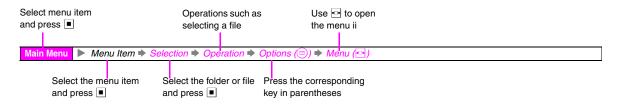


Note

- In this manual, most operations are described with clamshell open (see P.1-11) in Standby.
- Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

Abbreviated Steps

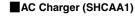
Handset operations starting from Main Menu are abbreviated as follows:



In this Vodafone 904SH Instruction Manual, Vodafone 904SH is abbreviated as 904SH.

Accessories

■ Lithium-ion Battery (Type 1) (SHBAJ1)



■Utility Software (CD-ROM)**







^{*}Upgrades or updates of included Utility Software may become available on the Vodafone Website (http://www.vodafone.jp) without prior notification. Please check for the newest version of Utility Software and download as required.

Note Supplied Utility Software is designed exclusively for 904SH.

- Tip ▶ For accessory-related information, please contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).
 - 904SH is compatible with miniSD[™] Memory Card; miniSD[™] Memory Card is not included in this package. Purchase miniSD[™] Memory Card to use Memory Card-related handset functions.
 - In this manual, miniSD[™] Memory Card is referred to as "Memory Card".

[★]Complimentary sample not available for purchase

Contents

Symbolsi
Accessoriesiii
Contentsiv
Safety Precautionsxvii
General Notesxxvii
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)xxxiv
Getting Started
Function & Feature Preview 1-2
USIM Card1-4
General Information & Precautions 1-4
Inserting & Removing USIM Card 1-5
■ USIM PINs1-6
Handset Parts & Functions 1-7
■ Handset1-7
■ Display Indicators 1-9
Display Positions 1-11
Key Press Methods 1-13
Battery & Charger 1-14
Getting Started 1-14
■ Installing & Removing Battery 1-18
■ AC Charger1-19
Desktop Holder1-20
■ In-Car Charger1-21
Handset Power On/Off1-22
My Details1-23
■ Keypad Lock1-23
■ Pen Light1-24
■ Large Font Mode1-24

Handset Menus	1-25
Main Menu	1-25
User Shortcuts	1-27
Assign	1-27
Move	1-27
Set to Default	1-27
Multi Application	1-29
Security Codes	1-30
Handset Code	1-30
Centre Access Code	1-30
Network Password	1-30
Basic Handset Operations	
Initiating a Call	2-2
Viewer Position	
Emergency Calls	
Redial	
Placing an International Call	
Incoming Call	
Viewer Position	
Calling from Received Calls	
Answer Phone	
Activating & Cancelling	
Playing Messages	
— ,	10

Engaged Call Operations	2-11
Earpiece Volume	2-11
Voice Output	2-11
Loudspeaker	2-11
Mute	2-11
Hold	2-11
Voice Memo	2-12
Play	2-12
Other Engaged Call Operations	2-12
Call Log	2-13
Delete	2-13
Delete All	2-13
Using Call Log	2-13
Call	2-13
Create Message	2-13
Call Timers/Data Counter	2-14
Call Timers	2-14
Clear Timers	2-14
■ Data Counter	2-14
Clear Counter	2-14
Call Costs	
Clear Costs	2-15
Cost Units	2-15
Limit Call Costs	2-15
Max Cost	
Outside Japan (International Roaming)	
Switching Network Services	
Calling from Outside Japan	
Manner Mode	
Minding Mobile Manners	
Activating & Cancelling	
Activating/Cancelling Offline Mode	2-20

Entering Characters	
Character Selection	3-2
Entry Modes	3-2
Key Assignments	3-3
Entering Characters	3-5
Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana	3-5
Entering Alphanumerics	3-7
Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons	3-7
Mail & Web Extensions	3-8
Character Code	3-8
Pager Code	3-8
Conversion Methods (Japanese Only)	3-10
Phonetic Conversion	3-10
One-Hiragana Conversion	3-10
■ Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion	3-10
Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)	3-11
Conversion Settings	3-12
Optional Predictive Functions	3-12
Set Low Priority	3-12
Reset Learning	3-12
Editing Characters	3-12
Deleting & Replacing	3-12
Copy/Cut & Paste	3-12
■ Deleting Text On and After Cursor	3-13
Additional Functions	3-13
Copying from Phone Book	3-13
Using Text Templates	3-14
Changing Font Size	3-14

Phone Book
Overview 4-
Saving to Phone Book4-
Phone Book Entry Items 4-
New Phone Book Entries 4-
Saving from Call Log 4-
Phone Book Memory Status 4-
Using Phone Book4-
Dialling from Phone Book4-
Editing Phone Book Entries4-1
Correction/Change 4-1
Copying Phone Book Entries 4-1
■ Deleting Phone Book Entries 4-1
Category Settings 4-1
■ Changing Category Name4-1
Customising Handset Responses 4-1
Contact Groups 4-1
Creating Contact Groups 4-1
Saving Group Members4-1
Editing Contact Groups 4-1
Editing Group Members 4-1
Speed Dial List 4-1
Saving Phone Numbers 4-1
Speed Dial4-1
Oelete4-1
Clear All4-1
Vodafone Address Book (VAB)4-1
VAB Sync Commands & Features4-1
Service Usage Outline4-1
Saving User ID & Password 4-1
Backup & Restore4-1
Synchronising Phone Book 4-1
Opening Log4-1

My De	etails4	-18
	Opening My Details4	-18
	Edit/Add Details 4	-18
	Delete 4	-18
<u> </u>	Video Call	
Gettin	ng Started	5-2
	ing a Video Call	
	Viewer Position	
	ering a Video Call	
	Viewer Position	5-4
Engag	ged Video Call Operations	
	Camera Picture	5-4
	Earpiece Volume	5-4
	Mute	5-4
	Switch Images	5-4
	Video Output	5-5
	Auto Focus	5-5
	Optical Zoom	5-5
	Loudspeaker	5-5
	Open Phone Book	
	Transfer Audio	5-5
	Hold	5-5
	Mirror Image	5-5
	Exposure	
	Help	
	Call Settings	
	Camera Picture	
	Loudspeaker	
	Incoming Picture	
	Outgoing Picture	
	Backlight	
	Mute Microphone	
	Hold Guidance Pict	5-7

Camera	
Getting Started	6-2
Mobile Camera Basics	6-2
Camera Display Indicators	6-3
Key Assignments	6-4
Auto Focus	6-5
Manual Focus	6-6
Optical Zoom	6-6
Still Images	6-7
Photo Camera Mode	6-7
Capturing Still Images	6-7
Still Image Functions	6-9
Video	6-10
■ Video Camera Mode	6-10
Recording Video	6-10
■ Video Recording Operations	6-11
Opening Images & Playing Video	6-12
Opening Still Images	6-12
Playing Video	6-13
SD Video	6-13
Special Shooting Modes	6-13
Self-timer	6-13
Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)	6-14
Adding Frames (Photo Camera)	6-16
Camera Effects (Photo Camera)	6-16
Sending Still Images & Video	6-17
Still Images	6-17
■ Video Clips	6-17

Camera Settings	6-18
Shooting Options	6-18
Hide Indicators/Normal Finder	6-18
Shutter Sound	6-18
Mobile Light	6-18
Focus	6-19
Shake Reducing	6-19
Display Size	6-19
Optical Zoom	6-20
■ Image Settings	6-20
Exposure	6-20
Picture Size	6-20
Picture/Video Quality	6-20
Scene	6-21
Record Time/Size	6-21
Microphone	6-22
Video Encode	6-22
Additional Settings	6-22
Internal Camera/External Camera	6-22
Save to	6-22
Auto Save	6-23
O Auto Start	6-23

Media Player	
Media Player Basics	7-2
Downloading Music/Video	
Saving Music Files from PCs	
Recording Music	
Connecting to Audio Sources	
Recording	
Recording Settings	
Monitor Level	
Synch Recording	7-8
Bit Rate	7-8
Auto Mark Level	7-8
Playing Music	7-8
Playback	7-9
Playback Settings	7-10
Tone Control	
Playback Pattern	7-10
Playing Video	7-11
Playback	7-11
Playback Settings	7-12
Playback Pattern	7-12
Backlight	7-12
Display Size	7-13
Sound Settings	7-13
Title/Artist	7-13
Editing Video	7-13
■ Clipping Portions between Two Points	7-14
Cropping Video Clips	7-14

	Adding Subtitles	/-10
	Duration	7-16
	Display Position	7-16
	Font Size	7-16
	Scrolling	7-16
	Background Colour	7-16
	Font Colour	7-17
	Bighlight	7-17
	Blink	7-17
	Reset	7-17
Mana	ging Video & Music Files	7-18
	Adding New Playlist	
	Adding Files to Playlists	7-19
	Editing SD AUDIO Files	
	Deleting Files in SD VIDEO & SD AUDIO	7-20
•	Managing Files (Data Folder)	
	managing i noo (bala i olaoi)	
Data	Folder	8-2
	<i>)</i>	
	FolderWindow Description	8-2
	Folder	8-2 8-3
	Folder	8-2 8-3 8-3
Dpen	Folder Window Description Major Icons Display Settings	8-2 8-3 8-3
Open	Folder	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-4
Open	Folder	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-6
Open	Folder	8-2 8-3 8-4 8-6 8-7
Open	Folder	8-2 8-3 8-4 8-6 8-7 8-8
Open	Folder	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-6 8-7 8-7 8-8
Open	Folder	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-6 8-7 8-8 8-8 8-8
Open	Folder Window Description. Major Icons	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-6 8-7 8-8 8-8 8-8 8-8
Open	Folder	8-2 8-3 8-4 8-6 8-7 8-7 8-8 8-8 8-8 8-8

Using	Files	8-10
•	Wallpaper	8-10
	Saving to Phone Book	8-11
	Ringvideo & Ringtone	8-11
Editin	g Still Images	8-11
	Changing Image Size	8-11
•	Visual Effects (Retouch)	8-12
	Adding Text & Stamps	8-13
	Face Arrange	
	Additional Picture Effects	8-15
	Add Frame	8-15
	Potate	8-15
	Reformat file	8-15
	Panorama Images	8-15
•	Split Screen	8-16
Text 1	Templates	8-17
	New Entry	8-17
	Opening Templates	8-17
	Editing Templates	8-17
	Deleting Templates	8-17
Memo	ory Card	8-18
	Precautions	8-18
	nserting & Removing Memory Card	8-19
	Format Card	8-20
	Backup & Restore	8-20
	Additional Function	8-22
	SD Local Contents	8-22
Digita	Il Print Order Format (DPOF)	8-22
•	Selecting Images & Prints	8-22
	Print Settings	8-23
	For All Pictures	8-23
	Add Date	8-23
	Index Print	8-23
	Check Settings	8-23
	Reset Settings	8-23

Additional Settings	
Mode Settings	9-2
Activating a Mode	
Mode Settings) -2
Customising Modes	9-2
Personalise 9) -2
Any Key Answer) -2
Answer Phone 9)-2
Reset	
Set to Default)-2
Display9)-3
■ Display Settings)-3
Wallpaper 9	9-3
System Graphics 9	9-3
Font Settings 9	
Olock/Calendar 9	
Show Indicators	
Show Operator Name9	
Vivid Mode9	
Greeting Message	
Language Setting	
Language	
Custom Screens	
Delete	
Web Access	
Light Settings	
Backlight 9	
Display Saving 9	9-8

	External Display Settings	9-9
	Switch On/Off	9-9
	Backlight	9-9
	LCD Contrast	9-9
	Ocaller Display	9-9
	Viewing Images on External Devices	9-9
Sour	nds & Alerts	9-11
	Customising Handset Responses	9-11
	Volume	
	Ringtone/videos	9-11
	Vibration	9-12
	Event Light	9-12
	Status Light	9-13
	Customising System Sounds	9-13
	Keypad Tones	9-13
	Warning Tone & Power On/Off Sound	9-13
	Additional Sound Setting	9-14
	Surround	9-14
	Ringer Output	9-14
	Earpiece Volume	9-14
Date	& Time	9-14
	Set Date/Time	9-14
	Set Time Zone/Daylight Saving	9-15
	Date/Time Format	9-15
	Calendar Format	9-15
	Wake-up Alarm	9-15
User	Dictionary	9-16
	Entries (Japanese Only)	9-16
	New Entry	9-16
	Edit/Delete	9-16
	904SH Download Dictionary (Japanese Only)	9-16
	Acquire Dictionary	9-16
	Oancel	9-16
	Information	9-16

/lotic	on Control Sensor	9-17
	Motion Control	9-17
land	Iset Security	9-17
	Face Recognition	9-17
	Onductor Setting	9-20
	Security Level	9-20
	PIN	9-20
	PIN Entry	9-20
	Ohange PIN	9-2
	Handset Locks	9-2
	Handset Lock	9-2
	Function Lock	9-2
	Phone Book Lock	9-22
	Secret Mode	9-22
	Show Secret Data	9-22
	Changing Handset Code	9-22
	Chng Handset Code	9-22
Rese	t	9-23
	Reset Settings	9-23
	Reset All	9-23
Call S	Settings	9-23
	International Call	9-23
	Int'l Prefix	9-23
	Ocuntry Codes	9-24
	Auto Add Code	9-24
	Additional Settings	9-24
	Minute Minder	9-24
	Display Call Cost	9-24
	Oall Time Counter	9-24

10	Connectivity	
Bluet	ooth®	10-2
	Getting Started	10-2
■.	Transferring Files via Bluetooth®	10-4
	Connecting Handsfree Devices	
	Bluetooth® Settings	
	Device Name	
	Bluetooth Timeout	
	Handsfree Setting	
	OPP Authentication	
	Device Details	
Infrar	ed	
	Getting Started	
_	Transferring Files via Infrared	
	Storage	
	ork Settings	
NCIW	Select Network	
	Set Preferred	
	Add, Edit & Delete	
	Network Info	
Intorn	net Settings	
IIILEIII	Retrieve NW Info	
	Clear DNS Cache	
	White List	10-15

1	11	Tools	
Ca	lend	dar	11-2
		pening Calendar	11-2
	_	Default View	
		Set Holiday	11-2
		Quick Entry	11-2
	S	aving Entries	11-3
		Assign Tone	11-4
		Assign Video	11-4
		Duration	11-
		Repeat	11-
		Secret	11-
		Opening Entries	11-
	S	earching Entries by Subject	11-
	E	diting Entries	11-(
		Peleting Entries	11-(
		This Appointment/All This Day	11-(
		All This Month/All This Week	
		Up to Last Month/Up to Last Week	
		All Appointments	
Ta			
	S	aving Entries	
		Assign Tone	
		Assign Video	
		Duration	
		Secret	
		pening Entries	
		earching Entries by Subject	
		diting Entries	
		Peleting Entries1	
		This Task 1	
		All Tasks/All Comp. Tasks 1	1-10

Alarm	11-10
Setting Alarm	11-10
Assign Tone	11-12
Assign Video	11-12
Snooze	11-12
Alarm Volume	11-12
Vibration	11-12
Ouration	
■ Cancelling & Reactivating Alarm	11-13
Switch Off	11-13
Switch On	
Deleting Alarm	
Reset Alarm	
Clear All	11-13
Auto Power On	
World Clock	
Setting Time Zone & Daylight Saving	
Opening World Clock	
Calculator	
Voice Recorder	
Preparation	
Recording	
Playback	
Recording Setting	
Save Recording To	
Barcode	
Scanning during Text Entry	
Open Barcode	
Scanned Results	
Create QR Codes	
Phone Book	
Text Input	
Data Folder	11-21

	Scanner	
	Scanning during Text Entry	
Stop	watch	11-23
Cour	ntdown Timer	11-24
Expe	nses Memo	11-24
	Add New Expense	11-25
	Totals	11-25
	Edit Category	11-25
Elect	ronic Books	11-25
	Reading Content	11-25
	Using E-Book Images	11-28
	Embedded Information	11-28
	Using a Dictionary	11-28
	Look Up Word	11-28
Motic	on Control-Based Tool	11-29
	Compass	11-29
Phon	ne Help	11-20
	ie rieip	. 11-23
- 1.51	_	11-29
12	Optional Services	11-29
12	_	
1 Optio	Optional Services	12-2
1 Optio	Optional Services Onal Services Overview	12-2 12-2
Optio	Optional Services onal Services Overview	12-2 12-2 12-2
Optio	Optional Services onal Services Overview Forwarding Call Forwarding	12-2 12-2 12-2 12-3
Optio	Optional Services Onal Services Overview Forwarding Call Forwarding Cancel All	12-2 12-2 12-2 12-3 12-3
Optio	Optional Services Onal Services Overview Forwarding Call Forwarding Cancel All	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-3 12-3
Optio	Optional Services Onal Services Overview	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-3 12-3 12-3
Optio	Optional Services Onal Services Overview	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-3 12-3 12-4
Option Call	Optional Services Onal Services Overview	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-3 12-3 12-4 12-4
Option Call	Optional Services Onal Services Overview	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-3 12-3 12-4 12-4
Option Call	Optional Services Onal Services Overview	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-3 12-3 12-4 12-4 12-4
Option Call	Optional Services Onal Services Overview	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-3 12-3 12-4 12-4 12-4

Call Waiting	12-5
Call Waiting On/Off	12-5
Status	12-5
Incoming Calls	12-5
Conference Call	12-6
Dial New Number	12-6
Switch Line	12-6
Onference Call	12-6
Call Barring	12-7
Restricting Outgoing Calls	12-8
Set/Cancel Restriction	
Status	12-8
Restricting Incoming Calls	12-8
Set/Cancel Restriction	12-8
Status	12-8
Rejecting a Call	12-9
Set Reject Number	12-9
Switch On/Off	12-9
Rejecting Calls without Caller ID	12-9
Withheld Call	12-9
Changing Network Password	12-9
Ohange NW Password	12-9
Caller ID	12-10
Show Your Number	12-10
Status	12-10

1	Vodafone live! Basics	
Voc	dafone live! Services	13-2
1	// Messaging	
Bas	sics	14-2
	Messaging Folders	14-2
	Window Description	14-2
	Views	14-0
	Customising Handset Address	14-4
Sei	nding Text Messages	14-
	Basics	14-
	Creating & Sending a Message	14-6
	SMS/MMS Send Options	14-1
	Delivery Report	14-1
	Expiry Time	14-1
	Priority	14-1
	Using Drafts	14-12
	Using Templates	14-12
Inc	coming Text Messages	14-13
	Opening New Messages	14-13
	Retrieving Complete MMS Messages	14-14
	Retrieving Mail List	14-14
	Get	14-1
	Remote Forward	14-1
	Oelete	14-1
	Message Details	14-1
Usi	ing Messages	14-1
	Checking Messages	14-1
	Display Effect	
	Background Colour/Display Speed	14-16

	Replying to Messages	14-17
	Forwarding Messages	
	Linked Info	
Ī	Protecting Messages	
Ī	Deleting Messages	
	Saving Attachments to Data Folder	14-21
	My Folders	
	itional Functions	
_	Speed Mail List	
Ī	Speed Mail	14-24
	Auto Resend	
	General Settings	14-24
	Home Download	14-24
	Roam. Download	14-25
	Oelivery Report	14-25
	Anti Spam Measures	14-25
	Signature	14-25
	Auto Delete	14-25
	Message Notice	14-26
	Scroll Unit	14-26
	Message Type	14-26
	SMS Settings	14-26
	Expiry Time	14-26
	Message Centre	14-26
	MMS Settings	14-27
	Expiry Time	14-27
	Picture Appearance	14-27
	Auto Play File	14-27
	SMIL Settings	14-27
	Slide Auto Play	14-28
	Send File Settings	
	Creation Mode	14-28

15 Web	
Getting Started	15-2
Using Web	
Opening Vodafone Web Menu	15-0
Entering URLs Directly	
Basic Operations	
Advanced Features	
Bookmarks & Saved Pages	15-6
Edit	15-8
Bookmarks Folder	15-8
Rename	15-8
Move	15-8
Delete	15-8
Saving to Data Folder	15-8
Using Linked Info	15-9
Streaming	15-10
Streaming from Media Player	15-1
Additional Functions	15-1 ⁻
Sub Menu Settings	15-1
Change View	15-1 ⁻
Copy Text	15-1 ⁻
Reload	15-1
Enter URL	15-12
Home	15-12
Access History	15-12
Send	15-12
Properties	15-12
Delete Browser Data	
Search	15-12
Current Cert	
Uploading Files	15-13

Basic Settings	15-13
Font Size	15-13
Scroll Unit	15-13
Char-code	15-13
Send Referrer	15-13
Oookies	15-13
Downloads	15-13
Manufacture Number	15-13
Location	15-14
Download to	15-14
Security	15-14
Secure Prompt	15-14
Root Certificates/Current Cert	15-14
Authentication	15-14
1 C V-applications	
Getting Started	16-2
Getting Started	
V-appli Library	16-2
■ V-appli Library V-applications on Memory Card	16-2 16-2
V-appli Library V-applications on Memory Card Video Output	16-2 16-2 16-3
V-appli Library V-applications on Memory Card Video Output Downloading V-applications	16-2 16-2 16-3
V-appli Library V-applications on Memory Card Video Output Downloading V-applications Using V-applications	16-2 16-3 16-3
V-appli Library V-applications on Memory Card Video Output Downloading V-applications Using V-applications Starting V-applications	16-2 16-3 16-3 16-4
V-appli Library	
■ V-appli Library ■ V-applications on Memory Card ■ Video Output ■ Downloading V-applications ■ Starting V-applications ■ Exit, Pause & Resume Managing V-applications	
V-appli Library	
■ V-appli Library	
■ V-appli Library	
■ V-appli Library	

■ V-application Operational Settings	16-8
Application Volume	16-8
Backlight	16-8
Blink	16-8
Vibration	16-8
Calls & Alarms	16-8
Surround	16-9
Reset	16-9
Set to Default	16-9
Memory All Clear	16-9
17 Entertainment	
Vodafone live! CAST (Japanese Only)	17-2
Basics	17-2
Service Registration & Content Subscription	17-2
Opening Received Information	17-2
Using Information	17-3
Near chat (Japanese Only)	17-
Basics	17-0
Using Near chat	17-4
Latest Information	17-4
18 Vodafone live! FeliCa	
Basics	18-2
Starting IC-appli	18-3
Using Vodafone live! FeliCa	18-3
Vodafone live! FeliCa Settings	18-4
IC Card Status	18-4
IC Card Lock	18-4
Remote Lock	18-
Interface Settings	18-7
Resetting Defaults	18-7

Vodafone live! NAVI (Japanese Only)	
Basics	19-2
Starting NAVI-appli	19-2
Using Vodafone live! NAVI	
Pinpointing Current Location	19-3
Sending Current Location	19-3
Location Logs	19-3
My Location	19-4
Quick GPS	19-5
Importing Location Information	19-6
Importing	19-6
Using Imported Location Information	
Set to Destination	19-7
Open Map	19-7
Vodafone live! NAVI Settings	
Map URL Settings	
Select Navi appli	
Positioning Lock	
Privacy Settings	
Location Property	

20 Appendix	
Function List	20-2
Froubleshooting	20-4
Software Update	20-9
Character Code List	20-10
Pictograph List	20-16
Specifications	20-17
Memory List	20-18
ndex	20-19
Warranty & After-Sales Services	20-25
Customer Service	20-26

Safety Precautions

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:

 \triangle

DANGER

Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use

⇡

WARNING

Risk of death or serious injury from improper use



CAUTION

Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

Symbols







Prohibited Actions

Compulsory Actions

Attention Required

<u>MDANGER</u>

Handset, Battery & Charger

Use specified battery, Charger and Desktop Holder only (see P.iii).



Using non-specified equipment may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.



Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from necklaces, hairpins, etc.

Rattery may leak, overheat, burst or innite causing injury

Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry battery.

Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire.



Do not:

- · Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or deformed battery
- Use non-specified charger (see P.iii)
- · Force battery into handset
- Charge battery near fire or sources of heat; or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid contacts eyes, do not rub them. Rinse with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.



Eyes may be severely damaged.

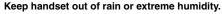
MWARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into the handset, Charger or Desktop Holder.



Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.



Fire or electric shock may result.



Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.

Keep the handset, Charger and Desktop Holder away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.



Keep battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder away from microwave ovens.

Battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may leak, burst, overheat or ignite, leading to accidents or injury.



Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware.

- Do not open handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; fire or electric shock may result.

Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.

Eyesight may be temporarily affected leading to accidents.

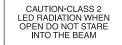


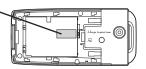
CAUTION:

Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedure other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. As the emission level from Mobile Light LED used in this product is harmful to the

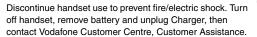


eyes, do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Servicing is limited to qualified servicing station only.





If water or foreign matter is inside handset:





MWARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Avoid sources of fire.

Prevent fire or explosion. Do not use handset in the presence of gas or fine particles (coal, dust, metal, etc.).



Do not subject handset to strong shocks or impacts.

Strong shocks or impacts to handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may cause malfunction or injury.



Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use; fire or electric shock may occur.

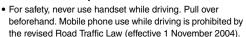
If an abnormality occurs:

If a handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odour, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger; contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance.



Handset

Take measures to prevent accidents.



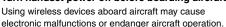


- Do not use headphones while driving or riding a bicycle.
 Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially at level/road crossings to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by handstrap.May result in injury or breakage.



Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.





Adjusting vibration and Ringtone settings:

Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.



During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.

There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.



⚠WARNING

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.

Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.

- AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input
 - Vodafone is not liable for problems caused by charging battery abroad.
- In-Car Charger: DC 12V-24V Input

Do not use commercially available transformers.

Use of AC Charger with commercially available transformers may cause fire, electric shock or damage.



Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive earth.

Fire may result. Use In-Car Charger only inside vehicles with a negative earth.



Charger care

- Do not touch blades with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.



Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.



Do not use Desktop Holder inside vehicles.

Extreme temperature or vibration may cause fire or damage handset, etc.



Take measures to prevent accidents.

Secure In-Car Charger to avoid injury or accidents.



Damaged AC Charger/In-Car Charger cord:

May cause fire or electric shock; contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance to replace.



During thunderstorms:

Unplug Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.



Charger/Desktop Holder use and children:

May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.





♠WARNING

Battery

- If battery does not charge properly, stop charging. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.

• If there is leakage or abnormal odour, avoid fire sources. Battery may catch fire or burst.

If there is abnormal odour, excessive heat, discolouration or distortion, remove battery from handset. It may leak, overheat or explode.



Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.



Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.



Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.



Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.



Observe these rules inside medical facilities:



- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a mobile handset.
- · Keep handset off in hospitals.
- Keep handset off in hospital lobbies. Electronic equipment may be near.
- Obey rules regarding mobile phone use in medical facilities.

Consult manufacturer for radio wave effects on electronic medical equipment.



↑CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care

- · Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- · Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from direct sunlight (inside vehicles, etc.) or heat sources. Distortion, discolouration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

Usage environment

- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- · Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

Handset

Handset temperature



Handset may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged contact with skin especially at high temperature. May cause burn injuries.

Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).



Handset may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries.

Volume settings



Moderate handset volume; excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Inside vehicles



Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.



ACAUTION

Handset

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.

See handset materials below. Some materials may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.



Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Main Display side)	Magnesium alloy/Acrylic baking finish (sealer: epoxy baking finish)
Housing (External Display/Keypad side), housing side faces (Keypad side), battery cover, Internal Antenna location	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Housing (below Main Display/External Display side, above Keypad side, camera ornament, hinge cover)	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic UV curing painting, discontinuous deposition)
Main Display window, External Display window, lens cover, Small Light cover	Acrylic resin
Logo badge	Acrylic UV curing resin/Aluminium (base)
Infrared Port	ABS resin (infrared grade)
Multi Selector (Cursor Keys, centre)	ABS resin (chrome plating on nickel plating)
Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Mail Key, Vodafone Web Key, Side Keys	PC resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: urethane painting)
Shortcuts & A/a Key, Clear/Back Key, Multimedia/Text Key, Keypad, Multi Application & Manner Key	PC resin/Back printing
Memory Card Slot cover, VIDEO OUT/Headphone/Optical Digital Line In Connector cover, External Device Connector cover	Urethane resin, PC resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Battery	PC resin
Charger Terminal	Nylon 6T/Brass, Au plating (sealer: nickel, copper)
Screw	SWCH12A/Ni plating
Screw cover (stop pads)	PC resin
Screw cover (Display bottom side, hinge)	PET
Screw cover (upper part of Keypad)	Urethane resin
USIM pin	Phosphor bronze, nickel plating, palladium-nickel alloy plating, gold plating
USIM Tray	POM

⚠CAUTION

Charger

Charger & In-Car Charger

- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep In-Car Charger socket clean. May overheat and cause injury.



May cause burn injuries.

Use only the specified fuse.

1 A fuse for In-Car Charger. Or may cause breakage/fire.



Always charge battery in a well-ventilated area.

Avoid covering/wrapping Charger and Desktop Holder; may cause damage/fire.



Do not use In-Car Charger when engine is off.

To avoid weakening the car battery, always start engine before charging the handset using In-Car Charger.



During periods of disuse

Always unplug AC Charger or In-Car Charger after use.



Handset maintenance

Always disconnect AC Charger or In-Car Charger when cleaning handset, to prevent shock/injury.



Installing In-Car Charger

Properly position the cable for safe driving to avoid injury or accidents.



ACAUTION

Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.



Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.



Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate.



If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.



Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a Vodafone shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.



Keep battery out of children's reach.



 Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.



- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odour or excessive heat, stop using battery and call Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.

General Notes

General Use

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data.
 Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.

- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- . Beware of eavesdropping.

Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.

Eavesdropping

Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.

• Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off).
 Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Electromagnetic Waves

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
 - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed

by independent scientific organisations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g. at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model handset when tested for use at the ear is 0.188 W/kg and when worn on the body, as described in this user guide, is 0.402 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorisation for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid after searching on FCC ID APYHRO00045

Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.574 W/kg*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide**. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.374 W/kg.

As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

- * The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.
- **Please see General Notes (Electromagnetic Waves) on P.xxvii for important notes regarding body worn operation.

Declaration of Conformity

C € 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd, declares that this Vodafone 904SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

A copy of the original declaration of conformity can be found at the following Internet address: http://www.sharp.co.jp/k-tai/

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. Vodafone is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage colour filter and affect image colour.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Do not expose handset to rain, snow or high humidity.
- Never disassemble or modify handset.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- When using headphones, moderate volume to avoid sound bleed.

- Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
- Keep handset away from precipitation.
- Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
- Avoid dropping handset in damp places (toilet, bathroom, etc.).
- On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
- Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
- Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
- Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Connect only the specified products to VIDEO OUT/ Headphone Connector. Non-specified devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programmes, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

Video recording and playback are based on MPEG-4. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No licence is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA. See http://www.mpeqla.com.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional licence and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional licence may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.



904SH employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.
RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.
BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application. Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 1997-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.





JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries. Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.



miniSD[™] is a trademark of the SD Card Association.



Portions of this product are protected under copyright law and are provided under license by ARIS/SOLANA/4C.

Verance

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,338

NetFront®

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player (SMIL player) developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright© 2004-2006 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd in Japan or other countries.

This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Sharp is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

The frequency band used for the Bluetooth® function of 904SH is shared with other industrial, scientific or medical equipment (microwave ovens, etc.), and used at premises radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereinafter "other radio stations").

- 1 Before using the Bluetooth® function, visually check that there are no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band nearby.
- 2 Should interference occur between 904SH and other radio stations, move to other place or stop the Bluetooth® function (stop the transmission) immediately.
- 3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information

From a Vodafone handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information.

*From landlines, see P.20-26 "Customer Service".

 This radio equipment operates in the 2.4 GHz band using the FH-SS modulation, and its maximum communication distance is 10 m.



This product employs Macromedia® Flash® Lite™ technology developed by Adobe Systems Incorporated.

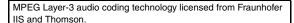
Copyright© 1995-2006 Adobe Systems

Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Macromedia, Flash, Macromedia Flash and

Macromedia Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems

Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.



QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™
Mascot Capsule® is a registered trademark of HI Corporation
© 2002-2006 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

Chaku-Uta® and Chaku-Uta Full® are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.

FeliCa is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

a is a trademark of FeliCa Network, Inc.

ComicSurfing $^{\circ}$ is a trademark or registered trademark of CELSYS, Inc.

Vodafone, Vodafone live!, the speech mark symbol and My Vodafone are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone Group Plc.

Video Call, V-application, Custom Screen, Sky Mail, Movie Sha-mail, NAVI-appli, 3D Pictogram, Input Memory and Near chat are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone K.K.

CP8 PATENT

macromedia

FLASH

ENABLED

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The software contained in 904SH is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

904SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/k g *. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

The highest SAR value for 904SH is 0.29 W/k g . Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network. Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites: Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Protection from Radio Wave Environment)

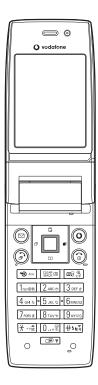
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB) http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese only)

^{*}Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

Getting Started

Function & Feature Preview

Memory Card is required for items with grey background.



Vodafone live! NAVI

Pinpoint your location via GPS to send to others; find places or get directions at home/abroad.

P.19-2

Vodafone Address Book (VAB)

Backup Phone Book via Server; synchronise Phone Book/VAB to reflect changes. P.4-15

Face Recognition

Save up to five facial images to use along with passwords, etc. to restrict handset access. **P.9-17**

USIM Card

For use only with USIM Cardcompatible Vodafone handsets; contains vital user information. P.1-4

International Roaming

Make/receive calls, exchange mail or access Vodafone live! services even outside Japan. **P.2-16**

Phone Book

Save up to 750 entries; add up to three phone numbers/three mail addresses to each.

P.4-2

Video Call

Exchange voice and video with compatible handsets; export images to TVs, etc.

P.5-2

Camera

Capture still/video images shot with the 3.2 megapixel handset camera; send images via MMS. P.6-2

Media Player

Play downloaded music and video images as well as those recorded/captured on handset. **P.7-2**

Data Folder

Access handset image and sound files from here; files are organised by file type.

P.8-2

Memory Card

Save files to Memory Card to expand handset memory or backup your handset files. P.8-18

Bluetooth® & Infrared

Wirelessly exchange handset files with compatible devices. Use Bluetooth® headsets, etc. P.10-2, P.10-9

Display

Change Wallpaper, System Graphics, Fonts, et cetera to customise handset interface. P.9-3

Custom Screen

Load uni-themed Wallpaper, Indicators, Ringtones, and more, all at the same time. P.9-5

Display Language

Change Phone Settings to make handset user interface appear in either English or Japanese. P.9-5

Video Output

View previously saved handset still/video images on an external display or send real-time images. **P.9-9**

Mass Storage

Use a PC to directly access Memory Card content while card is inserted into handset. P.10-14

Calendar & Tasks

Add events by date with time parameters; set Reminder, add stamps and set other options. P.11-2. P.11-7

Voice Recorder

Save short voice memos on handset or Memory Card; or long ones on Memory Card. P.11-15

Barcodes/Text Scanner

Scan UPC/QR Codes and text or create QR Codes from Phone Book entries, etc. P.11-17, P.11-21, P.11-22

Vodafone live!

Send/receive SMS/MMS, browse the Mobile Internet for files/info or download V-applications via Web. P.13-2

Near chat

Exchange instant messages with compatible Bluetooth® devices within ten metres. P.17-3

Vodafone live! CAST

Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals delivered overnight to your handset automatically. **P.17-2**

Vodafone live! FeliCa

Hold handset over compatible reader/writers to use e-money services, etc. all around Japan. **P.18-2**

Optional Services

Call Forwarding

Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number. **P.12-2**

Voice Mail

Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voice Mail; access messages from 904SH/touchtone landline. P.12-3

Missed Call Notification

Receive records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voice Mail is active. P.12-5

Call Waiting

Reduce missed calls! Answer incoming calls even while the handset is already engaged. P.12-5

Conference Call

Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for wireless teleconferencing. **P.12-6**

Call Barring

Restrict all incoming/outgoing calls or apply restrictions by type of call/current location. P.12-7

Caller ID

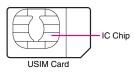
Set 904SH to show/hide your phone number for all outgoing calls or enter show/hide prefix. P.12-10

USIM Card

General Information & Precautions

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number, and limited storage for Phone Book entries and SMS messages. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

- Save contacts on USIM Card Phone Book (see P.4-3).
- Insert into compatible Vodafone handsets to access files.
- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device.
 Vodafone is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean.
- Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.



Note Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after repairs, USIM Card replacement or handset upgrade/replacement.

■If Handset is Dropped or Subjected to Shocks

904SH may not recognise USIM Card; it may shut down and remain off or automatically restart. This is not a malfunction. If *Insert USIM Card* appears or 904SH does not restart, clean and properly reinsert USIM Card then restart 904SH.

Important

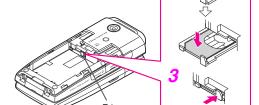
- USIM Card is the property of Vodafone.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to Vodafone upon subscription termination
- · Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Backup USIM Card files. Vodafone is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).

Inserting & Removing USIM Card

- Follow the steps below after removing battery (see P.1-18).
- Do not force USIM Card into or out of handset; damage may result.
- Avoid touching USIM Card IC chip; doing so may hinder performance (see P.1-4).

Inserting

- Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks
- Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing up
- Push in Tray fully
- Insert battery (Steps 3 -4 "Inserting" on P.1-18)

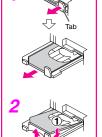


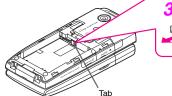
Tip ► USIM Tray: see P.1-6

Removing

Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

- Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks
- Gently lift the top end of USIM Card up/out
- Slide out USIM Card as shown
- Insert battery (Steps 3 4 "Inserting" on P.1-18)

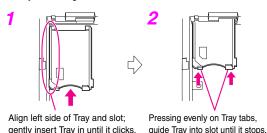






USIM Tray

- Do not forcefully remove Tray; damage may result.
- If Tray is dislodged, re-insert it as shown below:



USIM PINs

There are two Security Codes for USIM Card: **PIN1** and **PIN2**.

PIN1

A 4-digit to 8-digit Security Code to prevent unauthorised use of Vodafone handset

- PIN 1 is 9999 by default; change as needed (see P.9-21 "Change PIN").
- Activate PIN Entry (see P.9-20) to require PIN1 entry each time handset (USIM Card inserted) is turned on.

PIN2

Required to clear Call Costs or set Max Cost (see **P.2-15**). PIN2 is *9999* by default; change as needed (see **P.9-21** "Change PIN").

P

PIN Lock & PUK Code

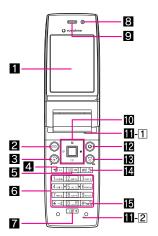
PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN1 or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times consecutively. Cancel PIN Lock (see **P.9-20**) by entering the Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code). For information on PUK Code, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.20-26**).

Note 🕨

- If PUK Code is incorrectly entered ten times consecutively, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK Code.
- For USIM Card unlocking procedures, call Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).
- Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible when PIN Entry (see P.9-20) is active. For more, see P.2-3 "Emergency Calls".

Handset Parts & Functions

Handset



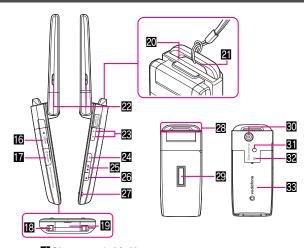
1 Display

2 Mail Key

Open Messaging menu or execute Soft Key functions (see **P.1-26**).

Start Key

Initiate/answer calls. Open records of All Calls.



4 Shortcuts & A/a Key

In Standby, open Shortcuts menu. In text entry windows, toggle upper/lower case roman letters or standard/small hiragana/katakana.

Clear/Back Key

Delete entries, escape/return to previous window.

6 Keypad

Multi Application & Manner Key

Toggle between multiple active function windows (see **P.1-29**). Press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner mode.

8 Internal Camera

Use during Video Call.

9 Earpiece

Multi Selector & Keypad Lock Key

Select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc. In Standby, press

for 1+ seconds to toggle Keypad Lock.

Microphone

- 1 In Viewer Position
- 2 With Clamshell Open

Vodafone Web Key

Open Vodafone Web Main Menu or execute Soft Key functions (see **P.1-26**).

Power On/Off Key

Press and hold to turn handset power on/off.

Multimedia/Text Kev

Start Media Player or toggle between character entry modes. In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Large Font Mode.

I∄# Key

In text entry windows, toggle Symbol/Pictograph Lists.

16 Memory Card Slot

Insert Memory Card here.

▼VIDEO OUT/Headphone/Optical Digital Line In Connector

Connect optional Headphones, Video Cable, etc.

E Charger Terminal

External Device Connector

Connect Charger here.

20 Infrared Port (A)

Use for infrared data transmissions.

21 Strap Eyelet

Attach straps as shown.

22 Speaker

Zoom/Select Key

Select menu items, move cursor, etc.

24 Multi Key

Open Options in Viewer position.

☑ Shutter Key

Open selected menu items or execute functions. In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate mobile camera.

26 Clear Key

In Viewer position, press to escape current operation/window. Press for 1+ seconds to activate Pen Light.

27 Small Light

23 Internal Antenna Location

External Display

SO External Camera (lens cover)

Mobile Light

Flashes for calls/new mail; use as strobe/Pen Light.

32 2 Logo

Vodafone live! FeliCa contactless IC Card embedded.

Place $\sqrt{2}$ logo over reader/writer to use IC Card.

Battery Cover

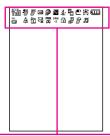
Note Internal Antenna

- 904SH has no external antenna. Handset transmits and receives signals via Internal Antenna.
- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over the area containing Internal Antenna.
- Voice quality varies with handset usage/location.
- For better reception in Standby, close handset (clamshell closed: see P.1-11). For better voice quality, talk with handset open (clamshell open: see P.1-11).
- Avoid attaching metallic straps. Antenna sensitivity will be affected.
- Tip These descriptions (P.1-7 1-9) are illustrative of general handset usage.

For mobile camera and other specific key assignments, refer to the descriptions for each function.

Display Indicators

Main Display Indicators





1 Network Service

📆: 3G, 📆: GSM

Signal Strength

📆: Strong, 📆: Moderate, 📆: Low, 🚏: Weak,

out: Out-of-Range

2 ⅓: Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Active

Appears when *Always* (forwarding condition) is set for Voice Calls.

※: Positioning in Progress

3 : Incoming Voice Call, P: Voice Call in Progress,

: Packet Transmission Ready,

: Packet Transmission in Progress

4 Mail

☑: Unread Mail,

☑: Unread Delivery Report,

→ Receiving Mail, → Sending Mail

5 IC Card Lock Active

6 Memory Card Status

☐: Inserted,
☐: In Use,
☐: Formatting,
☐: Unusable,

❸: Auto Delivery Info, ♥: CAST Info,

🖺: Software Update, 🖺: Software Update Result

្ឋា: Music Player Active, 🔊: SSL

Multi Application

9 External Transmission

■: USB Transmission Ready

ŷ: Infrared Transmission in Progress

③: Bluetooth® Transmission Ready
Appears in grey when Visibility is set to Hide My Phone.

⊕: Bluetooth® Transmission in Progress

: Bluetooth® Talk in Progress

10 Mode

答: Meeting, 盘: Activity, 禹: Car, ௳: Headset, 望: Manner

Battery Strength

Indicator may appear vertically (e.g. 1).

🔁 🖺 : Answer Phone Active

IS Alarm Set

位 : Schedule (Reminder Set)

Message Delivery Failure

New Voice Mail

Topyright Information

: Content Key Received

When Content Key memory is low, [™] (below 10 %) or [™] (below 5 %) appears.

Secret Mode Active

☑ ♣: Function Lock Active, ♣: Keypad Lock Active

20 🖹 (grey): Infrared Transmission Ready

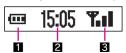
2 Ringtone/Vibration

\$: Loudspeaker Active,

: Microphone Muted

External Display Indicators

See major External Display Indicators below.



■ Battery Strength

■IC: IC Card Lock Active

2 Time

Signal Strength

Additional Indicators

Indicator and number of calls/messages, etc. appear for missed calls, new mail/information, etc.

Missed Calls	â	Alarm	Д
Answer Phone Message	m i	Schedule Reminder	•
New Messages	Ø	Task Reminder	Ģ
New Delivery Report	■	Auto Delivery Info	2
Message Delivery Failure	€3	Bluetooth® Notification	•
CAST Info	(<u>A</u>)	CAST Reception Failure	A ×
Content Key	+\$	Location Info Request	ď

Up to two indicators appear at the same time. Press • or • to view more.

Display Positions

Clamshell Closed

Handset is closed. Keep handset in this position when not in use.



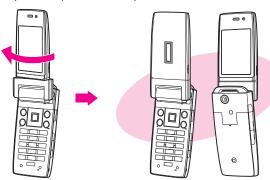
Clamshell Open

Handset is open. Place or answer calls, enter text, etc.



Self Portrait Position

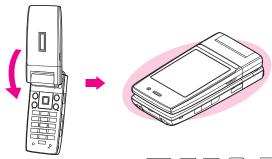
Handset is open with Display facing outward. Capture self portraits in this position.



Note When changing to Self Portrait position. do not rotate Display counterclockwise.

Viewer Position

Handset is closed with Display facing outward. Mobile camera (see **P.6-2**) activates by default.



Perform basic operations using •, M, •, • or instead of keys used with handset open (clamshell open).

Note Do not carry handset with Display in Viewer position.

Display may be damaged.

Tip ► Rotating Display into Viewer position while 904SH is in Standby automatically activates mobile camera. To change this setting, see P.6-23 "Auto Start".

Key Press Methods

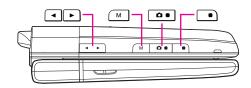
When multiple functions are assigned to a key, the function activated varies by key press method.

Press	Single soft press (basic key press method)	Full Press (only)	Half press to focus lens then full press to capture an image
Long Press	Press and hold		

Side Key Assignments (Viewer)

When handset is in Viewer position, use •, M, •, or to operate handset.

In Standby



Long Press Press		Activate mobile camera
		Open Main Menu
М	Press	Open Messaging menu
•	Long Press	Illuminate Pen Light
•	Press	Adjust Earpiece volume

■ During Operations

Use Side Keys to execute corresponding keypad functions indicated below (except during calls, incoming calls, or while mobile camera or V-application is active).

Viewer Position		Clamshell Open
۵۰	Press	
М	Press	(2)
	Long Press	③
	Press	CLEAR MACK CO
•	Press	or or
•	Press	⊋ or □*

^{*}Depends on content.

Tip ▶

- Use the corresponding keys in Viewer position.
 - \bullet For mobile camera key assignments, see P.6-4.

Battery & Charger

Getting Started

Charge battery before first use/after period of disuse.

Battery Life

• Do not use/store battery at extreme temperatures; this may shorten battery life.

Ideally, use/store between 5°C - 35°C.

- Use specified Charger only; others may damage handset/ battery or overheat or ignite battery.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.

Charging

- Do not use Charger for other purposes.
- · Contact with metal may short, overheat or burst battery.
- Small Light illuminates red while charging. (It may take longer for the light to illuminate when handset is off.)
- Charging takes approximately 140 minutes (with handset off).
 - Charging time may vary by ambient temperature.

- 904SH and Charger may warm during charging.
- Separate Charger from TV/radio if interference occurs.

Precautions

- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.
- Avoid:
- Extreme temperatures
- Humidity, dust and vibration
- Direct sunlight
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.

- **Tip** Battery must be inside handset to charge it.
 - While charging battery with handset on, I flashes until battery is fully charged.
 - Battery will charge regardless of handset position.

Estimated Hours of Use (fully charged battery)

Continuous Talk Time	3 hours in 3G 4 hours 40 minutes in GSM
Continuous Standby Time	360 hours in 3G 350 hours in GSM
Continuous Operating Time	4.5 hours
Continuous Playback Time	7 hours
Continuous Video Call Time	90 minutes (with Internal Camera in use) 70 minutes (with External Camera in use)

Values calculated with Backlight Brightness set to Level 2.

- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals. Continuous Talk Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with clamshell closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Continuous Operating Time is the length of time handset keys can be pressed continuously without calls.
- Continuous Playback Time is measured while music plays (Tone Control set to *Normal*) using Headphones, Offline Mode cancelled, and clamshell closed.
- The above values (Battery Time) are nominal values, measured under stable signal conditions.

Battery Time

Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time:

- Poor Usage Conditions
 - Extreme temperatures (use within a range of 5°C to 35°C)
 - Impaired handset, battery or Charger terminals
 - Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
- Power Consuming Operations
- Activating/using V-applications
- Repeated mobile camera use or barcode scanning
- Frequent use of Mobile Light
- Playing video images
- Frequent use of Pen Light
- Continuous Keypad use (Keeping backlights on for long periods)
- Using Music Player/Voice Recorder
- Frequent Bluetooth® transmissions
- Frequent infrared transfers
- Frequent opening/closing of handset
- Power Consuming Settings
- Increasing Backlight Time Out/Display Saving time
- Setting Backlight to illuminate brighter
- Activating Bluetooth® in Standby

Extend Battery Time

Select shorter Display Saving/Backlight time (see P.9-8) to extend Battery Time.

When Battery Runs Out

A message appears and short beeps sound.

Press ③ to stop short beeps. (Short beeps do not sound in Manner mode.)

■ During Voice Call

A double beep sounds every five seconds. After 20 seconds, the call ends and handset shuts down.

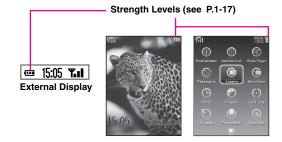
During Video Call

A message appears and call ends with a double beep, then short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds. (Short beeps are muted in Manner mode.)

Battery Disposal

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a Vodafone shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Battery Strength

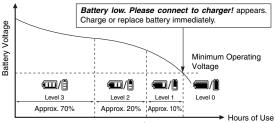


When battery runs out, **Battery low. Please connect to charger!** appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds.

Indicator

Battery Strength indicator varies as shown.

Charge or replace when level is low.



Remaining Strength (at 25°C)

■ Battery Strength & Environment

At low temperatures, battery is consumed faster. At high temperatures, battery lasts longer.

Note >

- Battery Strength indicator is for reference only.
- At Level 1, some functions including Video Camera, Music Player and Voice Recorder do not operate (see P.6-10, P.7-8, P.11-15).

Small Light & Battery Strength Indicator

Handset Power On

Small Light	Indicator (@/f)	Conditions
Off	Flashes	Ambient temperature is outside the range of 5°C to 35°C
Flashes red Flashes		Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red Flashes		Charging
Off	Illuminates	Charging completed/Standby

Handset Power Off

Small Light	Indicator (@/f)	Conditions
Flashes red	Off	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Off	Charging
Off	Off	Charging completed

Installing & Removing Battery

Inserting

Press down and slide cover as shown



2 Lift and remove cover as shown



- 3 Insert battery
 - With printed side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.



- Close cover
 - Position and slide the cover as shown until it stops.



- Turn handset power off before removing battery.
- Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.
- Press down and slide cover as shown



2 Lift and remove cover as shown

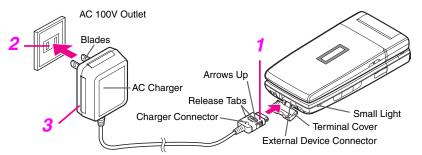


- Remove battery
 - Take hold of Battery Tab here and lift as shown.



- Tip ▶ This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.
 - To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
 - To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
 - Short-circuit battery Disassemble battery





Use specified Charger only.

Open Terminal Cover to connect Charger

- · Insert connector until it clicks.
- Use slot to gently pull Terminal Cover down and out as shown.



Plug Charger into AC outlet

- · Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-17). Charging takes approximately 140 minutes
- Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.
- Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)



After Charging

Unplug Charger from AC outlet, then 904SH

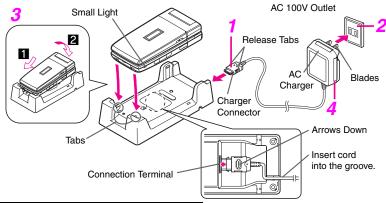
- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.
- Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

Note >

- Do not pull, bend or twist AC Charger cord.
 - AC Charger is compatible with household currents between AC 100V and 240V.
 - Vodafone is not liable for problems resulting from charging 904SH abroad.

Desktop Holder

Desktop Holder may be purchased separately.



Use specified Charger only.

- Insert Charger connector into Desktop Holder until it clicks
 - Connection Terminal is on the back of Desktop Holder.
- Plug Charger into AC outlet
 - Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)



Gently insert handset into Desktop Holder

- Fit tabs into slots as shown in 11 and push handset as indicated in 22 until it clicks into place (resting flat).
- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-17).
 Charging takes approximately 140 minutes.
- Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.

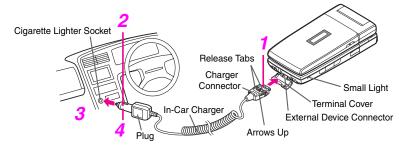
4 After Charging

Unplug Charger from outlet and remove handset

• To remove connector, squeeze release tabs.

In-Car Charger

In-Car Charger may be purchased separately.



- Open Terminal Cover to connect Charger
 - · Insert connector until it clicks.
- Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket
- Start car engine
 - Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-17).
 Charging takes approximately 140 minutes.
 - Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.
- **Tip** ► For more information, see In-Car Charger manual.
 - Use optional In-Car Holder to secure handset.

After Charging

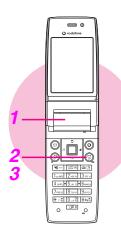
Unplug Charger from cigarette lighter socket, then 904SH

- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.
- Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

Note >

- Use In-Car Charger only when vehicle has a negative earth.
- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.
- · Never use handset while driving.

Handset Power On/Off





Standby

- Open handset (clamshell open)
- Press and hold ®

After Power On Graphic, handset enters Standby.

3 Turning Off

Press 6 for 2+ seconds

After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

Clock Settings & Network Information

- If date and time have not been set, a confirmation appears after Power On Graphic.
 - Press

 ▼ Ves

 Use

 to select your zone

 Press

 Fress

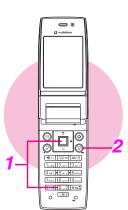
 Enter date and time
 - → Press → Enter last name → Press → Enter first name → Press ■
 - Save your zone if not preset (see P.9-15 "Time Zone").
 - Unless otherwise noted, operations in this manual are described with Clock set.
- Handset initiates Network information retrieval when ⑤, ⑥ or is pressed for the first time; press ⑥ ■Yes ■.
 - Retrieve Network information to use Vodafone live! services.
 - To update Network information manually, see P.10-15 "Retrieve NW Info".

Return to Standby

- Press (3) to return to Standby from function windows, menus, etc.
- When a confirmation appears, press 🖾 Yes . Handset returns to Standby.

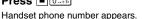
Note

- USIM Card data is read after turning power on. Signal strength indicator may take some time to appear. It may take longer when turning power on for the first time.
- Insert USIM Card appears when USIM Card is not inserted (see P.1-4).
- Tip Display turns off after a period of inactivity.



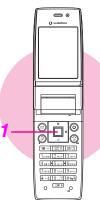
My Details





2 Press ⑥ to exit

 To add, edit, delete or copy My Details, see P.4-18.



Keypad Lock

Use Keypad Lock to lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

Activating

Press I for 1+ seconds

appears and Keypad Lock is set.

Cancelling

🖊 Press 🔳 for 1+ seconds

disappears.

Note Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Keypad Lock is active. For more, see P.2-3 "Emergency Calls".

Tip ► When Keypad Lock is Active

- Incoming calls temporarily cancel Keypad Lock. To answer a call, press (2). [Activate Any Key
 Answer (see P.9-2) to answer calls with other keys (see P.2-6).] Keypad Lock reactivates after
 the call.
- Handset power does not turn off even if ③ is pressed for 2+ seconds.



Pen Light

Use handset as a flashlight.

1 Press • for 1+ seconds

Press to turn off

Mobile light illuminates.

■ To change illumination colour, press or while on.

Note Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.



Large Font Mode

In Standby, press ♀ for 1+ seconds

Font size is set as follows.

Menu	Large	
Messaging	Huge	
Editor	Huge	
Browser	Huge	

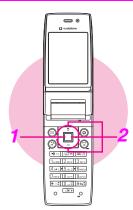
2 To cancel, press

□□ □ for 1+
seconds in Standby

Font Size settings, except those changed in Large Font Mode, return to previous state.

Tip Large Font Mode is cancelled if font size is changed for all the items.

Handset Menus



Main Menu

Access functions/operations from Main Menu.

🖊 Press 🔳



Main Menu opens.

In Viewer position, press

Use to select an item and press ■

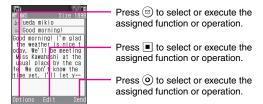
Sub Menu opens (see P.20-2 - 20-3).

Main Menu Items

Entertainment	Launch Vodafone live! CAST or Near chat
Vodafone live!	Access the Mobile Internet
Media Player	Record music or play/ download music/video
Messaging	Open/create messages, etc.
Camera	Capture still images or record video
Data Folder	Open files saved on handset/ Memory Card
Tools	Use Vodafone live! NAVI, Calendar, Alarms, etc.
V-appli	Use/download V-applications
Call Log	Check Dialled Numbers, Received Calls, Call Costs, etc.
IC-appli	Use/download IC-appli
Phone Book	Search contacts, add entries, etc.
Settings	Customise handset interface, sounds, etc.

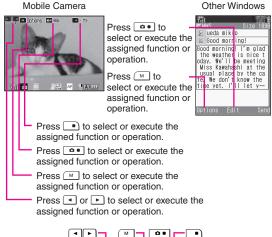
Soft Keys

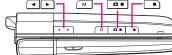
Soft Key functions appear at the bottom of Display.



Soft Key Assignments (Viewer)

Soft Key functions appear at the top of Display when mobile camera is active in Viewer position.





Shortcuts

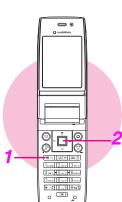
Enter Number

Messaging

Navi appli
 Calculator

Near chat

Alarms
Custom Screens



User Shortcuts

Using Shortcuts

Create shortcuts to functions and files.

Default Shortcuts:

- Main Menu, Enter Number, Messaging, Navi appli, Calculator, Alarms, Custom Screens, Near chat, Sounds & Alerts, Display, Bluetooth®, V-appli, IC-appli and Expenses Memo.
- 7 Press 🖜

Shortcuts menu opens.

- Select a function and press
- **Editing Shortcuts**

Edit items except *Main Menu* and *Enter Number*.



Quick Operations

In Standby, enter numbers to access functions. Accessible functions vary by entered digits. To activate functions, press corresponding Soft Key.

Digits Function	1	2	3	4	5 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 32
Speed Dial (see P.4-14)	O ¹	×	×	×	×	×	×
Calculator (see P.11-14)	0	0	0	0	0	0	×
Expenses Memo (see P.11-24)	0	0	0	0	0	×	×
Speed Mail (see P.14-23)	\bigcirc^2	×	×	×	×	×	×
Calendar (see P.11-2)	×	×	×	\bigcirc^3	×	×	×
Set Alarm (see P.11-10)	×	×	×	○4	×	×	×
Place International Calls ⁵ (see P.2-5)	Χ	×	×	×	0	0	0

¹Except for *0*.

Example: Enter 1111 to use Calculator







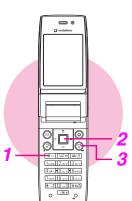


²Press (a) Mail after entering a number. Save entries to Speed Mail List (see **P.14-23**) beforehand.

³Enter four digits for month and day and press [a] to view entries up to 12 months forward of current date.

⁴Enter four digits for time (24-hour format) to set Alarm.

⁵Call to Japan appears when outside Japan.



Multi Application

Open a function window while another is active.

- In a function window, press Shortcuts menu opens.
 - Some shortcuts are disabled
 - Multi Application cannot be activated from some windows/under some conditions (e.g. when a V-application is active, etc.).
 - In text/phone number entry windows, press for 1+ seconds.

2 Select a function and press 🔳

Menu/window opens (€ appears).

- <mark>3</mark> Press 🌀 to exit

The other window appears (\P disappears).

When a confirmation appears, press (2) Yes .

Handling Incoming Calls

Press to answer the call. End the call to return.

Security Codes

Handset Code, Centre Access Code and Network Password are needed for handset use.

Handset Code

9999 or the 4-digit number selected at initial subscription; required to use/change some handset functions.

- #appears when Handset Code is entered.
- If incorrect, Handset code is incorrect! appears; re-enter code.
- Change Handset Code as needed (see P.9-22).

Centre Access Code

The 4-digit number in the contract; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

Do not attempt to change Centre Access Code. Contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26) for details.

Network Password

The 4-digit number selected at initial subscription; required to restrict handset services (see **P.12-7**).

- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Centre Access Code must be changed. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).
- Change Network Password as needed (see P.12-9).

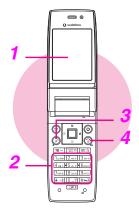
Note

- Write down Handset Code, Centre Access Code and Network Password. If lost, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).
- Do not reveal Handset Code, Centre Access Code and Network Password. Vodafone is not liable for misuse or damages.

Basic Handset Operations

Initiating a Call

See P.2-5 to initiate international calls from Japan, P.2-17 for Voice Calls from outside Japan and P.5-3 for Video Calls.



Confirm handset is on

- Check signal strength (see P.1-9 11).

🤈 Enter a phone number



- · Include dialling code for all numbers.
- To send/block Caller ID, enter a phone number and press

 Options
 Select
 Show My ID or Hide My ID
 Press

 III

😗 Confirm the number and press 🕑

Correcting Numbers

- Use to move cursor and press to delete the digit above the cursor. Move cursor and press for 1+ seconds to delete the digits above and after the cursor.
- Before moving cursor, press (accept for 1+ seconds to delete the entire number and return to Standby.

Busy Numbers

• Press ③ to end the call and try again later.

Press (6) to end call

· Alternatively, close handset.

Calling Numbers Not Saved in Phone Book

- Would you like to save this number to vour Phone Book? appears after calls.
 - To save, press 🖾 Yes → Perform Step 4 in "Saving from Call Log" on P.4-8
 - Press (o) No to end without saving.
- To hide this confirmation, see **P.4-4**"Confirmation for Unsaved Numbers"

- Note

 Do not cover handset microphone (see P.1-7 11) while talking on the phone.
 - Avoid covering area over Internal Antenna (see P.1-7 22).
 - Voice quality is affected depending on how and where handset is used.
- Tip Check Call Timers (see P.2-14) and Call Costs (see P.2-15).
 - For operations during a call, see P.2-11 2-12.

Viewer Position

Place calls with Display in Viewer position

Save the number to Phone Book (see P.4-3) and set search method (see P.4-9) to *By Reading* or *By Category*.

Press □ ■ ♦ Select Phone Book ▶ Press □ ■ ♦
Select Phone Book List ▶ Press □ ■ ♦ Use ◄, ▶
and □ ■ to open an entry ▶ Select a number ▶
Press □ ■ ♦ Select Call ▶ Press □ ■

Press □ for 1+ seconds to end call

- In Viewer position, hold handset with Viewer in and Earpiece up.
- Side Key Assignments during Calls:



			A A A A
М	Open Options	١	Increase volume
٥٠	Toggle Loudspeaker	•	Decrease volume
•	Mute microphone		

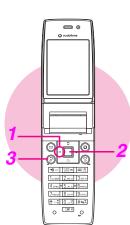
Tip ► By default, rotating Display into Viewer position while 904SH is in Standby automatically activates mobile camera. To return to Standby, press ► of the seconds.

Emergency Calls

Emergency calls (110, 119, 118, etc.) are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls	Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Max Cost (see P.2-15)	Possible	Handset Lock (see P.9-21)	Possible
Offline Mode (see P.2-20)	Not Possible	PIN Entry (see P.1-6, P.9-20)	Not Possible
Function Lock (see P.9-21)	Possible	Outgoing Calls (see P.12-8)	Possible
Keypad Lock (see P.1-23)	Possible		

Note Emergency calls may not be possible outside Japan as handset operations are affected by wireless network/radio signals available in the country or handset settings.



Redial

Place calls from Dialled Numbers. Up to 30 recently dialled numbers are saved.



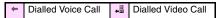


Select a record and press

3 Press 🕝

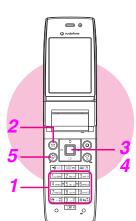
904SH dials the number.

Indicators



Dialled numbers appear with date and time.

- Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- Press 🗓 or 🗓 to see more.
- Use In to open Received Calls or All Calls.
- Tip ▶ When the same number is dialled more than once, only the last record appears.
 - Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
 - When there are 30 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see P.2-13.



Placing an International Call

- See P.2-17 to initiate Voice Calls from outside Japan.
- When calling Vodafone handsets, country code is not required.
- Service requires an additional contract. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).

Enter a phone number

Include dialling code for landline numbers. **Quick Operations**

Enter a phone number → Press → Select a country → Press ■ → Skip ahead to Step 5

Direct Entry

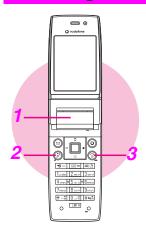
Enter **0046010** (default international prefix) ⇒ Enter country code ⇒ Enter a phone number including the dialling code → Skip

ahead to Step 5 ■ Omit the first **0** of the dialling code except when calling Italy (country code: 39) or Russia (country code: 7).

- Press (Options
- Select Int'l Call and press Country names appear.
- Select a country and press
 - To call unlisted countries, select Enter **Code** → Press ■ → Enter country code ▶ Press
- Press (3)

- In Standby, press 0 for 1+ seconds to enter + (a substitute symbol for international prefix). To change the default international prefix (0046010), see P.9-23 "Int'l Prefix".
 - To save frequently used country codes, see P.9-24 "Country Codes". For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).

Incoming Call



When a call arrives, open handset



- Number appears when Caller ID is sent.
- Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- To reject an incoming call, press (3) while handset is ringing/vibrating.
- Standby returns; record appears in Received Calls.
- Answering a Video Call: see P.5-3

- 🤈 Press 🚱
- <mark>3</mark> Press ⑥ to end call
 - Alternatively, close handset (clamshell closed).

Calls from Numbers Not Saved in Phone Book

- Would you like to save this number to your Phone Book? appears after calls.
 - To save, press ② Yes → Perform Step 4 in "Saving from Call Log" on P.4-8
 - Press ⊙ No to end without saving.
- To hide this confirmation, see P.4-4
 "Confirmation for Unsaved Numbers".

- Tip When Any Key Answer (see P.9-2) is active, press any of the following keys to answer calls:
 - Press 🖪 or 🕞 in Viewer position.
 - When Caller ID is not sent, Withheld appears instead of the phone number.
 - Up to 30 received call records are saved (see P.2-13).
 - Use Quick Recorder (see P.2-10) to record caller messages on handset when Answer Phone is inactive.
 - Change Ringtone volumes/patterns, vibration patterns and Mobile Light colours (see P.9-11 9-12).

Answering Calls with Headphones

- Press Call Button for 1+ seconds to answer a call.
 - To end the call, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds.

Viewer

Answer calls with Display in Viewer position

When a call arrives, press .

- Press of 1+ seconds to end call
- Side Key Assignments for Incoming Calls:

•*	Forward call
(Long Press)	Reject call
M	Open Options

Available if **No Answer** (forwarding condition) is set for Call Forwarding or Voice Mail. Calls are rejected when both services are cancelled (see P.12-2, P.12-3).

■ For operations during calls, see P.2-3.

Redirecting a Call

■ Call Forwarding: see P.12-2

Direct incoming calls to a specified number by pressing (o) Fwd.

Voice Mail: see P.12-3

Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Centre. Activate Missed Call Notification (see **P.12-5**) for records of calls missed while 904SH is off/out-of-range.

■Answer Phone: see P.2-9

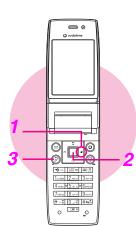
Record caller messages on handset.

Use Quick Recorder (see **P.2-10**) to record caller messages on handset when Answer Phone is inactive.

Information

- Information window opens for Missed Calls or Answer Phone messages.
 - Select *Call* and press
 to see details (see **P.2-13**).
- Select Voice Message and press to play recorded messages (see P.2-10).
- Information window opens for other items as well. Select an item and press to jump to the corresponding window.





Calling from Received Calls

Up to 30 received calls are saved. When Caller ID is sent, numbers appear. Place calls directly to those numbers.

Press 🕒 (■)



Received numbers appear with date and time.

- Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- Press or it to see more.
- Use to open Dialled Numbers or All Calls.

Select a record and press

? Press 🕣 904SH dials the number.

Indicators

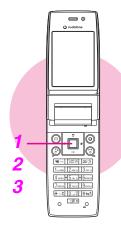
Ŷ	Answered Voice Call	₽ 8	Answered Video Call
₽	Missed Voice Call	<u></u>	Missed Video Call
×	Rejected Voice Call	× →	Rejected Video Call
**	Missed Call Notification	\$9	Forwarded to Voice Mail Centre
	Answer Phone Answered		

- Tip ▶ Names in Secret Mode entries appear only in Secret Mode.
 - Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
 - When there are 30 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see P.2-13.

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset.

- Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off, out-of-range or in Offline Mode. Use Voice Mail to record caller messages
 when Answer Phone is not available (see P.12-3).
- Record up to 90 seconds or 20 messages between Answer Phone and Voice Memo (see P.2-12).
- Answer Phone is inactive by default.





Main Menu ► Tools ► Answer Phone

Select Settings and press ■

Select Switch On/Off and press

- To sample outgoing message, select Guidance Message → Press ■
- Press to stop.

Tip ► Alternatively, press for 1+ seconds in Standby to activate/cancel Answer Phone.

3 Activating

1 Choose *On* and press ■

Press to return to Standby
 appears). (ad appears when
 messages are recorded.)

Cancelling

Choose Off and press ■

Note

- When less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, Answer Phone is disabled.
 Delete messages to activate Answer Phone.
- Answer Phone is not available for incoming Video Calls.
- In Manner mode, Manner settings take priority over (see P.9-2 "Mode Settings").

When Answer Phone is Active

- For incoming calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.
- · Recording continues even if handset is closed.
- To answer calls, press ③ during recording (no message will be recorded).
- When recording ends, appears.
- If recording capacity becomes full (see above) after the recording, Answer Phone is cancelled and 🖬 appears.

Playing Messages

Main Menu ► Tools ► Answer Phone

1 Select *Play Ans. Phone* and press 🔳

Number of recordings appears and playback starts from the most recent message. After all messages have played, playback ends automatically.

- Press 🚟 to stop playback.
- To skip a message, press 🖪 during playback.
- To play the previous message, press twice during playback.
- To delete a message, press

 Delete during playback

 Press

 Yes

 Yes
- Tip ► Alternatively, press in Standby to play messages.
 - Message playback stops for incoming calls. Press 3 to answer the call.

Earpiece Volume

Follow these steps to activate or mute Earpiece for outgoing message/caller message recordings.

Press ■ → Select Tools → Press ■ → Select

Answer Phone → Press ■ → Select Settings →

Press ■ → Select Volume → Press ■ → Select

Link to Profile or Silent → Press ■

• For Link to Profile, current Earpiece volume applies.

Answer Time

Adjust ring time between 0 and 59 seconds (Answer Phone waits to answer calls).

Press ■ → Select Tools → Press ■ → Select

Answer Phone → Press ■ → Select Settings →

Press ■ → Select Answer Time → Press ■ →

Enter time (00 - 59) → Press ■

- To start recording immediately after a call arrives, enter 00 for time Press
- Answer Time is 09 seconds by default.
- When Answer Phone and Voice Mail or Call Forwarding are both active, the function with the shortest ring time takes priority.

Example:

Ring time for Answer Phone: 9 seconds

Ring time for Voice Mail or Call Forwarding: 10 seconds

In this example, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.)

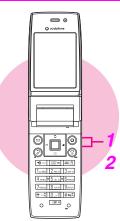
 If Answer Phone is full or handset is in Offline Mode or out-of-range, incoming calls are handled by Voice Mail or Call Forwarding.

Quick Recorder

Use Quick Recorder to record caller messages on handset when Answer Phone is inactive. When a call arrives, follow these steps. Outgoing message plays and caller's message is recorded.

Press
☐ Options → Select Recording → Press ■

Engaged Call Operations



Earpiece Volume

Adjust Earpiece Volume (5 levels).

- Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off.
- To adjust Earpiece volume in Standby, see P.9-14.
- Earpiece volume is *Level 3* by default.
- 1 During a call, press 📵 or 🕒

Voice Output

Loudspeaker Use Loudspeaker for handsfree conversations

During a call, press .

Mute your handset microphone
Other party's voice can be heard

During a call, press Mute.

To cancel, press Unmute.

Hold tone sounds and each other's voice is not heard

■ Subscription to Call Waiting (see P.12-5) or Conference Call (see P.12-6) is required.

During a call, press

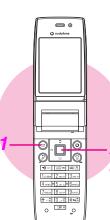
☐ Options
☐ Select Hold
☐ Press
☐

■ Alternatively, press ③.

Touch Tones

■ Use Touch Tones to send alphanumeric messages to pagers or operate a home answerphone remotely.

• Use 0 - 9, ∦ and # to send Touch Tones.



Voice Memo

Record up to 90 seconds between Voice Memo and Answer Phone (see P.2-9).

1 During a call, press (2) Options

<mark>3</mark> Press 🔳 to stop

2 Select *Record* and press Recording starts.

 Alternatively, end call to stop. (Recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.)

Play Voice Memos

Main Menu ► Tools ► Answer Phone

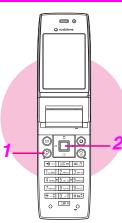
Select Play Ans. Phone → Press ■
For details, see P.2-10 "Playing Messages".

Other Engaged Call Operations

O DI	Open Phone Book entries or check My Details						
Open Phone	Open I note Book entires of check by Betails						
Book Entry	Press ☐ Options → Select Phone Book List → Press ☐ → Select an entry (or My Details) → Press ☐						
Save Phone	Save the other party's number to Phone Book						
Book Entry	Press ② Options → Select Phone Book List → Press ■ → Select Add New Entry → Press ■ → Perform from Step 2 on P.4-4						
Onen Message	Check received/sent/draft messages						
Open Message	Press ☑ Options → Select Messaging → Press ■ → Select an item → Press ■						
Create	Create a new message						
Message	Press ② Options → Select <i>Messaging</i> → Press ■ → Select <i>Create Message</i> → Press ■ → Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7						
Dial New	Call another number						
Number	Press ☐ Options → Select Dial New Number → Press ☐ → Enter a phone number → Press ☐						
Enable/Disable	Select whether to send Touch Tones during a call						
DTMF	Press ☐ Options Select Disable DTMF or Enable DTMF Press ☐						

Tip To switch sound output between handset and handsfree devices during a call, see P.10-8 "Sound Output".

Call Log



Open the following records:

All Calls	All dialled/received calls
Dialled Numbers	All dialled calls
Received Calls	All received calls

Press (3)

All Calls opens.

Press 🖪 to open others.

Select a record and press

Record details appear.

Tip Press (3) to open All Calls during a call.

Delete records one at a time

Press ③ ▶ Select a record ▶ Press ⑤ Options ▶ Select Delete ▶ Press ⑤ Press ⑤ Yes

Delete All

Delete all records

Press ③ → Open All Calls, Dialled Numbers or Received Calls → Press ② Options → Select *Delete All* → Press □ → Press □ Yes

Tip To save phone numbers to Phone Book, see P.4-8 "Saving from Call Log".

Using Call Log

Call

Place calls

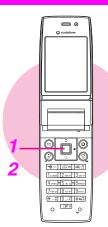
Press ③ ▶ Select a record ▶ Press ☑ Options ▶ Select Call or Video Call ▶ Press ■ To edit numbers before dialling, select a record and press ⑤ 1010015 → Select Edit Before Call → Press ■ Edit number → Press ③ (Long Press for Video Calls)

Message

Create messages

Press ③ → Select a record → Press ⑤ Options → Select Create Message → Press 🔳 →

Call Timers/Data Counter



Call Timers

Main Menu

Check estimated time of the most recent call (Last Call Time) and all calls made since Clear Timers was last applied (All Calls Time). Times for Dialled Calls and Received Calls appear separately.

Call Log Dall Timers Select Received Calls or Dialled

Calls and press ■

Press
to return to Call Timers menu

Press (5) to return to Standby.

Tip • Last Call Time and All Calls Time remain even after handset power is turned off.

Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. On hold time is counted.

Clear Timers

Reset Call Timers

Main Menu ► Call Log → Call Timers

Select Clear Timers → Press 🔳 → Enter Handset Code → Press 🔳 → Press 🖾 Yes

Press la to return to Data Counter menu

Press (5) to return to Standby.

Data Counter

Check estimated volume of the most recent or all packet transmissions (sent, received and total). Charges do not appear.

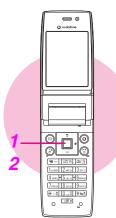
Main Menu ► Call Log → Data Counter Select Last Data or All Data and press = Reset Data Counter

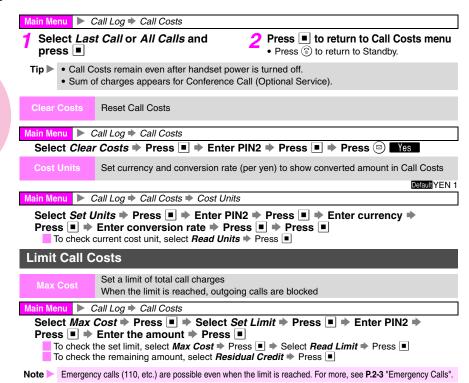
Clear Counter Main Menu ► Call Log → Data Counter

Select Clear Counter → Press □ → Press □ Yes

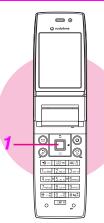
Call Costs

Check estimated call charge of the most recent call or all calls.





Outside Japan (International Roaming)



Switching Network Services

3G	Use in Japan or in 3G service areas abroad
GSM	Use in GSM service areas outside Japan
Auto	3G and GSM switch automatically by location (network status)

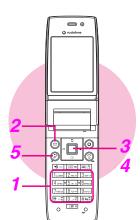
- Outside Japan, set to Auto whenever possible.
- 3G is set by default.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Network Settings (►) ► Select Service

Select 3G, GSM or Auto and press

Selected service is activated.

- Note > For information on international roaming (service areas, charges, available functions, restrictions, etc.), contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).
 - A separate contract is required for international roaming.



Calling from Outside Japan

Enter a phone number

- Include dialling code for landline numbers.
- When calling landlines or mobile phones within the county, skip ahead to Step 5.

Quick Operations

Enter a phone number → Press → Skip ahead to Step 5

Direct Entry

Press Output for 1+ seconds (+ appears) →
Enter a country code → Enter a phone
number including the dialling code → Skip
ahead to Step 5

■ Omit the first 0 of the dialling code except when calling Italy (country code: 39) or Russia (country code: 7).

🚺 Select a country and press 🔳

- + and country code are inserted before the phone number. The first 0 is omitted except when calling Italy (39) or Russia (7). (+ indicates international calls.)
 - To call unlisted countries, select *Enter Code* → Press → Enter country code

 → Press ■

Calling Vodafone Handsets

• Always select *Japan (JPN)* (or press 8 tuve 10008) for direct entry).

5 Press 🕝

2 Press ☐ Options

🙎 Select Int'l Call and press 🔳

Country names appear.

To call Japan, select *Call to Japan* → Press ■ → Skip ahead to Step 5

Note In some areas, other parties may not be able to hear you and vice versa after returning to calls on hold (see P.2-11).

Tip ► Adding Country Codes

To save frequently used country codes, see **P.9-24** "Country Codes". For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.20-26**).

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theatres, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, lifts, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-Related Features

Manner Mode: see P.2-19

Press Manner Key to automatically mute all Ringtones and activate Vibration mode for incoming calls, mail, etc.

■ Vibration Mode: see P.9-12

Activate Vibration mode to use handset vibration to alert you to incoming calls, mail, etc. in public places.

■ Volume Settings: see P.9-11

Decrease or mute Ringtone volume for incoming calls, mail, etc. as well as tones for Web or V-applications when carrying handset in public places.

Offline Mode: see P.2-20

Use Offline Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions. In Offline Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.

■ Answer Phone: see P.2-9

Use Answer Phone to handle incoming calls when it is inappropriate or unsafe to answer.



Activating & Cancelling

Activating

Press 🖭 for 1+ seconds

appears and Manner mode is set.

Cancelling

1 Press 🖭 for 1+ seconds

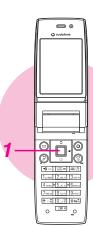
₹ disappears and Manner mode is cancelled.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Keypad Tones, Power On/Off and error tones are muted. Beeps for Switch Line (see P.12-6) are heard.
 - Even in Manner mode, Ringtone can be heard through Headphones. Volume is fixed to *Level 1*.
- Shutter click and Self-timer tone sound even in Manner mode.
- Settings for Manner mode (see **P.9-2** "Mode Settings") are applied to Answer Phone, Ringtones, Vibration, Mobile Light, etc.

Tip • When Answer Phone is recording messages, the other party's voice is heard through Earpiece.

• To change Manner settings, see P.9-2 "Mode Settings".



Activating/Cancelling Offline Mode

Use Offline Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions.

- In Offline Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.
- Offline Mode is Off by default.



Cancelling

Main Menu

Settings → Network Settings

(□) → Offline Mode

Choose Off and press

- Choose *On* and press
 - appears and Offline Mode is set.
 disappears and Offline Mode is cancelled.
- Tip ▶ When Offline Mode is set while a V-application (see P.16-2) is paused, confirmation appears. Press ⊚ Yes to enter Offline Mode. (Network connection is disabled until Offline Mode is cancelled.)
 - Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible in Offline Mode. For more, see P.2-3.

Entering Characters

Character Selection

Use Kana and Pager (see **P.3-8**) to enter alphanumerics, Symbols, hiragana, kanji, katakana and Pictographs. Unless otherwise noted, text entry operations are described for use in text entry windows using Kana Mode.

Entry Modes

Press 📼 at to toggle between character entry modes as follows:

$$a \to 1 \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}$$



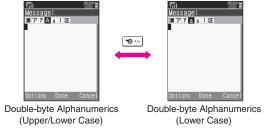
Available Modes

漢	Kanji (hiragana)					
ア	Double-byte katakana					
7	Single-byte katakana					
A Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)						
а	Double-byte alphanumerics (lower case)					
Α	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)					
a	Single-byte alphanumerics (lower case)					
1	Single-byte number					
区	Character Code					

- A and A appear in upper/lower case mode (see right).

Upper & Lower Case

In double or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press to toggle between upper/lower case and lower case modes. In Pager Mode (see **P.3-8**), while selecting double or single-byte entry mode, press to toggle between upper and lower case modes.



Tip ► • Handset Character Codes correspond to 6,355 kanji.

Some characters are not available for mail addresses, etc.

Key Assignments

Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In katakana entry, press for 5.

When entering characters, press ③ to toggle options in reverse. (Not available for single-byte numbers or Character Codes.) Example: Enter 41, then press ③ to return to 5.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1000#	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ	@. /_—1□ (space)	1	1
2 ABC fr	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3 DEF 2	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4 ы €	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5 .KL &	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6 _{mnots}	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ	M N O m n o 6	6	6
7 PORS #	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8 TUV 10	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9 _{wxyz6}	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
00	わをんー、。 ┥ (Line Break)	ワヲンー、。 ∳ (Line Break)	,. 0 ∜ (Line Break)	0 +1	0
¥ ∘∘ <u>ŵ</u>	Log List, Pictograph List, Double-Byte Symbol List	* * _ 2	Single-byte Mail/Web Extensions ³	¥P (Pause) ? - ⁴	
#\$20	Log List, Do	uble-byte Symbol ⁵ List, Pic	tograph List	# ⁶ , Log List, Single-byte Symbol List, Pictograph List	

¹Press O... for 1+ seconds to enter + (available for phone number entry).

²- is available only in single-byte katakana entry.

³Extensions are listed for easy entry.

⁴ P (Pause), ? and - are for phone number entry.

⁵Single-byte in single-byte katakana/alphanumeric entry.

⁶# is for phone number entry.

■ Key Assignments (Continued)

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes								
Ů	Conversion (Up) ⁷ Cursor Up												
·	Conversion (Down) ⁸		Cursor Down	(Line Break)									
•□	Cursor Left												
□•	Cursor Right												
□ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			Change Entry Mode										
*9 A0	Toggle Case (for												
Press	Delete One Character, Cancel Conversion		Delete One Character		Delete Code/ One Character								
Long Press		נ	Delete before or after curso	or									
3		Reco	ver up to 64 deleted chara	cters ⁹									
			OK										
	Phonetic Conversion												
•	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics Conversion												

 ⁷Cursor moves up except during conversion.
 ⁸Cursor moves down except during conversion.
 ⁹Press ③ once for each character to recover immediately after deleting. (Not available after deleting text with ﷺ (Long Press).)

Entering Characters

Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana

Following the example below, enter 鈴木 to learn how to enter characters in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

1 Press 3 MF 2 three times
Word suggestions change as hiragana are entered.

. When the next character is on the

same key, press first.

? Press 3 pert three times and

Press -

press X ···



Message:

- Fil WSG E (1996) (1997) (199

- Press 2 ABC the twice

 To enter unconverted
- To enter unconverted hiragana, skip ahead to Step 6.



- **5** Press (convert) and use to select a word
 - The most recent selection appears first in the list.
 - To see other suggestions, press (2) Prev. or (0) Next .
 - To exit the list, press
 - To change segment, see **P.3-6** "Segmenting Phrases".
- 6 Press ■





Katakana Entry

- Switch to double or single katakana mode to enter katakana. Alternatively, enter hiragana and then select katakana from the word suggestion list.
- To convert hiragana to katakana/alphanumerics only, see P.3-10 "Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion".

Predictive & Previous Usage

Use these functions to convert hiragana to kanji more quickly.

Predictive	Word suggestions change as up to 5 hiragana are entered
Previous Usage	Suggests words/characters likely to follow entry based on previous entries

- Both functions are active by default (see P.3-12 "Optional Predictive Functions").
- To lower priority of particular types of words (names of people, places, etc.) in the word suggestion list, see P.3-12 "Set Low Priority".

User Dictionary

Save frequently used words/phrases to select from the word suggestion list (see P.9-16).

Segmenting Phrases

If the word is not listed, press after Step 5 on **P.3-5** to exit. Use to segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment 35 into 3 and 5.



Selecting Multiple Converted Words

Press 🕮 🖺

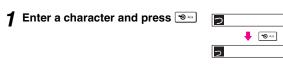
Example: To enter 西山大輔



Small Kana (ゥ, ッ, etc.)

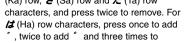
Adding or or

Enter small hiragana \vec{b} , $(1, \vec{j}, \vec{x}, \vec{b}, 0, \vec{p}, \vec{p})$ and \vec{k} as well as small katakana.





• In kanji (hiragana)/double-byte katakana entry, press the key once to add * to **b** (Ka) row, **a** (Sa) row and **b** (Ta) row





は

ば

Tip ► In Single-byte Katakana Entry

- Press * once to add single-byte or twice for .
- Press to remove or .

Space

remove.

1 Press 🕒

• Alternatively, in alphanumeric entry, press loss seven times for space.



Line Break

Insert line breaks in text, Text Templates, etc.

1 Press 🖫 at the end of text

To insert line breaks in text, press ①...
 until
 appears. In kanji (hiragana) entry mode, then press ■. Keystroke count varies by character entry mode (see P.3-3).



Entering Alphanumerics

Enter alphanumerics in double or single-byte alphanumerics mode.

Alternatively, enter numbers in single-byte number mode.



- When the next character is on the same key (example: entering **a** then **b**), press first to move cursor.
- In double or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press to toggle between upper/lower and lower case modes.
- To convert hiragana to katakana/alphanumerics only, see
 P.3-10 "Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion".

Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons

Symbols & Pictographs

1 Press #120 to open Log List (Log List is available in some entry modes; see P.3-3)

Recently used Symbols/Pictographs appear.

- Alternatively, in kanji (hiragana) mode, press ★ open Log List.
- —appears by default or when Log List is deleted.

🖊 Use 🔄 to select one and press 🔳

- · Repeat Step 2 to enter more.
- To see more lists, press ② or ¥i∞.

 The list toggles as follows: Log List →
 Symbol List(s) → Pictograph Lists.
- Press 🗓 to scroll down.



Press Exit to exit list

Гір 🕨

- Symbols are double or single-byte according to the character type. (Pictographs are all double-byte.)
 - Single-byte Symbols do not appear in Log List.
 - Alternatively, enter ***= 5** and press (convert). Some Symbols can be selected.
 - For available Pictographs, see P.20-16.
 - Enter a descriptive word such as *ta−೬* or *tata* and press (convert). Corresponding Pictographs can be selected.

Deleting Log List

- In a text entry window, press ② Options → Select Input/

 Conversion → Press □ → Select Clear Symbols →

 Press □ → Press ② Yes
 - To return to the text entry window, press → Press

Emoticons

1 Press
☐ Options

2 Select *Emoticons* and press

Enter two digits (01 - 50) to jump to the emoticon assigned to the number.

3 Select an emoticon and press

Tip ▶ • For other emoticons, enter かお and press ♀ (convert). Alternatively, enter a descriptive word such as ゎーい or ラール and press ♀ (convert). Corresponding emoticons can be selected.

 Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as if L(1) or EL(1), corresponding emoticons may appear in the word suggestion list. To disable this function, see P.3-12 "Optional Predictive Functions" (Pre-used Emoticon).

Mail & Web Extensions

1 In alphanumeric entry, press 🗓

9 Select an extension and press ■

 Mail addresses and URLs are single-byte.



Character Code

1 In Character Code entry mode, enter four digits (see P.20-10)

Pager Code

1 Press 🖾 Options

2 Select *Input/Conversion* and press

3 Select Input Method and press

4 Select *Pager Code* and press 🔳

Pager Code _ _ appears at the bottom.

To switch to Kana Mode, select Kana ▶ Press ■

5 Enter two digits (see P.3-9)

Pager Mode is active until switched to Kana Mode.

Character Entry Modes

■ For text entry in Pager Mode, press to toggle between entry modes as follows:

Single-byte lower case (P) → Character Code (区)

→ Double-byte lower case (P)

While selecting an entry mode, press • to toggle between upper and lower case modes.

Tip • Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion is disabled in Pager Mode.

• To enter or, see Pager Code List on P.3-9.

Pager Code List

- Blanks indicate no entry.
- Grey background indicates upper and lower case available. Press 🖜 to switch immediately after character entry.

Double-byte upper case

				Se	cond	digit	(Pre	ss ne	xt)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	(1	う	え	お	Α	В	С	D	Ε
first)	2	か	き	\	け	IJ	F	G	Η	_	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	М	Ν	0
SS	4	た	5	7	て	۲	Р	Q	R	S	Т
(Press	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	٧	W	Х	Υ
) į	6	は	Ŋ	ふ	^	ほ	Z	?	!	_	/
digit	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		dtti	*1
st 0	8	や	(ゅ)	ょ	X	#	Space	*	*2
First	9	ら	IJ	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	h	*	۰	6	7	8	9	0

Double-byte lower case

				Se	cond	digit	(Pre	ss ne	Second digit (Press next)											
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0									
	1	あ	()	う	え	お	а	р	С	d	е									
st)	2						f	œ	h	·-	ij									
fir	3						k	_	m	n	0									
SS	4			n			р	σ	r	S	t									
Pre	5						u	٧	W	Х	У									
it (6						Z													
dig	7										*1									
First digit (Press first)	8	や		ゆ		ょ					*2									
Ë	9																			
	0				,	0														

Single-byte upper case

				Se	cond	digit	(Pre	ss ne	ext)		
i [1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ゥ	I	t	Α	В	С	D	Е
first)	2	ħ	‡	ク	†		F	G	Н	_	J
	3	Ħ	ッ	λ	t	y	K	┙	М	Z	0
SS	4	g	£	ッ	Ŧ	7	Р	Q	R	S	Т
Pre	5	t	-	ヌ	礻	1	U	٧	W	Х	Υ
it (6	٨	Ł	7	٨	#	Z	?	!	-	1
digit (Press	7	7	""	٨	¥	ŧ	¥	&			*1
st c	8	þ	(1)	3	X	#	Space	*	*2
First	9	Ē	IJ	l	V	П	1	2	3	4	5
	0	7	7	ン	*	۰	6	7	8	9	0

Single-byte lower case

				Se	cond	digit	(Pre	ss ne	xt)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ġ	I	t	а	b	С	d	е
first)	2						f	g	h	-	j
	3						k	_	m	n	0
SS	4			ッ			р	q	r	S	t
Pre	5						u	٧	W	Х	У
it (6						Z				
digit (Press	7										*1
st c	8	t		1		Ξ					*2
First	9										
_	0				,						

^{*1}Press 7-00.0 to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Text Templates, etc.).

^{*2}Press 8 to toggle between upper and lower case.

 [♥] and are double-byte.

Conversion Methods (Japanese Only)

Phonetic Conversion

Enter alternate readings to search for kanji.

1 Enter reading in hiragana

2 Press 🖾 Kanji

3 Select a kanji and press ■



One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words. **Example: To enter 给木**



Up to 20 word selections are saved per hiragana. When memory is full, the oldest entry is deleted to make room for a new entry.

Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

- Enter hiragana and press 🧿 kana
 - To enter **AM**, press 2 ARC: 6 MNOIL then kana.
- **2** Use 🗓 to select a word and press 🔳
 - Hiragana to Roman Letter Conversion (hiragana with or is converted to the same characters/Symbols):

あ	@	い		う	/	え	_	お	Space
か	Α	き	В	<	С	け	Space	IJ	Space
t	D	し	Ε	す	F	t	Space	そ	Space
た	G	5	Н	つ	-	て	Space	٢	Space
な	J	に	K	ぬ	L	ね	Space	の	Space
は	М	ひ	N	ふ	0	^	Space	ほ	Space
ま	Р	み	Q	む	R	め	S	も	Space
ゃ	Т	ゆ	U	ょ	٧	_	_	_	_
6	W	Ŋ	Х	る	Υ	れ	Z	ろ	Space
わ	,	を	•	Ь	Space	— (Long Sound) Line Break		Space	

- Hiragana to Number Conversion (hiragana with or is converted to the same numbers):
 - あ (A) row...1 か (Ka) row...2 さ (Sa) row...3
 - た (Ta) row...4 な (Na) row...5 は (Ha) row...6
 - ■ま (Ma) row...7 ■や (Ya) row...8 ■ら (Ra) row...9
 - わをんー (Long Sound)、。Line Break…0

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

Quick Conversion helps reduce keystrokes needed to enter frequently used words.

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter 微妙

Normal Conversion	Description Every Every
Quick Conversion	<u>6 mou 米・・・</u> (ば 7∞cz (ま) 8 vv (や 1∞cz (あ)

1 Enter hiragana and press 🗓

Cursor turns green.

- While cursor is green, use to segment entered hiragana and then convert one segment at a time.
- To cancel Quick Conversion, press

 → Press

 for normal conversion

2 Use 🗓 to select a word and press ■

Note Use Quick Conversion in kanji (hiragana) mode only.

Tip The most recent selection (mostly nouns) appears first.

One Hiragana Predictive Entry

Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Words starting with a hiragana in the same row (あいうえおfor あ) appear. Word suggestions vary by time of day.

Example: When 5 is entered

5:00 - 10:59	11:00 - 16:59	17:00 - 22:59	23:00 - 4:59
朝一番	あちぃ〜	遊ぼう	アウチ!!
朝帰り	後でね	明日	ありがとう
行ってきます	いただきま〜す♪	急いで行くよ	いえーい!!!
いってらっしゃい	移動中	今どこ?	行こうね

- Words in the list are preset by time blocks.
- If Clock is unset, only words for 11:00 16:59 are available.

One Hiragana Word Call

Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for. The most recent selection appears first.

Example: You entered あたあさわ and selected お父さん last time.



Conversion Settings

or Pre-used Emoticon Functions DefaultOn (all) Press

Options

Select Input/Conversion

Press

Press

□ ⇒ Select Predictive, Previous Usage or Pre-usedEmoticon → Press ■ → Choose On (activate)

Activate or cancel Predictive, Previous Usage

or Off

Press ■ Select types of words to lower their priorities in the word suggestion list

Press

Options

Select Input/Conversion

Press

Press

□

- Select Set Low Priority → Press → Select an item
- Press Press ☑ 0K
- To select multiple items, select and press I for each item before pressing () OK ...

Clear log of words selected in kanji conversion, Predictive, etc.

Press

Options

Select Input/Conversion

Press

□ Select Reset Learning → Press □ → Press □ Yes

· Words saved in User Dictionary remain.

Editing Characters

Deleting & Replacing

Use : to select a character and press RACK



- The highlighted character is deleted.
- · Place cursor at the end of text and press for 1+ seconds to delete all text. When cursor is located amidst a block of text, characters on and after cursor are deleted.

Enter another character

Copy/Cut & Paste

When **Options** appears, copy or cut and paste text into the same window or another.

- Press (D) Options
- Select Copy or Cut and press
- 3 Use : to select the first character of text and press Start point is set.
- Select the end point and press

To change the start point, press 🗿 🛛 uit ...



Cut

- **5** Open text paste target window
- 6 Press © Options
- **7** Select *Paste* and press ■



Deleting Text On and After Cursor

- 1 Select the first character of text
- 🔈 Press 🖻 Options
- 3 Select Delete Posterior and press ■

Additional Functions

Copying from Phone Book

Insert Phone Book entry items into text entry windows. Select from phone numbers, mail addresses, postal addresses, Note, etc.

- **1** Press □ Options
 - Move cursor to target location beforehand.
- 2 Select *Advanced* and press 🔳
- 3 Select Phone Book and press ■
- 4 Open a Phone Book entry or My Details
- **5** Use **!** to select an item and press ■

Item is inserted following a comma and the entry name.



Using Text Templates

Insert text saved in Text Templates (see **P.8-17**) into text entry windows.

- 1 Press ☐ Options
- 2 Select Text Templates and press
- 3 Select Call Templates and press ■
- Select text and press

Text is inserted

Saving to Text Templates

- Follow these steps to save text in text entry windows to Text Templates.
 - Press

 Options

 Select Text Templates

 →
 - Press Select Save Templates → Press →
 - Select the first character of text → Press → Select the end point → Press ■
 - Enter up to 256 characters.

Changing Font Size

- 1 Press ☐ Options
- 2 Select Advanced and press
- 🗿 Select *Font Size* and press 🔳
- 4 Select a size and press 🔳
 - Tip ► Setting applies to *Editor* Font Size in Display Font Settings (see **P.9-4**).

Phone Book

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

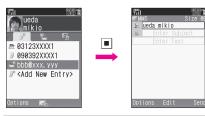
- Entry names appear for calls from numbers saved in Phone Book.
- Set Ringtone/Ringvideo by caller/sender, sort entries into Categories, etc. See P.4-3 for more about Phone Book entry items.

Dialling from Phone Book



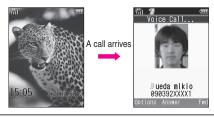


Sending SMS/MMS messages from Phone Book



Use Phone Book Lock (see P.9-22) to protect entries from accidental alteration and to restrict access to Phone Book information.

■When a Call Arrives



Service Dial

- Dial service dial numbers saved on USIM Card to use services.
 - Press Select Phone Book Press > Select Service Dial No. ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select service **▶** Press ■
 - For details, contact the service providers.
 - This function is not available as of April 2006.

Note **Back-up Important Information**

When battery is exhausted/removed for long periods. Phone Book entries may be lost; handset damage may also affect handset information recovery. Vodafone is not liable for damages from lost/altered data.

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 750 entries in 904SH Phone Book; USIM Card Phone Book entry limit varies according to card specifications.

Item	Description	Item	Description	
Last Name:	Enter up to 32 characters. (Select Name:	Note:*	Add personal details. Enter up to 256 characters.	
First Name:	when saving to USIM Card.)			
Reading:	Enter up to 64 characters.	Birthday:	Enter birth date	
Add Phone Number:	Enter up to three numbers on handset/two on USIM Card (32 digits each)	Picture:*	Set an image to appear for incoming calls/mail	
	Enter up to three addresses on handset/one	Tone/Video for Voice Call:*		
Add Email Address:	1	Tone/Video for Video Call:*	Set Ringtone/Ringvideo, Mobile Light or Vibration by caller/sender	
		Tone/Video for New Message:*		
	Sort entries into 16 Categories (11 on some USIM Cards). Category names can be changed. Set Ringtone/Ringvideo, Mobile Light and Vibration by Category (handset only).	Light for Voice Call:*		
Category:		Light for Video Call:*		
		Light for New Message:*		
		Vibration for Incoming Call:*		
	Enter postal code (20 characters), country name (32 characters), state/province (64 characters), city name (64 characters) and	Vibration for New Message:*		
Address:*		Location Information:*	Import location information here	
	street name/number (64 characters)		Restrict access to Phone Book	
Homepage: Save URLs. Enter up to 1024 bytes.		Secret:*	entries by saving them as Secret Mode entries	
N-4 11011			Wode chines	

Not supported on USIM Card.

Note > Depending on the USIM Card in use, some items may not be supported, and character entry limits or number of Categories may be lower. Also, the number of phone numbers or mail addresses per entry may be lower.

New Phone Book Entries

Enter a name, reading, phone number and mail address. For other items, see **P.4-5** - **4-7**.

Storage media is set to handset (*Phone*) by default.

Main Menu ► Phone Book

1 Select Add New Entry and press ■

Phone Book Details appears.

- If storage media confirmation appears, select *To Phone* or *To USIM* ▶ Press
- 2 Select Last Name: and press
- 3 Enter last name and press
- 4 Select First Name: and press
- 5 Enter first name and press

Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.

- To correct reading, see P.4-7.
- 6 Select Add Phone Number: and press
- **7** Enter a phone number and press
 - Include dialling code for landline numbers.
- Select an icon and press
 - To save additional phone numbers, repeat Steps 6 8.
- **9** Select Add Email Address: and press



Phone Book Details

🚺 Enter a mail address and press 🔳

11 Select an icon and press

- To save additional mail addresses, repeat Steps 9 11.
- 12 Press

 Save

Note To save an entry, enter at least one of the following: a) last name; b) first name; c) phone number; or d) mail address

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

Contents are temporarily saved. To continue with the entry, end the call or press during the call.

Storage Media

- Follow these steps to set default storage media for new entries.

 Press → Select Phone Book → Press →

 Select Settings → Press → Select Save New

 Entry → Press → Select Phone, USIM Memory

 or Ask Each Time → Press
 - Phone is set by default.
 - For Ask Each Time, select storage media for each new entry.

Confirmation for Unsaved Numbers

Follow these steps to show/hide confirmation for saving to Phone Book after calls with unsaved numbers.

Press ■ → Select Phone Book → Press ■ → Select
Settings → Press ■ → Select New Number Prompt

- Press Select Incoming Call or Outgoing Call
- Press Choose On or Off Press ■
- Both are On by default.

Personal Ringtone/Ringvideo

Select Ringtones or Ringvideos for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book.

- Select from preset patterns or use the following melody or video files in Data Folder.
 - Files in Ring Songs-Tones or Music folder (file name: 55 characters or less including extension)
- Files in Videos folder (file name: 55 characters or less including extension)
- Save files to Data Folder (Videos) before assigning video.
- Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see P.4-4). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.
- 1 Select Tone/Video for Voice Call:, Tone/Video for Video Call: or Tone/Video for New Message: and press ■
- **2** Ringtone
 - Select Assign Tone and press
 - To cancel assigned tone, select *Remove Tone/Video*→ Press → Press ② Yes
 - Select Preset Sounds, Ring Songs-Tones or Music and press ■

Ringvideo

- Select Assign Video and press
 - To cancel assigned video, select Remove Tone/Video
 ▶ Press
 Press
 ▼ Yes

- 3 Select a file and press
 - For *Preset Sounds*, select a file Press

Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail

- After Step 3, select *Tone/Video for New Message:* →

 Press → Select *Duration* → Press → Enter time →

 Press ■
- Note >
- When source file in Data Folder is deleted, renamed or moved to another folder/Memory Card, tone/video set in Sounds & Alerts (see P.9-11 "Ringtone/videos") applies. (This also applies if source file is copyrighted and the licence expires.)
- To apply settings to Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode.

Personal Mobile Light

Select whether to flash Mobile Light for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book. Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

¶ Select Light for Voice Call:, Light for Video Call: or Light for New Message: and press ■

Activating/Deactivating

- Select Switch On/Off and press
- 2 Select On, Link to Sound or Off and press
 - Link to Sound: Mobile Light flashes only when Ringtone is a compatible SMAF file.

Light Colour

- Select Light Colour and press
- 2 Select a colour and press
 - To check colours, select one and press (2) Play
 - Press 🖾 Stop to stop.

Personal Vibration

Select whether to vibrate handset for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book.

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

- **1** Select *Vibration for Incoming Call:* or *Vibration for New Message:* and press ■
- 2 Select Switch On/Off and press

- **3** Select *On, Link to Sound* or *Off* and press
 - Link to Sound: Handset vibrates only when Ringtone is a compatible SMAF file.
- 4 Select Vibration Pattern and press
- 5 Select a pattern and press

Personal Picture

Save an image to each Phone Book entry; saved image appears for calls/mail from phone numbers/mail addresses saved in that entry.

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see P.4-4). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

- 1 Select Picture: and press
 - To cancel saved image, select *Remove Picture* → Press ■
 → Press ② ■Yes
- 2 Selecting from Data Folder
 - 1 Select Assign Picture and press
 - 2 Select an image and press

Capturing New Image

- Select Take Picture and press ■
- ☑ Frame image on Display and press
 ☐
 Captured image appears.
- 3 Press ■

- · Setting is cancelled when source file in Data Folder is deleted, renamed or moved to Memory Card.
 - To apply the setting to Secret Mode entries, first
 - activate Secret Mode.

Saving Secret Mode Entries

Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret Mode entries.

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see P.4-4). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

Select Secret: and press

Choose On and press

• Activate Secret Mode (see P.9-22) to open Secret Mode entries.

> • To cancel Secret, activate Secret Mode (see P.9-22) and choose Off in Step 2. To edit Phone Book entries, see P.4-10 "Editing Phone Book Entries".

Other Phone Book Entry Items

- For descriptions of each item, see P.4-3.
- Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see P.4-4). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

Reading	Select Reading: → Press ■ → Enter reading → Press ■
Category	Select <i>Category:</i> → Press ■ → Select a Category → Press ■
Address	Select Address: Press Press Press Press Press Penter postal code Press P
Homepage	Select <i>Homepage:</i> → Press ■ → Enter URL → Press ■
Note	Select <i>Note:</i> → Press ■ → Enter text → Press ■
Birthday	Select <i>Birthday:</i> → Press ■ → Enter date → Press ■

To import location information into Phone Book entries, see P.19-6.

Saving from Call Log

1 Use • to open Dialled Numbers or Received Calls

2 Use **!** to select a record and press □ Options

3 Select Save Number and press ■

▲ New Entry

■ Select As New Entry and press

Phone number is entered automatically and Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

Add to Existing Entry

1 Select a Phone Book entry and press ■

Phone number is entered automatically and Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

Note Withheld records cannot be saved. New numbers cannot be saved to 904SH Phone Book entries with three phone numbers or USIM Card entries with two phone numbers.

Phone Book Memory Status

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► Manage Entries

¶ Select Memory Status and press ■

Numbers of entries on handset and USIM Card appear.

Press To exit.

Using Phone Book

Dialling from Phone Book

Search Phone Book by katakana row (default search method) to call numbers within entries.

- To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode (see P.9-22).
- To search by other methods, see P.4-9.

1 Press 🖵

2 Use **■** to specify katakana row

 Alternatively, enter Reading to search Phone Book.



3 Use **!** to select an entry and press ■

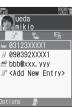
Phone Book entry opens. (Window Description: see **P.4-9**)

For entries with multiple numbers, use 🗓 to select one.

⊿ Press 🕞

904SH dials the number.

To place Video Calls, press ■ 🗣 Select *Video Call* 🖈 Press 🔳



Switching Between 904SH & USIM Card

- Press ♀ ▶ Press ② Options → Select Settings → Press
 → Select Select Phone Book → Press → Select
 Phone, USIM Memory or Both → Press
 - Phone is set by default.
 - For Both, entries in both storage media appear.

Phone Book Search Methods

By Reading	Shows entries that start with specified Reading	
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category	
By Katakana	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row	

By Katakana is set by default.

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Settings → Sort Entries

¶ Select By Reading, By Category or By Katakana and press ■

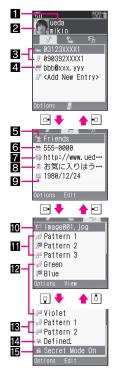
Dialling Methods:

By Reading	Enter Reading → Select an entry → Press Press → Press → Press
By Category	Select a Category → Press ■ → Select an entry → Press ■ → Press ③
By Katakana	Use to specify a row Select an entry Press Press Press Select an entry Press Press Select an entry Press Press Select an entry Press Press

*For entries with multiple numbers, select one and press ③.

Tip ► In Standby, press and follow the steps above.

Window Description



- Name
- 2 Image Set for Picture
- 3 Phone Number
- 4 Mail Address
- 5 Category Name
- 6 Address
- **7** Homepage
- 8 Note
- 9 Birthday
- 10 Name of Image Set for Picture
- Ringtone/Ringvideo Settings
- Mobile Light Settings
- Vibration Settings
- Location Information Status
- **I** Secret Mode Status

Tip ► To see details or use saved information, select an item and press ■. To add information, select an item in angle brackets (<Add New Entry>, etc.) and press ■.

Editing Phone Book Entries

To edit Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode (see **P.9-22**).

Correction/Change

- 1 Press , then select an entry
- 2 Press 🖾 Options
- 3 Select Edit and press ■
- Select an item and press

Edit contents.

- See procedure for saving items to Phone Book (see P.4-4 -4-7).
- Edit Reading after editing names.
- **5** Press when finished
 - To edit other items, repeat Steps 4 5.
 - To cancel, press ⑤ ▶ Press 🖾 Yes
- 6 Press © Save

The entry is overwritten.

Copying Phone Book Entries

Exchange entries between handset and USIM Card. USIM Card does not support some Phone Book entry items (see **P.4-3**). Those items are deleted when Phone Book entries are copied from handset.

One Entry

- 1 Press , then select an entry
- 2 Press 🖾 Options
- 3 Select Manage Entries and press ■
- ▲ Handset to USIM Card
 - Select Copy Entry to USIM and press ■
 - 2 Press 🖾 Yes

USIM Card to Handset

Select Copy Entry to Phone and press ■

All Entries

If handset or USIM Card memory is low, entries cannot be copied all at once.

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Manage Entries → Copy All

- 1 Select *USIM to Phone* or *Phone to USIM* and press
- **?** Press □ Yes

Deleting Phone Book Entries

One by One

1 Press 🗓, then select an entry

2 Press 🖾 Options

3 Select *Delete* and press ■

4 Press ☐ Yes

Tip ► The source files remain in Data Folder, even when deleting entries containing melodies, video or images set for incoming calls/mail or Picture.

All at Once

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Manage Entries → Delete All

1 Select *Phone Entries*, *USIM Entries* or *Both Entries* and press ■

2 Press 🖾 Yes

3 Enter Handset Code

4 Press ■

Category Settings

Customise Category options; create new Category names.

Changing Category Name

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Category Control

1 Use • to select handset or USIM

Select a Category and press 🖾 Options

• No Category (on handset) cannot be renamed.

Select *Edit Name* and press

To change icons, select **Change Icon** → Press ■ → Select an icon → Press ■ (Omit the next steps.)

4 Enter a name

 Enter up to 16 characters on handset; USIM Card character entry limit varies according to card specifications.

5 Press 🔳

• Repeat Steps 1 - 5 for other Categories.

Customising Handset Responses

Set Ringtone/Ringvideo, Mobile Light or Vibration for incoming calls/mail by Category.

Category settings for incoming calls/mail are not available for Categories on USIM Card.

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Category Control

- Use •• to select handset
- Select a Category and press

 Options
- Select Assign Ringtone, Assign Event Light or Assign Vibration and press
- Select For Voice Call, For Video Call or For New *Message* and press
 - See the corresponding procedure for each setting.
 - Ringtone/Ringvideo: perform from Step 2 in "Personal Ringtone/Ringvideo" on P.4-5
 - Mobile Light: perform Step 2 in "Personal Mobile Light" on P.4-5
 - Vibration: perform from Step 2 in "Personal Vibration" on P.4-6

Note > Personal Ringtone/Ringvideo. Mobile Light and Vibration settings (see P.4-5 - 4-6) take priority.

Contact Groups

Create Contact Groups to send MMS messages to multiple recipients at one time (see "Contact Groups" in Step 4 on P.14-7).

Creating Contact Groups

Create up to five Contact Groups.

▶ Phone Book ⇒ Contact Groups ⇒ Add New Main Menu Group

Enter a Group name and press

Saving Group Members

Save up to 20 members per Group.

Phone Book Dontact Groups

Select a Group and press

Select *Assign New Entry* and press

Select an entry and press

- For entries with multiple numbers/addresses, use 🗓 to select a Vodafone handset number or mail address → Press ■
- To add other numbers/mail addresses, repeat Steps 2 3.

Editing Contact Groups

Renaming Groups

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Contact Groups

1 Select a Group and press

☐ Options

2 Select Edit Name and press

3 Enter a name and press 🔳

• Enter up to 16 characters.

4 Press 🖾 Yes

Deleting Groups

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► Contact Groups

¶ Select a Group and press
☐ Options

2 Select Delete and press

3 Press 🖾 Yes

4 Enter Handset Code and press

Editing Group Members

Deleting Members

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Contact Groups → Select a Group

1 Select a member and press [□] Options

2 Select *Remove Entry* and press 🔳

3 Press 🖾 Yes

Fip ► Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.

Changing Members

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Contact Groups → Select a Group

Select a member and press
Options

2 Select Re-assign Entry and press

3 Select an entry and press

For entries with multiple numbers/addresses, use 🐧 to select a Vodafone handset number or mail address ▶ Press ■

4 Press

Yes

Yes

✓

Speed Dial List

Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial List for easy dialling. Voice Mail Centre number is preset in Speed Dial 1 and cannot be changed.

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Speed Dial List

¶ Select from ② to ⑨ and press ■

9 Select an entry and press
■

- For entries with multiple numbers, use ♀ to select one ▶ Press ■
- To overwrite existing number, press 🖾 Yes after Step 2.

Saving from Phone Book

- Open a Phone Book entry and select a phone number ⇒
 Press ◎ Options ⇒ Select Add Speed Dial ⇒ Press ⇒
 Select from ② to ⑨ ⇒ Press
 - To overwrite existing number, press ② Yes after the above steps.

Note Saved phone numbers are deleted from Speed Dial List when edited in Phone Book or when source Phone Book entries are deleted.

Tip ► Use Headphones with Call Button to call the number saved in Speed Dial 2.

Speed Dial

To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode (see **P.9-22**).

Press a key (2ABCt) - 9WX725) for 1+ seconds

904SH dials the number. (Name appears if saved.)

• Alternatively, select a name from Speed Dial List and press (3).

Delete entries one at a time

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Speed Dial List

Select an entry → Press ⊕ Options → Select Delete
→ Press ■ → Press ⊕ Yes

Tip Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting Speed Dial entries.

Clear All Return Speed Dial List to default setting

Main Menu ► Phone Book → Speed Dial List

Press

Press

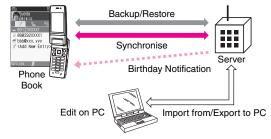
Press ■ Press ☑ Yes

Using Headphones with Call Button

- In Standby, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a double beep sounds; 904SH dials the number saved in Speed Dial 2.
 - To end the call, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds.

Vodafone Address Book (VAB)

Back up Phone Book content in VAB; add Phone Book changes to VAB anytime. Edit VAB online via PC; add VAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from VAB.



- VAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use VAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible Vodafone handset; some conditions apply (see P.4-16).
- Use a PC to edit VAB online (http://www.vodafone.jp/en/VAB/).
- Save birthday information to VAB; use a PC to activate Birthday Notification online to receive SMS reminders.

Note Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronise) all incur transmission fees.

VAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/	Backup	Export Phone Book content to VAB ¹
Restore	Restore	Import VAB content to Phone Book ²
	Normal	Synchronise Phone Book and VAB ³
Synchronise	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to VAB ⁴
	Sync from Server	Add VAB changes to Phone Book ⁵
Edit on PC	Import from PC	Upload PC address book info to VAB
	Export to PC	Export VAB content to PC address book
Send Notice	Birthday Notification	VAB sends reminders via SMS to 904SH

¹Any existing VAB content is deleted.

²Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

³If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and VAB, VAB content is referenced.

⁴Unrelated VAB changes remain.

⁵Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a Vodafone shop or dial 157 from a Vodafone handset for Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information.



Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, User ID and Password arrive via SMS.

· Handset phone number serves as User ID.



Save User ID & Password

See P.4-17 for procedures.



Use VAB

Export Phone Book content to VAB.

- Using sync commands incurs transmission fees.
- Tip ► If User ID and Password SMS does not arrive, dial 157 for Customer Service or follow these steps:

Press ⊙ → Select My Vodafone → Press ■ →

Select 利用状況の確認 → Press ■ → Select

Select *//ジナルメール設定・各種メール設定へ

Press ■ → Select the text entry field → Press ■

 ▶ Enter Centre Access Code
 ▶ Press
 ■

 ▶ Select OK
 ▶ Press
 ■
 ▶ Select II 27-1 確認

Press ► Follow onscreen instructions

Precautions

Unsynchronisable Items

VAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

- Category, Picture, Tone/Video (for Voice Call, Video Call, New Message), Light (for Voice Call, Video Call, New Message), Vibration (for Incoming Call, New Message)
- Unintentional Phone Book or VAB Content Deletion
- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting Normal, Sync from Client or Backup deletes all VAB content.
- When no VAB content exists, selecting Normal, Sync from Server or Restore deletes all Phone Book content.
- Phone Book ⇔ VAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and VAB entries, Synchronisation reflects lower limit.

- VAB Transfers to New Handsets
- VAB-Compatible Vodafone 3G handsets
 VAB content remains as last saved.
- Other Vodafone 3G handsets
 Service contract and VAB content remain (accessible via PC).
- Vodafone V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 series
 Service contract is terminated and VAB content is deleted.

Contract Termination

VAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

Saving User ID & Password

After completion of contract, User ID and Password arrive via SMS. Save them on 904SH to activate VAB.

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► VF Address Book

1 Select *Sync Settings* and press ■

2 User ID

1 Select *User ID* and press ■

2 Enter handset number and press

Password

Select Password and press ■

2 Enter Password and press ■

3 Press © Save

Backup & Restore

Backup (Phone Book → VAB)

Main Menu ► Phone Book → VF Address Book

1 Select Backup and press

Press

Yes

3 Enter Handset Code and press ■

904SH connects to the Server and Backup starts.

After Backup, details appear.
 To cancel, press ② Cancel ⇒ Press □ Yes

Restore (VAB → Phone Book)

1 Select Restore and press

2 Press ☐ Yes

3 Enter Handset Code and press

904SH connects to the Server and Restore starts.

▶ Phone Book ⇒ VF Address Book

After Restore, details appear.

To cancel, press ⊙ Cancel → Press □ Yes

4 Press ■ to exit

Synchronising Phone Book

For details, see the table on P.4-15.

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► VF Address Book

1 Select Normal, Sync from Client or Sync from Server and press ■

- If this is your first use of VAB (new handset), Synchronisation is performed via *Normal* regardless of selection.
- 2 Press 🖾 Yes
- 3 Enter Handset Code and press

904SH connects to the Server and Synchronisation starts.

- After Synchronisation, details appear.
- To cancel, press ⊚ Cancel ⇒ Press Yes
- **4** Press to exit

Opening Log

View result of Backup, Restore or Synchronisation.

Main Menu ► Phone Book ► VF Address Book

¶ Select View Log and press ■

Press to exit.

My Details

Opening My Details

Confirm handset number (phone number on USIM Card). Save name, reading, phone number, mail address, personal data, etc.

Main Menu ► Phone Book

- ¶ Select My Details and press
 - My Details are similar to Phone Book entries (see P.4-9).
- 2 Press 🔞 to exit
 - Tip ► Exchange My Details via Bluetooth® (see P.10-2) or infrared (see P.10-9) with compatible devices.

Edit/Add

Edit/add My Details

Main Menu ► Phone Book → My Details

Press

Options

Select Edit/Add Details

Press

Press

■

- Select an item ⇒ Press ■
- For more, see P.4-4.

Note Phone number in Tel 1: cannot be changed.

Delete

Clear My Details

Main Menu

Phone Book My Details

Press [□] Options → Select Delete → Press ■ → Press [□] Yes

Note Phone number in Tel 1: remains.

Video Call

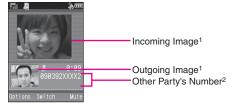
Getting Started

Communicate with another party using live video images.

- Use Video Call with compatible handsets only.
- Use Internal Camera to send your own image.
- Use External Camera to send higher quality images.



Window Description



¹Change incoming/outgoing image size/position (see **P.5-4** "Switch Images").

Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Depending on the other party's handset specifications or settings, incoming image may appear small or not at all.
- Rapid motion can make images appear choppy or distorted.
- Conversations may be hampered by ambient noise. Use Headphones to reduce noise.
- Increasing Earpiece Volume for Loudspeaker (see P.5-5, P.5-6) use may cause feedback/interference. Moderate volume or use Headphones.
- Handset temperature may rise during Video Calls; this is normal.

²Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

Initiating a Video Call

- 1 Enter a phone number
- Press □ Options
- 3 Select *Video Call* and press ■

When the call is answered, incoming image appears.

- Incoming image may not appear depending on handset settings. (Video Call charges apply.)
- For operations during a Video Call, see **P.5-4**.



⊿ Press ⁽²⁾ to end call

- Alternatively, close handset (clamshell closed) to end calls.
 (Note, however, that if Headphones or a Bluetooth® headset is in use, line will remain open even when handset is closed.)
- Tip Enter a phone number (or select one from Call Log) and press ③ for 1+ seconds to initiate a Video Call.
 - Alternatively, select a number from Phone Book (see P.4-8) or Call Log (see P.2-13).

Viewer Place Video Calls with Display in Viewer position

Save the number to Phone Book (see P.4-3) and set search method (see P.4-9) to *By Reading* or *By Category*.

Press □• → Select Phone Book → Press □• →
Select Phone Book List → Press □• → Use □, ▶
and □• to open an entry → Select a number →

Press □ • Select Video Call • Press □ •

Press • for 1+ seconds to end call.

Answering a Video Call

1 When a Video Call arrives, open handset

Incoming Video Call appears.



Answer with Video Image

1 Press 🕝

Internal Camera image is sent.

For operations during a Video Call, see **P.5-4**.

Answer with Voice Only

- 1 Press
 ☐ Options
- 2 Select Hide Picture and

press 🔳

- Outgoing image is suppressed. (Video Call charges apply.)
- For operations during a Video Call, see P.5-4.
- **3** Press 🔞 to end call
 - Alternatively, close handset (clamshell closed) to end calls. (Note, however, that if Headphones or a Bluetooth[®] headset is in use, line will remain open even when handset is closed.)

Note Loudspeaker (see P.5-5, P.5-6) is temporarily cancelled when receiving Video Calls in Manner mode. To reactivate, set to *Loudspeaker On* during a call.



Rejecting/Redirecting Video Calls

■ When a Video Call arrives, press ② Options → Select Reject Call or Forward → Press ■

Viewe

Answer Video Calls with Display in Viewer position

Answer with Video Image

When a Video Call arrives, press □• ⇒ Select Show Picture ⇒ Press □•

Press • for 1+ seconds to end call.

Answer with Voice Only

When a Video Call arrives, press □ → Select *Hide*Picture → Press □ •

Press • for 1+ seconds to end call.

Engaged Video Call Operations

Picture

Change outgoing image

Default Internal Camera

During a call, press .

- Image toggles as follows: External Camera image → Alternative Image → Internal Camera image.
- Press □ to toggle image in reverse order.

Earpiec Volume

Adjust Earpiece Volume (5 levels)

Default Level 3

During a call, press ◀ or ▶ ▶ Press ◀ (up) or ▶ (down) to adjust level

- Each press changes volume by one level.
- Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off.

Mute

Switch Images

Mute handset microphone

During a call, press

Mute

To cancel, press

Unmute.

.

Change incoming/outgoing image size/position

During a call, press .

- Incoming Priority (incoming image appears larger) is set when initiating Video Calls.
- Images toggle as shown below.





Incoming Priority



1 🔳





0:89 090392XXXX2

Incoming Only

Outgoing Only

Note Outgoing image appears on other party's handset even when Incoming Only is active.

Video Output View Video Call images on an external device

Connect Video Cable to 904SH and device, and activate Video Output (see P.9-10).

During a call, press 🖾 🖺.

- Images appear on the device.
- Press 🕮 to toggle display between the device and handset.
- Only incoming/outgoing image appears on the device. (Images do not appear on handset.)
- To toggle device Display Size, see P.9-10.

Note Voice is heard from handset.

 Images may not appear on the device while menus and other windows are open.

Auto Focus

Activate Auto Focus for External Camera

During a call, press 3.

Optical Zoom

Enable Optical Zoom (see P.6-6) for External Camera

- Optical Zoom cannot be enabled/disabled by using . Enable Optical Zoom from Options.
- While Internal Camera is in use, Optical Zoom remains disabled regardless of the setting.

Loudspeake

Cancel or activate Loudspeaker

During a call, press

☐ Options

Select Loudspeaker

Off or Loudspeaker On

Press
☐

Open Phone

Open/save Phone Book entries or My Details

Opening Phone Book

 My Details appears only when Sort Entries is set to By Reading or By Category (see P.4-9 "Phone Book Search Method".)

Saving Entries

During a call, press © Options → Select Open Phone

Book → Press □ → Press © Options → Select Add New

Entry → Press □ → Perform from Step 2 on P.4-4

Transfer Audio

Select sound output when a handsfree device, etc. is used for conversations

During a call, press Divions Select Settings Press Select Transfer Audio Press Select To Phone or To Bluetooth Press Divisions

Pause live voice/image transmissions
Send Hold Guidance Picture

During a call, press ② Options → Select Hold → Press ■
To resume, press ② Retrye.

Mirror Image

Activate/cancel reversed Internal Camera image

During a call, press ☐ Options → Select Settings → Press ☐ → Select Mirror Image → Press ☐ → Choose On or Off → Press ☐

- External Camera image, Alternative Image and incoming images cannot be reversed.
- Mirror Image is *On* when initiating Video Calls.

Exposure

Adjust outgoing image brightness (5 levels: -2 to +2)

- Alternative Image appearance is fixed.
- Exposure is **Level 0** when initiating Video Calls.

View a summary of key assignments During a call, press

Options

Select Help

Press

■ Press I to return. Other Engaged Call Operations Mobile Light Press #1 for 1+ seconds to turn on or off. • Use Mobile Light as a strobe for External Camera. ■ Digital Zoom Press ((zoom in) or ((zoom out). Not available for Alternative Image. To change Incoming Picture, Outgoing Picture, Backlight or Hold Guidance Pict (see P.5-6 - 5-7) during a call, press (a) Options, select **Settings** and press .

Video Call Settings

To change these settings during calls, see P.5-4 - 5-5.

Outgoing image is either live video via Internal Camera or Alternative Image when initiating Video Calls

Default Internal Camera

Main Menu

Settings → Call/Video Call (→) → Video Call → Camera Picture

Select *Default Image* → Press ■ → Select *Internal* Camera or Alternative Im... Press ■

- To change Alternative Image, select Alternative Image 🖈 Press Select Preset Picture or My Pictures Press ■ Select an image Press ■ Press ■
- To use Custom Screen image, select Alternative Image Press ■ Select *Custom Screen* → Press ■ Press ■
- External Camera image is selectable during a call.



Press

Select quality of incoming images Default Normal

Settings → Call/Video Call (Video Call → Video Call Main Menu Incoming Picture

Select Normal, Quality Prior or Frame Rate Prior > Press -

• Select Quality Prior for higher quality and Frame Rate Prior for faster frame rate.

Select quality of outgoing images Default Normal Settings → Call/Video Call (Video Call → Video Call Main Menu Outgoing Picture

Select Normal, Quality Prior or Frame Rate Prior > Press

• Select Quality Prior for higher quality and Frame Rate Prior for faster frame rate.

Select a Backlight status for Video Calls Default Always On Settings

Call/Video Call (Video Call Vid Main Menu Backlight Select Always On, Always Off or Normal Setting Press ■ • Selecting Normal Setting applies Display Backlight setting (see P.9-8). Mute Mute handset microphone for Video Calls Default Off ► Settings → Call/Video Call (••) → Video Call → Main Menu Mute Microphone Choose On (mute) or Off → Press Select image that can be sent while calls are Hold Guidance on hold Default Picture 1 ► Settings → Call/Video Call (••) → Video Call → Main Menu Hold Guidance Pict **Preset Picture** Select *Preset Picture* → Press ■ → Select an image ▶ Press
▶ Press **Data Folder Images** Select My Pictures ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select an image ▶ Press ■ Press ■ **Custom Screen**

Select Custom Screen → Press ■ → Press ■

Camera

Getting Started

904SH features a 3.2 megapixel auto focus CCD camera. Capture still images (see **P.6-7**) or record video (see **P.6-10**). Some key operations are indicated for Viewer position and clamshell open.

Example: Press • or

Tip ► Use Internal Camera (see P.1-7 ⑤) or External Camera (see P.1-7 ⑥); unless otherwise noted, mobile camera operations are described for External Camera.

Mobile Camera Basics

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover (see P.1-7 50) with a soft cloth before use.
- Handset movement may blur images; hold 904SH firmly or activate Shake Reducing (see P.6-19).
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's colour filter.

Shutter Click

- Shutter click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner mode.
- To change shutter click sound for still images, see P.6-18.

Incoming Calls/Alarm while Using Camera

- Mobile camera shuts down for incoming calls and Alarm. End the call or close Alarm Time notice to reactivate camera.
- When recording video, Alarm Times are announced after mobile camera operations are concluded.
- Captured image/recorded video is temporarily saved. End the call or close Alarm Time notice to return.

Precautions for Video Recording

When battery is low, Video Camera is not available. If battery runs low while recording video, recording stops. (Recorded video is saved.)

Auto Shut-off

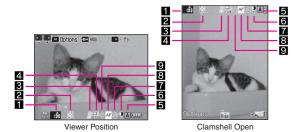
Before image capture, mobile camera shuts down after three minutes of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Exporting Images

■ View images and video on PCs, TVs or other display devices via optional Video Cable (see P.9-9 "Viewing Images on External Devices").

Camera Display Indicators

Photo Camera Mode



Capacity (see P.6-7)

- 🛍: 101 or more
- Red background: 3 or less

Image Quality (see P.6-20)

⊠: Normal,
 ⊠: Fine,
 Ѿ: High Quality

3 Save to (see P.6-22)

- B: Handset, a: Memory Card (Pictures),
- 圖: Memory Card (DCIM), % : Ask Each Time

4 Picture Size (see P.6-20)

5 Scene (see P.6-21)

- ⚠: Automatic, ☑: Night, ☒: Sports, ☒: Characters, ☒: Pet,
- ■: Against Sun, ■: Portrait, ■: Portrait (Dark)

6 Exposure (see P.6-20)

0 0 0 0 0

Dark ◆ Standard ◆ Bright

Self-timer (see P.6-13)

O: Self-timer Active

Continuous Shoot (see P.6-14)

₱ - ₱: Captured/Total

- ②: 4 Pictures, ②: 9 Pictures, ③: Overlapped, ⑤: Bracket
- 🗐, etc.: Self-timer and Continuous Shoot are active.
- #: Index Image (composite image for Overlapped) is on Display.

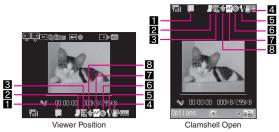
B Focus (see P.6-19)

^{AF}: Auto Focus, ^{MF}: Manual Focus, **¥**: Macro

Mobile Light (see P.6-18)

♦: On,
♣: Automatic,
\$: Low Light

Video Camera Mode



I Image Quality (see P.6-20)

☑: Normal, ☑: Fine, ☑: High Quality

2 Save to (see P.6-22)

3: Handset, 2: Memory Card, 4: Ask Each Time

Record Size (see P.6-21)

4 Record Time (see P.6-21)

☐: For Message,
☐: Extended Video (3GP),

⊞: Extended Video (ASF),
≡: Extended Video (Large, Small)

Camera

5 Exposure (see P.6-20)

9 9 9 9 9

Dark Standard Bright

6 Self-timer (see P.6-13)

O: Self-timer Active

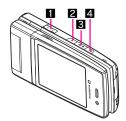
7 Focus (see P.6-19)

AF: Auto Focus, MF: Manual Focus, ♥: Macro

Mobile Light (see P.6-18)

Key Assignments

Viewer Position



1 Digital Zoom

- (zoom in), (zoom out)
- Select menu items.

2 Options

Press to open iconised menu items.

3 Shutter/Camera Startup

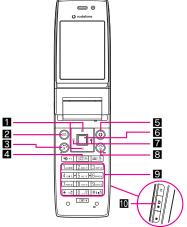
Half press to lock focus and press further to capture images. Open selected menu items or execute functions. In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate the mode used last.

4 Toggle Mode/Cancel/End

Press to toggle between Photo Camera and Video Camera modes.

Press for 1+ seconds to exit.

Clamshell Open & Self Portrait Position



Digital Zoom

- (zoom in). (zoom out)
- 2 Options
- Focus Lock (see P.6-6)
- 4 Cancel
- **T**oggle Mode
- 6 Shutter

7 Exposure

(darker), □ (brighter)

8 End

9 Function Shortcuts

Activate mobile camera and press the following keys to use the corresponding functions.

 Available options vary by selected image capture mode. For details, see P.6-9 "Still Image Functions" and P.6-11 "Video Recording Operations".

10008	Maximise or cancel Digital Zoom
	Hide indicators to frame image on full Display (see
2 ABC fr	P.6-18 "Hide Indicators/Normal Finder)
	Toggle Viewfinder size (see P.6-19 "Display Size")
	Toggle between Auto Focus, Manual Focus and
3 DEF &	Macro (see P.6-19 "Focus")
4 ы ≿	Switch save location (see P.6-22 "Save to")
[Change image size (see P.6-20 "Picture Size" or
5 .xx. tr	P.6-21 "Record Time/Size")
6 _{MNOIS}	Switch Scene options for image capture (see P.6-21)
DMNOis	Turn Microphone on/off for video recording (see P.6-22)
7 _{PORS \$t}	Change image quality (see P.6-20)
8 TUV 19	Activate/cancel Self-timer (see P.6-13)
9 _{wxz6}	Change Mobile Light colour while the light illuminates (see P.6-19)
0.0+8	Open Help (see right)
[V A]	Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera
¥	(see P.6-22 "Internal Camera/External Camera")
#\$120	Turn Mobile Light on/off (see P.6-18)

Camera Startup & Shutter

Half press to lock focus and press further to capture images.

 In Standby (clamshell open), press for 1+ seconds to activate the mode used last.

Help

- Activate mobile camera and press O.... to view a summary of key assignments.
 - Press 📮 to scroll down.
 - Press to return.

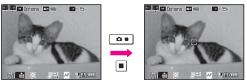
Alternatively, press ⊕ Options → Select Help → Press ■

Auto Focus

Mobile camera **Auto Focus (AF)** measures the distance between subjects and camera to adjust focus.

Focus adjusts automatically when you press

or
for image capture.



Auto Focus

- Switch to *Macro* depending on subject and environment.
 Alternatively, adjust focus manually for more flexibility (see P.6-19).
- Camera motor may be audible when Auto Focus is in use or when cancelling mobile camera.

Focus Lock

Lock focus then recompose and capture image.

	Viewer Position	Clamshell Open
Activate Focus Lock	Half press and hold •	Press 🕙
Focus Lock Active	A white frame appears in the centre and focus adjusts. When in focus, frame turns green and a double beep sounds.	
Image Capture	Press •• fully	Press •• fully or •

- Once focus locks, image is captured immediately after shutter is released.
- To cancel Focus Lock, release or press again.

Note When recording moving subjects or shooting too close to subject or in poor lighting conditions, camera may not focus properly.

Manual Focus

Adjust focus manually to capture out-of-focus images, etc.

• Activate Manual Focus mode beforehand (see P.6-19).

	Viewer Position	Clamshell Open
Adjust Focus	Use or •	Use 🗓
Lock Focus	Half press ••	Press
Image Capture	Press • fully	Press •• fully or •

 Before image capture, half press again or press 3 to start over.

Optical Zoom

904SH mobile camera features an Optical Zoom function.

- Optical Zoom lens moves to change focal length while maintaining image quality.
- When Optical Zoom is enabled, the first level of zoom (see P.6-4) changes from Digital Zoom to Optical Zoom.
- Optical Zoom is enabled by default. To disable, see P.6-20.

Note >

- Optical Zoom is disabled while Focus P.6-19 is set to Macro.
- When Optical Zoom is enabled, maintain enough distance (more than 50 cm with Optical 2x or 20 cm with Optical 1x) from subject to focus.

Still Images

Photo Camera Mode

Capture images to send via MMS, save as Wallpaper, etc. Various settings and functions are available for camera use.

Picture Size	W 1536 x H 2048 dots (QXGA) W 1200 x H 1600 dots (UXGA) W 960 x H 1280 dots (Quad-VGA) W 768 x H 1024 dots (XGA) W 480 x H 640 dots (VGA) W 240 x H 320 dots (QVGA) W 120 x H 160 dots (QQVGA)	
Format	JPEG (.jpg) ¹	
Save Location	Handset Data Folder (Pictures) or Memory Card Data Folder (Pictures/DCIM²)	
Image Quality	Normal/Fine/High Quality	
Optical Zoom	2x	
Digital Zoom	W 1536 x H 2048 dots: None W 1200 x H 1600 dots: 1 - 1.28x W 960 x H 1280 dots: 1 - 1.6x W 768 x H 1024 dots: 1 - 2.0x W 480 x H 640 dots: 1 - 3.2x W 240 x H 320 dots: 1 - 12.8x W 120 x H 160 dots: 1 - 25.6x	
MMS Attachment	OK	
Memory Capacity	y 1,260 files ³	

¹Default file names appear as *Image001.ipg*. *Image002.ipg*. etc.

- **Tip** Select storage media beforehand or each time you save an image (see P.6-22 "Save to")
 - Saved video, Chaku-Uta®, melodies or V-applications reduce still image memory.
 - To check memory status, see P.8-2.
 - Images captured at or above W 480 x H 640 dots are saved as landscape images. (Images appear as portrait images when viewed on 904SH.)
 - Open image Details and see Resolution for true image dimensions and orientation.

Capturing Still Images

Viewer Position

In Standby, rotate Display to Viewer position

Mobile camera activates and Viewfinder appears.

• To cancel automatic camera startup, see P.6-23 "Auto Start".

Frame image on Display

- In Video Camera mode, press to switch to Photo Camera.
 - Key Assignments: see P.6-4
 - Special Shooting Modes: see P.6-13
- Manual Focus: see P.6-6
- Focus Lock: see P.6-6
- Camera Settings: see P.6-18
- Importing Location Information: see P.19-6



Photo Camera

²Save W 480 x H 640 dots or larger images.

³Approximate value for handset Data Folder, with default image size and quality.

3 Press •• fully

After focus adjustment, shutter clicks and the captured image appears on Display.

- When Auto Save is active, captured image is saved automatically and Viewfinder returns.
- To start over, press .



⚠ Press □ to save

Image is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ⇒ Press •
- **5** Press for 1+ seconds to exit
- Clamshell Open & Self Portrait

Main Menu ► Camera

Frame image on Display

- In Video Camera mode, press () (+ ia) to switch to Photo Camera.
- Key Assignments: see P.6-4
- Special Shooting Modes: see P.6-13
- Manual Focus: see P.6-6
- Focus Lock: see P.6-6
- Camera Settings: see P.6-18
- Importing Location Information: see P.19-6

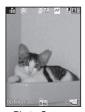


Photo Camera

2 Press 💁 or 🔳

After focus adjustment, shutter clicks and the captured image appears on Display.

- When Auto Save is active, captured image is saved automatically and Viewfinder returns.
 - To start over, press 🚟 🗈.
 - To send image via MMS, press ⊙ (△)
 - Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7

? Press **■** to save

Image is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ⇒ Press ■
- To open saved images, see P.6-12 "Opening Still Images".

4 Press 🕤 to exit

Note Self Portrait

Your image appears on Display as a mirror image. After shutter is released, preview image appears reversed.

Tip ► When Captured Image is Unsaved

Finished? appears when closing mobile camera before returning to Viewfinder.

- Press 🖾 Yes to end. Handset returns to Standby.
- Press (o) No to return to captured image.



Still Image Functions

Before Image Capture

Press or options to use the following functions:

Exp	osure	Adjust amount of light (see P.6-20)	
Pict	ure Size	Select image size (see P.6-20)	
Pict	ure Quality	Select <i>Normal</i> , <i>Fine</i> or <i>High Quality</i> (see P.6-20)	
Му	Pictures	Access Data Folder files (see P.6-12)	
	Mobile Light	Select mode and colour (see P.6-18)	
	Scene	Select a mode according to lighting or subject (see P.6-21)	
	Self-timer	Set Self-timer (see P.6-13)	
-	Focus	Select auto or manual focus (see P.6-19)	
Modes	Shake Reducing ²	Activate mechanical image stabiliser (see P.6-19)	
	Add Frame ³	Add frames (see P.6-16)	
	Continuous Shoot ⁴	Capture images sequentially (see P.6-14)	
	Camera Effects ³	Capture images with special effects (see P.6-16)	
v	Hide Indicators/ Normal Finder	Hide indicators to frame image on full Display (see P.6-18)	
Settings	Shutter Sound	Change shutter click sound (see P.6-18)	
U)	Location Info	Import location information into images (see P.19-6)	

gs	Optical Zoom ¹	Enable or disable Optical Zoom (see P.6-20)
	Save Pictures to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-22)
Settings	Auto Save	Select whether to save captured image automatically (see P.6-23)
	Auto Start ¹	Set or cancel mobile camera activation when Display is rotated to Viewer position in Standby (see P.6-23)
Internal Camera/ External Camera		Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera (see P.6-22)
Help		View a summary of key assignments with handset open (see P.6-5)

¹Available for External Camera.

Before Saving

Location Info	Import location information into images (see P.19-6)
Save pictures to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-22)
My Pictures	Access Data Folder; delete saved files.
Send [*]	Attach images to MMS (see P.6-17)

^{*}Available in Viewer position.

²Available when Picture Size is **480** x **640** or larger.

³Available when Picture Size is **240 x 320** or smaller.

⁴Available when Picture Size is 480 x 640 or smaller.

Video

Video Camera Mode

Record short video clips to send via MMS. Use Memory Cards to save long recordings (recording time depends on the card capacity.)

Image Size		W 240 x H 176 dots (HQVGA) W 176 x H 144 dots (QCIF) W 128 x H 96 dots (SubQCIF)	W 480 x H 640 dots (VGA) W 240 x H 320 dots (QVGA)	
Form	at	MPEG-4 or H263 (.3gp) ^{1, 2}	MPEG-4 (.3gp) ¹	MPEG-4 (.ASF) ³
Save Location		Handset or Memory Card Data Folder (Videos) ⁴	Memory Card Data Folder (Videos)	Memory Card (SD VIDEO)
Image Quality		Normal/Fine/High Quality	High Quality	
Optical Zoom		2x		
Digital Zoom		Up to 12x		
MMS	Attachment	OK		N/A
Recording Time (per shot)	For Message ⁵	Approx. 60 seconds (Normal) Approx. 50 seconds (Fine) Approx. 30 seconds (High Quality)	_	
Reco	Extended Video	30 minutes		Capacity- based

¹Default file names appear as *video0001.3qp*, *video0002.3qp*, etc. ²MPEG-4 only for HQVGA.

- Tip For best results, record within 1.5 metres, in well-lit conditions.
 - Select storage media beforehand or each time you save a video file (see P.6-22 "Save to").
 - · Saved still images, Chaku-Uta®, melodies or V-applications reduce video memory.
 - To check memory status, see P.8-2.

Recording Video

Make sure battery is adequately charged and there is enough free memory before recording video. When battery is low, Video Camera is not available. If battery runs low or memory becomes full while recording video, recording stops.

In Standby, rotate Display to Viewer position

Mobile camera activates and Viewfinder appears.

- To cancel automatic camera startup, see P.6-23 "Auto Start".
- Alternatively, press for 1+ seconds with clamshell open.

Press • or (0) (+•)

Video Viewfinder appears.

• Omit this step if Video Camera is already active.

³Default file names appear as *MOL001.ASF*, *MOL002.ASF*, etc.

⁴Memory Card only for HQVGA.

⁵Maximum time for SubQCIF and QCIF

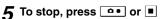
3 Frame image on Display

- Key Assignments: see P.6-4
- Special Shooting Modes: see P.6-13
- Manual Focus: see P.6-6
- Focus Lock: see P.6-6
- Camera Settings: see P.6-18

4 Press □ fully or ■

Focus adjusts and recording begins after a tone.

To start over, press • or



Recording stops with a tone.

- Recording stops automatically when maximum recording time is reached or memory becomes full.
- When Auto Save is active, recorded video is saved automatically and Viewfinder returns.
- To play back, select *Preview* ▶ Press 💁 or 🔳
- Press 2_{-sec} during playback to toggle Display Size as follows: Full Screen (no indicators) → Full Screen (with indicators) → Normal → Enlarge
- To start over, press 🕒 or 🚟 .

6 To save, select *Save* and press <u>□•</u> or **■**

Video is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location → Press • o • o •



Video Camera



7 Press • for 1+ seconds or ⓒ to exit

Tip When Recorded Video is Unsaved Finished? appears.

- Press 🖾 Yes to end. Handset returns to Standby.
- Press (to return to Menu.

Video Recording Operations

Before Recording

Press or Options to use the following functions:

Exposure		Adjust amount of light (see P.6-20)
Record Time/Size		Select a format based on recording time and image size (see P.6-21)
Video Quality ¹		Select <i>Normal</i> , <i>Fine</i> or <i>High Quality</i> (see P.6-20)
Му	Videos	Access Data Folder files (see P.6-13)
	Mobile Light ²	Select mode and colour (see P.6-18)
Modes	Self-timer ²	Set Self-timer (see P.6-13)
Mog	Focus ²	Select auto or manual focus (see P.6-19)
	Display Size ³	Change Viewfinder size (see P.6-19)

¹Available for SubQCIF, QCIF and HQVGA.

²Available for External Camera.

³Available for SubQCIF and QCIF.

	Microphone	Activate to record sound (see P.6-22)
Settings	Video Encode ³	Select a video encoding format (see P.6-22)
	Optical Zoom ²	Enable or disable Optical Zoom (see P.6-20)
	Save Videos to ⁴	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-22)
	Auto Save	Select whether to save recorded video automatically (see P.6-23)
	Auto Start ²	Set or cancel mobile camera activation when Display is rotated to Viewer position in Standby (see P.6-23)
Internal Camera ³ / External Camera ³		Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera (see P.6-22)
Help		View a summary of key assignments with clamshell open (see P.6-5)

²Available for External Camera.

Before Saving

The following menu items appear after recording: Open handset to select *Save and Send*.

Save	Save video to handset or Memory Card (see P.6-11)
Preview	Play video (see P.6-11)
Save and Send*	Attach video to MMS Mail (see P.6-17)

^{*}Available when Record Time/Size is set to *For Message*.

Opening Images & Playing Video

To open files from Data Folder, see P.8-4.

- 1 Press M or ☑ Options
- 2 Select *My Pictures* and press o o ■
 When Memory Card is inserted, select *Pictures* or *Camera Images* (DCIM) Press o o
 - To switch between 904SH and Memory Card, press

 → Select *Change to Phone* or *Change to Memory Card*

 → Press ■

³Available for SubQCIF and QCIF.

⁴Available when Record Time/Size is set to *For Message*.

3 Select a file and press or □ ■ To open other files, press or □ ■ Press or □

Playing Video ▶ Camera → Activate Video Camera Main Menu Press or Dotions Select *My Videos* and press □ or ■ To switch between 904SH and Memory Card, press 🖾 Options Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory Card ⇒ Press -To open a created sub folder, select it ▶ Press 💁 or 🔳 Select a file and press □ • or ■ Video plays. Press or to pause/resume playback. To play other files, press ● or ◆ Select one ◆ Press • or • SD Video Play QVGA or VGA size (.ASF) video Media Player Videos SD VIDEO Select a file Press □ or ■

To open other files, press ● or ♦ Select a file ♦

Press or ■

Special Shooting Modes

Self-timer

Delay shutter release by 10 seconds after Shutter Key is pressed to capture still images or record video.

- Switch to External Camera to use Self-timer.
- Conduct the operations below from Viewfinder window:
 - To capture still images in Viewer position, perform Steps 1 2 on P.6-7.
- To capture still images with handset open, perform Step 1 on P.6-8.
- To record video, perform Step 1 on P.6-10.
- Self-timer is Off by default.
- 1 Press

 M or

 Options
- **2** Select *Modes* and press □ or ■
- 3 Select Self-timer and press □ or ■
- **4** Choose *On* and press □ or ■

Viewfinder returns (∅ appears).

- To cancel, choose *Off* → Press or •
- **5** Frame image on Display and press <u>••</u> fully or ■

Tone sounds and countdown starts.

- After 10 seconds, shutter is released and captured image appears or video recording starts.
- To cancel Self-timer during countdown, press
 or
 O

 Cancel
- Viewfinder returns. (Self-timer remains active.)

Saving Still Images

¶ Press □ • or ■

Self-timer is cancelled and Viewfinder returns.

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location → Press □ or ■

Saving Video

To stop, press □ or ■

2 To save, select *Save* and press □ or ■

Self-timer is cancelled and Viewfinder returns

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location → Press □ or ■

Press • for 1+ seconds or ©

When Captured Image/Recorded Video is Unsaved: see P.6-8 or P.6-11

Self-timer is not available when shooting speed for Continuous Shoot (see P.6-15) is Manual.

Self-timer Details

- To release shutter manually during countdown, press ... or . Image is captured or video recording starts and Self-timer is cancelled
- Incoming calls and Alarm interrupt countdown. (Self-timer remains active.)
- Available functions during countdown are Zoom, Mobile Light, and Exposure.

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Capture a series of 4 or 9 separate images automatically with a single press of the Shutter Key. Select from three speed settings or choose the manual option to control the rate at which images are captured.

	^
4 Pictures ¹	Capture four separate images with Index Image ²
9 Pictures ³	Capture nine separate images with Index Image ²
Overlapped ³	Capture five images to create a composite image
Bracket ³	Capture nine separate images with Index Image ² . Exposure and Mobile Light colour vary slightly for each shot.

¹Available when Picture Size is 480 x 640 or smaller. (Index image is not created for 480 x 640.

- Press or for the first shot. Handset captures the rest automatically.
- In 4 Pictures or 9 Pictures mode, select shutter interval from three levels, or select *Manual* to release shutter manually.
- Switch to External Camera to use Continuous Shoot.
- Conduct the operations below from Viewfinder window:
- To capture still images in Viewer position, perform Steps 1 2 on P.6-7
- To capture still images with handset open, perform Step 1 on P.6-8.

²Index Image consists of reduced images of each shot.

³Available when Picture Size is **240** x **320** or smaller.

1 Press M or Doptions Options

2 Select *Modes* and press 💁 or 🔳

3 Select Continuous Shoot and press □ or ■

4 Select from 4 Pictures to Bracket and press or

To cancel, choose *Off* ⇒ Press • or • (Omit the next steps.)

5 Select speed and press • or •

Viewfinder returns with the corresponding indicator (see P.6-3).

- Manual is not available when Self-timer (see P.6-13) is active.
- Available shooting speed options vary by selected Picture Size.

6 Frame image on Display and press □ fully or ■

The first frame is captured with subsequent frames captured at selected speed.

- For manual control (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat Step 6 for each frame.
- To stop, press or © Cancel
 - To save captured images, skip ahead to Step 8.
 - To cancel during manual shutter control, press or . (Captured images are deleted and Viewfinder returns.)

Index Image or a composite image appears

- When Picture Size is 480 x 640, the first captured image appears.
- Use , P or to toggle between frames and Index Image.
- To save images individually, select a frame or Index Image and proceed to Step 8.



4 Pictures

To send image via MMS, press ⊚ (△) ⇒ Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ⇒ Press or ■
- **Q** Saving All Images

Select All Pictures and press □ or ■

Images are saved and Viewfinder returns with Continuous Shoot active.

Saving the Selected Image

■ Select Selected Picture and press or ■

Image is saved and captured image returns with Continuous Shoot active.

- To save other image, use ◀, ▶ or ☜ to select one

 Press ◑• or ▶ Select Selected Picture ▶
 Press ◘• or ■
- Press or to return to Viewfinder.

10 Press • for 1+ seconds or © to exit

When Captured Image is Unsaved: see P.6-8

Note In low light or while Mobile Light is on, shooting speed may slow down.

Tip When Only Selected Image is Saved

Finished? appears when closing mobile camera before returning to Viewfinder.

- Press 🖾 Yes to end. Handset returns to Standby.
- Press (o) No to return to captured image.

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

- In addition to Preset Frames, use transparent PNG files (40 KB or smaller) obtained via Web or MMS.
- Select Picture Size 240 x 320 or smaller to add frames.
- Switch to External Camera to add frames.
- Conduct the operations below from Viewfinder window:
 - To capture still images in Viewer position, perform Steps 1 2 on P.6-7.
- To capture still images with handset open, perform Step 1 on P.6-8.

After Step 4, Viewfinder returns. Complete image capture.

1 Press **M** or **D Options**

2 Select *Modes* and press 🖭 or 🔳

3 Select Add Frame and press □ or ■

4 Preset Frames

- Select Preset Frames and press □ or ■
- Select a frame and press □ or
 - To check frames, select one and press

 or □ View.

 Press or □ view.
 - = Fless _ or loretur

Original Frames

- Select *My Pictures* and press •• or
 - Some images may not be used as a frame.
- 2 Select a frame and press or ■
 To check frames, select one and press □ Options →
 - Select *View* → Press ■
 Press → or to return.
- 3 Press ● or ■

Cancelling

1 Choose Off and press □ or ■

Tip ► In Continuous Shoot, frame is added to each image.

Camera Effects (Photo Camera)

Capture images with special effects.

- Select Picture Size 240 x 320 or smaller to use Camera Effects.
- Switch to External Camera to use Camera Effects.
- Conduct the operations below from Viewfinder window:
- To capture still images in Viewer position, perform Steps 1 2 on P.6-7
- To capture still images with handset open, perform Step 1 on P.6-8.

After Step 4, Viewfinder returns. Complete image capture.

1 Press M or Dotions Options

2 Select *Modes* and press •• or •

Select Camera Effects and press or

■ Select an effect and press
■ or ■

To check effects, press or View .

■ Press • or to return.

To cancel, choose *Off* → Press • or •

Sending Still Images & Video

Still Images

Capture and send images as MMS Mail attachments. To attach images in Data Folder, see P.8-7.

Capture an image

- Perform Steps 1 3 on P.6-7 6-8 or Steps 1 2 on P.6-8.
- To attach Continuous Shoot images, after Step 7 on P.6-15, use •• to select a frame or Index Image.
- 2 Press (o)

Image is saved to Data Folder and Mail Composition window opens with image attached.

- To attach images without saving to Data Folder, see P.14-28 "Send File Settings".
- In Viewer position, press

 → Select **Send** → Press

 ••
- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location

 Press

 or ■
- Complete other fields and send MMS Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.14-7)

Tip Make sure that the recipient's handset is able to receive attachments. For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).

Video Clips

Send recorded video clips via MMS.

- For details of attachable files, see the table on P.6-10.
- To attach video files saved in Data Folder, see P.8-7.
- Record video (perform Steps 1 5 on P.6-10 -6-11)
- Select Save and Send and press

Video is saved to Data Folder and Mail Composition window opens with the video file attached.

- To attach video without saving to Data Folder, see P.14-28 "Send File Settings".
- Open handset to select Save and Send.
 - When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ⇒ Press □ or ■
- Complete other fields and send MMS Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.14-7)

Note >

- Send video clips to MMS- or VGS-compatible Vodafone handsets
 - Only MPEG 4-compatible Vodafone handsets support video files recorded on 904SH
- For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).

Camera Settings

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode.
- Shortcut keys are assigned to some functions (see P.6-5 "Function Shortcuts").

Shooting Options

Conduct the operations below from Viewfinder window:

- To capture still images in Viewer position, perform Steps 1 2 on P.6-7.
- To capture still images with handset open, perform Step 1 on P.6-8.
- To record video, perform Step 1 on **P.6-10**.

After the following steps, Viewfinder returns. Complete image capture/video recording.

Hide indicators to frame image on full Display Photo Camera Video Camera X \bigcirc Default Normal Finder Press M or Dotions → Select Settings →

Press or Select Hide Indicators or Normal Finder ⇒ Press □ or ■

Shutter Sound	Change shutte	er click sound	
Photo Camera	0	Video Camera	×
Press •• Press •• or •	or ■ → Sele or ■ → Sele sound, select a p	Select Settinct Shutter Soc ct a pattern and press	und Press

Volume is fixed.

• Shutter click sound for Continuous Shoot is unique and fixed.

Mobile Light	Select mode and colour		
Photo Camera	O ¹	Video Camera	○1, 2

¹Available for External Camera. ²Low Light is not available. DefaultOff/White

Mode

Press M or Dptions → Select Modes → Press Do or ■ Select Mobile Light → Press • or ■ → Select Switch On/Off → Press • or • Select a mode **▶** Press □ • or ■

• Setting returns to default when mobile camera shuts down.

On	Mobile Light activates (and brightens for still image capture)
Automatic Mobile Light activates when light is low and brightens for image capture	
Low Light	Mobile Light activates and brightness is constant

Colour

Press M or Dotions Select Modes Press □• or ■ → Select Mobile Light → Press • or ■ → Select Light Colour → Press • or • Select a colour **▶** Press • or •

To return to Viewfinder, press ● or ▶ Press ●

Note Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces or look into the light yourself.

> • Even when On or Automatic is selected, Mobile Light may not illuminate if battery is low.

Select auto or manual focus Photo Camera Video Camera

> *Available for External Camera. Default Auto Focus

Press M or Dotions Select Modes Press □• or ■ Delect Focus Delect or Delect Press Delect mode ⇒ Press □ • or ■

• Setting returns to default when mobile camera shuts down.

Auto Focus	Distance between subjects and mobile camera is measured to adjust focus
Manual Focus	Adjust focus manually (see P.6-6)
Macro*	Focus adjusts faster for close-up shots

^{*}Optical Zoom is disabled in Macro mode.



*Available when Picture Size is 480 x 640 or larger.

Press

or

Options

Select Modes

Press

□ ■ or ■ > Select Shake Reducing > Press • or ■ > Choose On or Off → Press □ or ■

- Activating Shake Reducing sets Scene to Automatic.
- Shake Reducing is cancelled if Picture Size is switched to 240 x 320 or 120 x 160.

- Note Shake reduction may take up to ten seconds after shutter release to process.
 - · Some effects of camera shake may remain.
 - Images may appear relatively dark when captured in low light conditions with Shake Reducing On.
 - · Multi Application is not available during Shake Reducing process.

Display Size	Change Viewfinder size for video		
Photo Camera	×	Video Camera	O*
*			

Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF. Default Original Size

Press M or Dotions Select Modes Press □ ■ or ■ Select Display Size Press • or ■ → Select *Original Size* or *Enlarge* ▶ Press □ • or ■

Optical Zoom	Enable or disable 2x Optical Zoom		
Photo Camera	O^	Video Camera	0,
*Available for External Camera ©aamio			
Press 🔳	or 🖾 Options 🛚	Select Settir	ngs 🗭
Press □ or ■ → Select Optical Zoom →			
Press or ■ Select <i>Enable</i> or <i>Disable</i>			
Press or ■			
 See P.6-6 for more about Optical Zoom. 			

Image Settings

- Conduct the operations below from Viewfinder window:
- To capture still images in Viewer position, perform Steps 1 2 on P.6-7.
- To capture still images with handset open, perform Step 1 on P.6-8.
- To record video, perform Step 1 on **P.6-10**. After the following steps, Viewfinder returns. Complete image capture/video recording.

Adjust brightness for still images and video **Exposure** Photo Camera \bigcirc Video Camera Default 0 (standard)

Press □ or ■ Use or lo adjust level

• Setting returns to default when exiting Photo Camera/Video Camera or when switching between Internal Camera and External Camera (see P.6-22).

Picture Size Select still image size			
Photo Camera	0	Video Camera	X
Press or Press Select Picture Size Press Select a size (see P.6-7) Press Press			
Press □ • or ■ • Select 240 x 320 or 120 x 160 for Internal Camera. • To change video image size, see P.6-21 "Record Time/Size".			

Select image or video quality Photo Camera Video Camera

> *Not available when Record Time/Size is QVGA or VGA Default Normal (Photo Camera), Fine (Video Camera)

Press

or

Options

Select Picture Quality or Video Quality → Press • or ■ → Select quality ▶ Press □ • or ■

• The image quality increases as follows: Normal → Fine → High Quality. Saving higher quality images/video requires more space in memory.

Scene	Select a mode according to lighting or subject		ting or subject
Photo Camera	O*	Video Camera	×

*Available for External Camera.

Press M or ② Options → Select Modes → Press □ ■ or ■ → Select Scene → Press □ ■ or ■ → Select a mode → Press □ ■ or ■

 Setting returns to default when exiting Photo Camera/Video Camera or when switching between Internal Camera and External Camera (see P.6-22).

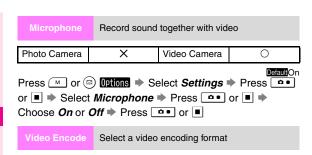
Automatic	Automatic adjustment
Night	Use in low light conditions
Sports	Best suited for action sports or fast-moving subjects
Characters	Most suitable for high contrast black and white subjects
Pet	Best suited for close-up shots of fast-moving subjects
Against Sun	Brighten subjects in backlit conditions
Portrait	Most suitable for portraits
Portrait (Dark)	Use to capture portraits in low light conditions

Record Time/ Size	to 295 KB) to s	Select <i>For Message</i> to record short video (up to 295 KB) to send via MMS For longer video recording, select <i>Extended Video</i>		
Photo Camera	X	Video Camera	0	

- For Extended Video options, press M or Pes after the above steps.
- Extended Video recordings are saved to Memory Card.

VGA (3gp)*	W 480 dots x H 640 dots Format: MPEG-4 (.3gp)
VGA (asf)*	W 480 dots x H 640 dots Format: MPEG-4 (.ASF)
QVGA (3gp)*	W 240 dots x H 320 dots Format: MPEG-4 (.3gp)
QVGA (asf)*	W 240 dots x H 320 dots Format: MPEG-4 (.ASF)
HQVGA*	W 240 dots x H 176 dots Format: MPEG-4 (.3gp)
Large (QCIF)	W 176 dots x H 144 dots Format: MPEG-4 or H263 (.3gp)
Small (SubQCIF)	W 128 dots x H 96 dots Format: MPEG-4 or H263 (.3gp)

^{*}Available for *Extended Video*.



*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF. Default MPEG4 (Japan)

Video Camera

Press M or Dotions → Select Settings → Press Do or ■ Select *Video Encode* Press • or ■ • Select *H.263 (Europe)* or *MPEG4 (Japan)* → Press • or 🔳

X

Additional Settings

Photo Camera

Conduct the operations below from Viewfinder window:

- To capture still images in Viewer position, perform Steps 1 2 on P.6-7.
- To capture still images with handset open, perform Step 1 on P.6-8.
- To record video, perform Step 1 on **P.6-10**.

After the following steps, Viewfinder returns. Complete image capture/video recording.

External Camera Switch between Internal Camera and External Camera Camera			
Photo Camera	0	Video Camera	0*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF. Default External Camera

External Camera Press or

Save to	Select a save location for images or video		
Dhata Camara	0	Video Comoro	O*
Photo Camera	0	Video Camera	O

*Available when Record Time/Size is set to *For Message*. **Default** Handset

Press □ or ■ Select Save Pictures to or Save Videos to

Press □ or □ Select a location or Ask Each Time

Press □

or

I

• For Ask Each Time, confirmation appears each time you save an image or video.

Camera Mode/Size	Save Location
Photo Camera	Phone Memory [handset]
(120 x 160 or 240 x 320)	Memory Card
Photo Camera (480 x 640 or larger)	Phone Memory [handset] SD (Pictures) [Memory Card] SD (DCIM) [Memory Card]
Video Camera	To Phone Memory [handset] To Memory Card

Note >

- Ask Each Time is not available when Auto Save (see P.6-23) is active.
 - To save to Memory Card, insert a card before saving image or recording video.

Auto Save		r to save captured automatically	d images or
Photo Camera	0	Video Camera	0
Press or Origins Select Settings Press or Select Auto Save Press or Press Or Press Or Original Off Press Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original Off Original			
	Note Auto Save is disabled when Ask Each Time is set for Save Pictures to or Save Videos to (see P.6-22).		
Auto Start	Set or cancel mobile camera activation when Display is rotated to Viewer position in Standby		
Photo Camera	O*	Video Camera	0*
Available for External Camera. Press or			

Media Player

Media Player Basics

Use Media Player to record and listen to music (Music Player) or play video (Video Player). Save video/music files to handset or Memory Card (including SD VIDEO and SD AUDIO). To open files, specify the location first.



- For Playlist details, see P.7-18.
- Playback stops when battery is low. Charge battery and resume from where it stopped (see Step 1 on P.7-9 or P.7-11).
- Consume media as it downloads (Streaming: see P.15-10).

Incoming Calls/Mail during Playback

- Playback stops for incoming calls or Alarm.
 - When playback stops while streaming, the URL is saved to Access History (see P.15-10).
- A notification appears for incoming mail without interrupting playback.

Downloading Music/Video

Open music/video-related links in Vodafone Web Menu directly from Media Player to download music (Chaku-Uta^{*}) and video.

- Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.
- Use Music Search (see below) to search by title, artist, etc.

Main Menu ► Media Player

- **1** Select *Music* or *Videos* and press
- **2** Select *Download Music* or *Download Videos* and press •

904SH connects to the Network and the corresponding Vodafone Web Menu appears.

• Follow the links to download music/video.

Music Search

■ Follow these steps to access the Vodafone Music Search site.

In Step 1, select *Music* → Press ■ → Select *Music*Search → Press ■

Fill in fields or follow links to search for/download music.

Saving Music Files from PCs

Save music files onto Memory Cards from CDs, etc. using PCs or other devices to play them on handset Music Player.

Precautions for Handling Music Files on PCs

Respect copyrights.

- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using music saved on Memory Cards.
- Under copyright law, music saved on Memory Cards is limited to private use.

Use music files compliant with the SD-Audio standard.

- 904SH supports Secure MP3, Secure AAC and AAC files compliant with the SD-Audio standard.
 - For AAC files, see "Precautions for Handling AAC Files".

Save music to the specified directory.

- Save music to either of the following folders on Memory Card using a miniSD™ reader/writer or other compatible device.
 - PRIVATE/VODAFONE/My Items/Sounds & Ringtones
 - PRIVATE/VODAFONE/My Items/Music

Tip For more about saving music files from PCs, see "Utility Software Starter Guide" on Utility Software CD-ROM.

Precautions for Handling AAC Files

Use software supporting AAC conversion.

- Use software such as iTunes to convert music to AAC format.
- iTunes is an example only. Vodafone does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.

iTunes is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. registered in the United States and other countries.

Supported bit rate and sampling frequency are as follows.

Bit Rate (kbps)	20 ^{*1} , 24 ^{*1} , 28, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96 ^{*2} , 112 ^{*2} , 128 ^{*2}
Sampling Frequency (Hz)	16000, 22050, 24000, 32000, 44100, 48000

^{*1} Supports stereo playback only when the sampling frequency is 16000 Hz.

Note Artist names for AAC files do not appear on 904SH.

^{*2} Monaural playback is not supported.

Recording Music

Connect 904SH to audio sources supporting optical output to record music onto Memory Cards.

- 904SH encryption technology complies with Secure Digital Music Initiative (SDMI) for copyright protection. This technology prevents unauthorised copying or playback through data encryption and authentication.
- Analogue recording is not supported.

Required Cables for Recording Music

- Optical Conversion Cable (optional accessory)
- Optical digital connecting cable (sold separately)

Recording Time

Estimated Recording Time for Memory Card with no Files or Recordings:

Card Capacity	Bit Rate/Recording Time	
	96 kbps	128 kbps
64 MB	80 minutes	60 minutes

Bit rate measures audio compression rate or the quality of audio data recorded per second. Sound quality improves at higher rates.

Precautions before Recording

■Charge battery while recording.

- Recording stops when battery level falls too low. Always use AC Charger when recording to ensure a stable power supply.
- When battery is low, Music Player will not record. If battery runs low while recording, recording stops.

Music is recorded onto Memory Card.

 To start Music Player, insert a Memory Card formatted for 904SH (see P.8-19, P.8-20).

■ Activate Offline Mode to prevent disruptions (see Steps 1 - 2 on P.7-7).

 Incoming communications may disrupt recording or damage outputs of audio sources. (To place calls or send mail, stop recording and cancel Offline Mode.)

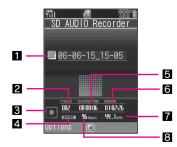
■ Do not remove Memory Card while recording.

• Doing so may damage the card or result in lost files.

Note >

- Under copyright law, duplicated material is limited to private use. Unauthorised reproduction or use is prohibited.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recordings.
- Music recorded onto Memory Card cannot be recopied to other media digitally.

Recording Window Indicators



- 1 Title
- 2 Track Number
- 3 Status
 - □: Recording, □: Stopped
- 4 Synch Recording (see P.7-8)
 - Synch Recording On
- **5** Elapsed Time
- 6 Remaining Recording Time
 - Reduces after each recording
- Sampling Frequency (see P.7-6)
- Bit Rate (see P.7-8)

Track Bookmarks

Add Bookmarks to music in Playlist to divide it into tracks for Repeat or Random Play. Track Bookmarks are created when a period of silence is detected between music files.

- When recording from CD/MD players, etc., track numbers remain the same as the original.
- If Music Player does not detect a period of silence, recorded music files are all combined and saved as a single track.
- When Synch Recording is On, recording pauses after a period of silence. Recording resumes when sound (next music) is detected.
- When Synch Recording is *On*, recording stops after 15 seconds of pause.
- Brief sound dropouts occur when Track Bookmarks are created.
- Track Bookmarks may not be created automatically depending on the connected audio source. In this case, divide music into tracks manually (see Step 4 on P.7-7).

Note Recording may result in silence or a single music file with a low volume level if the music consists of long periods of silence or sustained low volume level.

Sampling Frequency

Sampling frequency is the number of times an audio signal is measured (sampled) per second, expressed in kilohertz (kHz). Similar to bit rate, higher rates translate into better sound quality. Sampling frequency is automatically set to 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz or 48 kHz according to the recording method or audio source.

When recording from DVD players, cancel DTS.

Recording results may not be satisfactory depending on Note > the signal format.

Connecting to Audio Sources

Precautions

Connect Optical Conversion Cable with an optical digital connecting cable, then to 904SH gently. Disconnect Optical Conversion Cable gently by holding the plug and handset.

• Do not use excessive force when connecting/disconnecting cables; doing so may damage cable, Mini Plug or Headphone/ Optical Digital Line In Connector.

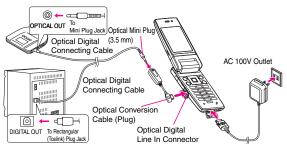
Use specified Optical Conversion Cable only.

 Non-specified cables may not function properly and damage may result.

Cable Connections

Use Optical Digital Audio Toslink-Mini or Mini-Mini Cables (sold separately) with Optical Conversion Cable to connect audio sources to 904SH.

- Use Optical Conversion Cable only for recording music.
- Optical Conversion Cable is designed exclusively for 904SH and other specified Vodafone handsets. Do not use for other devices to prevent damage or malfunction.



Recording

- Most operations are described with Synch Recording active.
- Read the precautions on P.7-4 before recording.
- To listen to music while recording, adjust Monitor Level before recording (see P.7-8).
- Prepare an audio source and pause playback at the beginning of music.

Main Menu

Media Player → Music

Select SD AUDIO Recorder and press

Receive calls during recording? appears.

- To prevent disruption by calls, press

 in Step 2 to activate Offline Mode (see P.2-20).
- If Offline Mode is already active, skip ahead to Step 3.
- SD AUDIO Recorder can only be selected when a Memory Card is inserted.

2 Press 💿 🔣

Recording window opens.

- Customise settings before recording (see P.7-8 "Recording Settings").
- To accept incoming calls, mail, etc. while recording, press (2) Yes.



$m{3}$ Press 🔳

Handset is ready for Synch Recording (see P.7-8).

When Synch Recording is *Off*, press 🔳 again.

4 Start playback

Recording starts automatically when handset detects sound.

- To create Track Bookmarks (see **P.7-5**) manually, press (a) Mark while recording.
- 5 To stop recording, stop playback on the audio source

Recording pauses, then stops after 15 seconds.

- When Synch Recording is *Off*, press
 to stop recording.

Note >

- Do not remove Memory Card or battery while recording.
 Doing so may damage the card or result in lost information.
- Do not touch cables or plugs while recording. May cause noise or skipping.
- When recording from PCs or BS/CS digital tuners, recording level may decrease.
- Unchecked files recorded with J-SH51/J-SH52 will be deleted when the Memory Card is used for 904SH Music Player.

Tip • Alarm is disabled while recording, and starts after Music Player stops/closes.

· Recorded music is saved by date and time by default.

Recording Settings

Follow these steps after Step 2 on P.7-7.

Monitor Level

Set volume level to listen to music while recordina

Default Level 3

Press (□) Options → Select Monitor Level → Press ■ ⇒ Use

• to adjust level

⇒ Press

■

Synch

Start recording automatically when playback starts on audio sources

Default<mark>i</mark>On

Press

☐ Options
☐ Select Synch Recording
☐ Press ■ → Choose *On* or *Off* → Press ■

Bit Rate

Select a bit rate (see P.7-4 "Recording Time")

Default Normal (96 kbps)

Select Normal (96 kbps) or High-quality (128 kbps) ▶ Press

• Sound quality is better at 128 kbps. However, recording time shortens as more space is required in memory.

Auto Mark

Select sensitivity to detect silence for creating Track Bookmarks

Default-41dB

Press

Options

Select Auto Mark Level

→

Press ■ Select -41dB or -59dB → Press ■

• Select -59dB for soft music to prevent unintended Track Bookmark creation.

Playing Music

Play music on Memory Card.

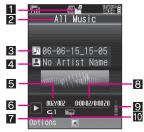
- Use Headphones, etc. to listen to music without bothering others
- Alternatively, use handset speaker.

Precautions before Playing Music

- Music Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Music may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- · Grasp the plug when connecting or disconnecting Headphones. Do not bend the plug to avoid damaging the cord or Headphone Connector.
- Use only the specified accessories (Headphones, etc.). Other devices may not function properly and cause damage to Headphone Connector.
- When battery is low. Music Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Music Player shuts off.

- **Tip** To answer calls during playback with Headphones, etc., press Call Button for 1+ seconds.
 - Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in speaker sound.
 - Large files may take longer to open. My Music and Playlists may take longer to open if large files are saved.

Playback Window Indicators



- 1 Playback in Progress
- 2 Playlist Name
- 3 Title
- 4 Artist Name
 - No Artist Name appears if not available.
- 5 Track Number
- 6 Status

■: Playing, ■: Paused, ■: Fast Forwarding, ■: Fast Rewinding

Playback Pattern (see P.7-10)

□1: Repeat, □: Repeat All, □: Random

- Indicator does not appear for Normal.
- **B** Elapsed Time
- 9 Volume
- Tone Control (see P.7-10)

Eass, («В»): Surround, («В»): Surround Bass, Karaoke: Karaoke, Rock: Rock, Hall: Hall, HipHop: Hiphop

Indicator does not appear for Normal.

Playback

Main Menu ► Media Player ► Music

1 Select *My Music* or *SD AUDIO* and press ■

- For *My Music*, use •• to select *Music*Folder or Ring Songs Tones.
- To play the last played file from where it stopped, select *Last Played Music*→ Press ■



My Music

2 Select a Playlist and press 🔳

To search files, press (D) Options

Select **Search** → Press ■ → Enter search text → Press ■

- When no matching text is found, text entry window returns. Change text and try again.
- To sort files, press ② (Ditions) → Select Sort → Press → Select a sort option → Press ■
- Files in SD AUDIO cannot be sorted.
- To check file/Playlist properties, select a file or Playlist ▶ Press ② ① □ tions ▶ Select Information ▶ Press (Press 및 to scroll down.)
- To return, press Press GARGET

3 Select a file and press

Playback window opens and playback starts.

- Playback stops after the last file when Playback Pattern is set to Normal (see P.7-10).
- To pause playback, press 🔳.
- Press 🗓 (up) or 🖵 (down) to adjust volume.
- The setting remains until you change it.

Note Playback stops when Alarm is activated with Snooze set. (Stopping Alarm does not resume playback.)

Tip Use LCD Remote/Mic with Headphones (optional accessory) to remote control Music Player activated via Music menu.

Playback Operations

Replay	Press Press repeatedly to play previous files.
Skip Forward	Press •2
Fast Forward	Press and hold <a> Press And hold <a> Press Release for playback.
Fast Rewind	Press and hold Release for playback.
Pause	Press ■ Press again to resume playback.
Mute	Press (Long Press) Press to play sound.

¹In Random Play, •□ only replays the current file.

- Tip ▶ Press ③ to create mail messages and use Phone Book, etc. during playback; however, some functions are not available.
 - Stop music? appears when ⓐ is pressed in Standby. Press ⓐ Yes or ⑥ No .

Playback Settings

Tone Control Increase bass for dynamic sound or create a surround field

Default Normal

Main Menu ► Media Player → Music → Settings

Select *Tone Control* → Press ■ → Select an effect → Press ■

Normal	No sound effects
Bass	Boosts bass frequencies
Surround	Adds surround effect
Surround Bass	Adds surround effect with enhanced bass
Karaoke	Adds softening effect ideal for vocals
Rock	Boosts low to high frequencies, enhancing balance
Hall	Boosts high frequencies, enhancing reverberation
Hiphop	Boosts bass to midrange, enhancing resonance

Playback Play files repeatedly or play them in random order

Default Normal

Main Menu ► Media Player → Music → Settings

Select Playback Pattern → Press ■ → Select a pattern → Press ■

Normal	Play in order until the last file ends
Repeat	Repeat one file
Repeat All	Repeat all files in the current Playlist
Random	Play files in the current Playlist in random order

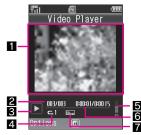
²Not available for the last file when Playback Pattern is set to **Normal**.

Playing Video

Play video files recorded with mobile camera or downloaded via Web.

- · Sounds play from handset speaker.
- Alternatively, use Headphones, etc. to listen.

Playback Window Indicators



- Video Image/Subtitles
- Clip Number
- Status .
 - ▶: Plaving. ■: Paused. ■: Advancing Frame.
 - □: Fast Forwarding. □: Fast Rewinding.
- 4 Playback Pattern (see P.7-12)
 - Indicators are the same as those for Music Player (see P.7-9).
- **5** Volume
- 6 Elapsed Time
- Sound Settings (see P.7-13)

: Bass, (By): Surround, (Sy): Surround + Bass

Indicator does not appear when Surround and Bass are Off.

Playback

Play video on Video Player. To change playback settings, see P.7-12. To add subtitles, see P.7-15.

Main Menu ► Media Player → Videos

- Select My Videos or SD VIDEO and press
 - For SD VIDEO, skip ahead to Step 4 on P.7-12.
 - To play the last played file from where it stopped, select *Last* Played Video ⇒ Press ■
- Select Phone Memory or Memory Card and press =
 - Select a Playlist and press
 - To search files, press (2) Options > Select Search → Press ■ → Enter search text ▶ Press ■
 - When no matching text is found, text entry window returns. Change text and try again.
 - To sort files, press 🖾 Options 🖈 Select **Sort** → Press ■ → Select a sort option

 → Press
 - Files in SD VIDEO cannot be sorted.
 - To check file/Playlist properties, select a file or Playlist 🖈 Press
 ☐ Options
 → Select Information → Press ☐ (Press to scroll down.)
 - Press to return.



Select a file and press

Playback window opens and playback starts.

- Playback stops after the last file when Playback Pattern is set to Normal (see right).
- To change playback settings while playing or paused, press

 Options

 Select Settings

 Press

 Press

 See right
- To edit video, see P.7-13.
- To pause playback, press .
 - For frame advance, pause playback and press for 1+ seconds.
- Press 🗓 (up) or 및 (down) to adjust volume.
- The setting remains until you change it.
- To toggle Display Size (see **P.7-13**), press 2 Auctr during playback.
- Subtitles appear only in Normal Size.
- Playback Operations: see P.7-10

Tip Video recorded on other devices may appear rotated.

Playback Settings

Playback Play files repeatedly or in random order Available for files in My Videos only. Default Normal

Main Menu ► Media Player → Videos → Settings

Select Playback Pattern → Press ■ → Select a pattern **▶** Press ■

Normal	Play in order until the last file ends
Repeat	Repeat one file
Repeat All	Repeat all files in the current Playlist
Random	Play files in the current Playlist in random order

Select a Backlight status for playback

Default Always On

Main Menu ► Media Player → Videos → Settings

Select Backlight → Press ■ → Select a pattern → Press

Always On	Backlight remains on during playback
Always Off	Backlight remains off during playback
Normal Settings	Applies Display Backlight setting (see P.9-8)

Display Size Change playback size

For files in SD VIDEO, setting applies to W 240 x H 320 dots only.

Main Menu ► Media Player ► Videos ► Settings

Select Display Size → Press ■ → Select Normal, Enlarge or Full Screen → Press ■

- Alternatively, press (2 mer.) during playback to toggle Display Size as follows: Full Screen (no indicators) → Full Screen (with indicators) → Normal Size → Enlarge
 - Press 2 in paused Full Screen view to show or hide indicators.

Sound Settings Select Surround or Bass; use Headphones for a more pleasant sound experience

Default Off (both)

Main Menu

► Media Player → Videos → Settings → Sound Settings

Surround

Select Surround → Press ■ → Choose On or Off → Press ■

Bass

Select *Bass* → Press ■ → Choose *On* or *Off* → Press ■

Title/Artist

Show or hide video title/author during playback

Default On (both)

Main Menu ► Media Player → Videos → Settings → Title/Artist

Title

Select *Title* → Press ■ → Choose *On* or *Off* → Press ■

Author

Select *Artist* → Press ■ → Choose *On* or *Off* → Press ■

Editing Video

	Select Two Points	Save portion between two points as a new file
Crop	Delete Before	Save portion before selected point as a new file
	Delete After	Save portion after selected point as a new file
Subtitle		Add subtitle text to video

Note >

- Some files may not be edited.
 - Edited video may not play properly if Memory Card is not formatted for 904SH.
 - To save to Memory Card, a maximum of 1.2 MB of free memory is required in addition to the file size.

Clipping Portions between Two Points

Follow these steps after Step 4 on P.7-12.

While paused or during playback, press (2) Options

Select *Edit* and press ■

Press (□)

· Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.

Select Crop and press

Select *Select Two Points* and press Video plays.

• Press I to pause/start video.

Press (a) Start at the start point

The start point is specified and playback resumes.

Press (2) End at the end point The portion is saved and playback starts.

Portions over 30 minutes may not be saved.

Cropping Video Clips

Delete the portion before or after the selected point to save the rest as a new file.

Follow these steps after Step 4 on P.7-12.

While paused or during playback, press (2) Options

Select Edit and press

Press (□) Yes

• Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.

Select *Crop* and press

Select *Delete Before* or *Delete After* and press Video plays.

Press
at approximate start point

• The portion before or after the selected point will be deleted.

To adjust start point, press to start/pause video.

To cancel, press State 50.

Press (🗆)

The remaining portion is saved and playback starts.

Portions over 30 minutes may not be saved. Note

Adding Subtitles

Set subtitles to appear while playing video. Select timing, add effects, etc.

Entering Text

After entry, set timing and time period for subtitles.

- Save up to ten subtitles of up to 48 single-byte alphanumerics per entry.
- Follow these steps after Step 4 on P.7-12.
 - While paused or during playback, press (2) Options
 - 2 Select Edit and press ■
- 3 Press 🖾 Yes
 - Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.
- 4 Select Subtitle and press ■
- **5** Select a number and press
- 6 Enter text and press
 - Press
 to pause/play video.
- 7 Press 🖾 Start at the start point

Press © End at the end point

Edit Subtitle menu returns.

- To edit text, select *Edit Text* → Press → Edit text → Press ■

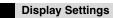


Edit Subtitle Menu

9 Change display settings/add effects (see P.7-16 - 7-17)

- To complete without changing display settings or adding effects, proceed to Step 10.
- After completing all the settings, press (a)
- To add more, repeat Steps 5 10.
 - To edit saved subtitles, select one → Press → Select *Edit***Text → Press → Edit → Press → Perform from Step 9
 - To delete saved subtitles, select one → Press ⊕ Options → Select Delete → Press Press ⊕ Press ⊕ Press □ Yes
- 11 Press

 Save
- 12 Select Overwrite or Create New and press Playback starts.



Follow these steps in Step 9 on **P.7-15**.

Duration

Set timing and time period for subtitles

Select *Duration* → Press □ → Press □ <u>Start</u> at the start point → Press □ <u>End</u> at the end point

When finished, perform from Step 10 on P.7-15.

Display Position

Set position for subtitles to appear

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Display

Position → Press ■ → Use → to select a position

→ Press ■

When finished, press ▶ Perform from Step 10 on P.7-15

Font Size

Change font size of subtitles

Default Large (20 x 20)

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Font Size → Press ■ → Select Large (20 x 20) or Small (12 x 12) → Press ■

When finished, press ➡ Perform from Step 10 on P.7-15

Scrolling

Select a direction and visual effect for subtitle scroll

Default Direction: Stop, Effect: Frame In

Scroll Direction

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Scrolling → Press ■ → Select Direction → Press ■ → Select Stop, Left to Right or Right to Left → Press ■

When finished, press ﷺ Press ᠍ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-15**

Scroll Effects

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Scrolling → Press ■ → Select Effect → Press ■ → Select an effect → Press ■

Settings:

Frame In	Subtitle comes in from an end, then disappears in the centre
Frame Out	Subtitle appears in the centre and scrolls out
Rolling	Subtitle scrolls from end to end

When finished, press ▶ Press ▶ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-15**

On-Screen Time

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Scrolling → Press ■ → Select On-Screen Time → Press ■ → Enter time → Press ■

When finished, press ▶ Press ▶ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-15**

Colour

Select from seven background colours

Default Black

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Background Colour → Press ■ → Select a colour → Press ■

When finished, press ▶ Perform from Step 10 on P.7-15

Adding Text Effects

- Up to two effects can be applied per entry.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on P.7-15.

Font Colou

Change font colours

Default White

Changing Colour of Entire Text

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Font Colour → Press ■ → Select All → Press ■ → Select a colour → Press ■

When finished, press ▶ Perform from Step 10 on P.7-15

Changing Colour of Portion

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Font Colour →
Press ■ → Select Select Text → Press ■ → Use → to
select the first character of text → Press ■ → Use → to
select the end point → Press ■ → Select a colour →
Press ■

When finished, press ➡ Perform from Step 10 on P.7-15

Highlight Highlight subtitles

Default White

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Highlight →

Press ■ → Use → to select the first character of

text → Press ■ → Use → to select the end point →

Press ■ → Select a colour → Press ■

When finished, press □ → Perform from Step 10 on

P.7-15

Set subtitles to flash

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Blink →
Press ■ → Use → to select the first character of
text → Press ■ → Use → to select the end point →
Press ■

When finished, press

Perform from Step 10 on P.7-15

Reset Re

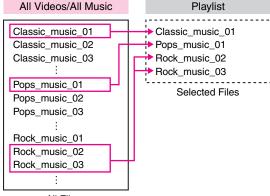
Reset Advanced subtitle settings

Select Advanced → Press ■ → Press ② Reset → Press ② Yes

· Reset does not affect Duration setting.

Managing Video & Music Files

Organise video/music files on handset in My Videos and My Music. All files are saved in **All Videos** or **All Music**. Use Playlists to organise them.



All Files

- Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Videos or All Music.
- Three Playlists are saved by default. To create new Playlists, see right.
- Use Music Manager on the supplied Utility Software CD-ROM to create Playlists and organise music files via PCs.

Note To save video to Memory Card, a maximum of 1.2 MB of free memory is required in addition to the file size.

Adding New Playlist

Create up to 99 Playlists in *My Videos*, *My Music* and *SD AUDIO* each.

- Playlists cannot be added into SD VIDEO.
- Playlist 1 to Playlist 3 (or ブルリスト1 to ブルリスト3) are saved in My Videos and My Music by default.



- Select *My Music* or *SD AUDIO*
- Press ■
 To delete Playlists, select one →
 Press ② Options → Select Delete
 Playlist → Press →
 Press ② Tes
 To rename Playlists, select one →
 Press ② Options → Select Edit List
 Title → Press → Enter new name
 → Press ■



My Videos

3 Press 🖾 Options

4 Select Add New Playlist and press 🔳

5 Enter name and press 🔳

Adding Files to Playlists

Add files to Playlists from All Videos or All Music.

- Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Videos or All Music.
- Files in SD VIDEO cannot be added to Playlists.

Main Menu ► Media Player

Adding Video Files

■ Select Videos and press

2 Select My Videos and press ■

Select Phone Memory or Memory Card

Adding Music Files

■ Select Music and press

2 Select My Music or SD AUDIO

2 Press ■

To delete saved files, select a Playlist → Press
→ Select a file → Press
○ Options → Select Delete → Press
○ Press ○ Yes

To move files within a list, select a Playlist → Press ■ →
Select a file → Press ⊕ Options → Select Change Order →
Press ■ → Use ① to move file → Press ■

3 Select All Videos or All Music and press

4 Select a file and press
☐ Options

5 Select Add to Playlist and press

6 Select a Playlist and press File is added to the end of the Playlist.

Editing SD AUDIO Files

Edit titles and artist names of files in SD AUDIO.

¶ Select a Playlist and press ■

2 Select a file and press 🖾 Options

3 Select *Edit* and press ■

A Editing Titles

■ Select Title and press

■ Enter title and press

Editing Artist Name

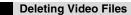
Select Artist and press ■

2 Enter name and press

Deleting Files in SD VIDEO & SD AUDIO

Delete video files in SD VIDEO and music files in **All Music** of SD AUDIO.

Source files will be deleted.



Main Menu ► Media Player → Videos → SD VIDEO

- 1 Select a file and press (2) Options
- 2 Select Delete and press
- 3 Press

 Yes

 Yes
- **Deleting Music Files**

Main Menu ► Media Player → Music → SD AUDIO → All Music

- Select a file and press (2) Options
- **9** Select Delete Track and press ■
- 3 Press 🖾 Yes

Deleting Files in My Videos/My Music

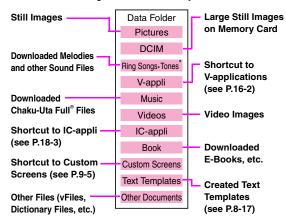
■ Delete files in All Videos and All Music from *Videos* and *Ring Songs-Tones/Music* in Data Folder respectively (see P.8-9).

Managing Files (Data Folder)

8

Data Folder

904SH files are organised in folders by file format.



*青春アミーゴ is saved in Ring Songs Tones by default.

License: T-0630166

Tip ▶ • Access the corresponding Vodafone Web Menu directly from *Pictures, Ring Songs-Tones, V-appli, Music, Videos, IC-appli, Book* and *Custom Screens.*

 Exchange files via Bluetooth® (see P.10-2) or infrared (see P.10-9) with compatible Vodafone handsets.

Window Description

To open Data Folder from Standby, follow these steps.

Press ■ Select Data Folder ⇒ Press ■



Memory Status

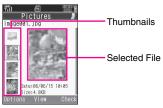
To check memory usage status, open Data Folder and follow these steps.

Select *Memory Status* → Press ■ → Select *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* → Press ■

 Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.

File List

In Data Folder, select a folder and press . File list appears.



Pictures

List appearance may differ when Memory Card is not inserted.

Major Icons

Still Image & Animation Files

lcon	Format & Extension	Description
O PRES	JPEG (.jpg)	JPEG image
o No	PNG (.png)	PNG image
4	E-Animation (NEVA files) (.nva)	Animation (may include sound)
٠	SVG (.svgz)	SVG-T file

Video Files

Icon	Format & Extension	Description
IIII MPA	MPEG-4 (.3gp)	3GPP video image
Щ	MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp or .mp4)	3GPP video image

Sound Files

lcon	Format & Extension	Description
J.	SMAF (.mmf)	Melody via Web (may include images)
7.	Audio (.mp4)	Downloaded Chaku-Uta®
Л	Voice (.amr)	Voice/sound recorded on Voice Recorder

- - å appears for files used for Wallpaper, System Graphics, Ringtone, Ringvideo, etc.
 - @ appears for copy/forward protected files.

Display Settings

Switching File List View







Main Menu Data Folder

Select a folder and press

- Select a folder other than Ring Songs-Tones, V-appli, Music, IC-appli and Text Templates.
- **2** Press □ Options
- 3 Select Manage Items and press
- 4 Select Change List View and press
- **5** Select *Inline View, Grid View* or *Preview View* and press
 - Preview View appears for folders other than Book, Videos, Custom Screens and Other Documents.

Tip Alternatively, press () in file list to toggle the view. (Not available when Multi Application is active.)

Sorting Files

Sort files by name, date, size or type. Select *Unsorted* to list files randomly.

Main Menu ► Data Folder

1 Select a folder and press

- Select a folder other than V-appli, IC-appli and Text Templates.
 To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it
- Press Press Options
 - If *Download* is highlighted in file list, skip ahead to Step 4.
- 3 Select Manage Items and press ■
- 4 Select Sort and press
- 5 Select a method and press

Note It may take a while to sort many files.

Tip To reverse the order, sort by the same method again.

Opening Files

Main Menu

Data Folder

Select a folder and press 🔳

File list appears.

- To switch between 904SH and Memory Card, press

 Select *Change to Phone* or *Change to Memory Card*

 Press

 Press

 ■
- To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ▶ Press ■



File List (Pictures)

2 Select a file and press 🔳

The content plays or appears.

- Press 🗓 (up) or 🖳 (down) to adjust volume.
- To switch sound file playback display, select a file ⇒

 Press

 Options ⇒ Select *Item Displayed* ⇒ Press
 Select *File Name* or *Title* (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) ⇒ Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 Very select File Name or Title (default) → Press

 V

? Press to return to file list

- Press twice to return to file list from Original Size view.
- From file list, press to return to Data Folder.
- Note Remote control on LCD Remote/Mic with Headphones (optional accessory) is disabled for Music Player activated via Data Folder.

Activating Mobile Camera

Open file list in Pictures, DCIM or Videos folder and follow these steps.

Press © Options → Select Take Picture or Record Video → Press ■

- Mobile camera activates in Photo Camera mode from Pictures and DCIM folders, or in Video Camera mode from Videos folder.
- To capture still images, see P.6-8.
- To record video, see P.6-10.

Activating Voice Recorder

Open file list in Ring Songs Tones folder and follow these steps.

Press
☐ Options
→ Select Record Voice → Press
☐

■ To record voice/sounds, perform from Step 2 on P.11-16.

Selecting Multiple Files

Select multiple files in a folder to move, copy or delete them all at the same time.

Main Menu ► Data Folder

- 1 Select a folder and press
 - Select a folder other than V-appli, IC-appli and Text Templates.

 To open a greated sub-folder or a sub-folder in DCIM select it.
 - To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it
 ▶ Press
 ■
- 2 Select a file and press

 Check
 - ☑ appears.
 - To uncheck, select a file with ☑ 🖈 Press 🧿 Uncheck
- Repeat Step 2 to select more
 - Copy, move, or delete files.
- Slide Show

ain Menu Data Folder

- **1** Select *Pictures* or *DCIM* and press
 - To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it

 → Press ■
- 2 Select a file and press 🖾 Options

3 Select Slide Show and press ■

Slide Show starts.

- All images in the folder appear sequentially.
- When Speed is set to *Manual*, press #\(\frac{\pi}{2}\) or \(\frac{\pi}{2}\) · \(\hat{n}\) to advance or reverse frames.

4 Press 🔳 to stop

Setting Interval

Follow these steps after Step 3.

Press ☐ Set → Select Speed → Press ■ → Select Fast, Normal, Slow or Manual → Press ■

• Speed is Normal by default.

Repeat Slide Show

Follow these steps after Step 3.

- For Off, all images in the folder appear then file list returns.
- Repeat is *On* by default.

Properties

Main Menu Data Folder

1 Select a folder and press ■

- Select a folder other than Text Templates.
- To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it

 → Press ■

2 Select a file and press 🖾 Options

· Select multiple files as needed.

3 Select *Details* or *Information* and press **■**

- Press 🖵 to scroll down.
- The following information appears:
 File name, type, size, last modified date, vendor, copy/forward protection and other restrictions (number of times to open, expiry term).
- Available information vary by file.

CCF Files

Save CCF files designed for コミックサーフィン (ComicSurfing) application to Book folder to read comics, photo books, etc.

Main Menu ► Data Folder

1 Select Book and press ■

2 Select a CCF file and press

コミックサーフィン (ComicSurfing) application starts.

- For operations, read the instructions on the application.
- When a V-application is paused, Application suspended.
 End application? appears. Press Yes to start
 ComicSurfing.

Tip When ComicSurfing is paused, properties of opened CCF file may not be accessible.

SVG Files

904SH supports **SVG-T** (Scalable Vector Graphics-Tiny). View graphics in SVG files, including tables and maps.

- To create SVG files via PC, use PC Document Conversion Utility on Utility Software CD-ROM.
- For more information on SVG-T, visit http://j.sst.ne.jp/svgt/ index_pdc.html (Japanese only).

Main Menu Data Folder

Select Other Documents and press

2 Select an SVG file and press 🔳

The content appears.

- Press 🖾 Options to use the following functions.
- Key Assignments:

Line Scroll	•••
Page Scroll	[2.40C.07] (Up), [4.00E.2] (Left), [6.00001] (Right), [8.70V.0] (Down)
Zoom	1 (Zoom Out), 3 cert (Zoom In)
Rotate	(Counterclockwise), (9xxv15) (Clockwise)
Key Action Mode	0+6
Set Default	5 .nc. tr

Note Some features may not be available depending on the SVG file.

MMS Mail Attachments

Attach files to MMS Mail from Data Folder. Use Text Templates to paste the saved text into message text.

Main Menu ► Data Folder

1 Select a folder and press

2 Select a file and press 🖾 Options

3 Select Send and press ■

- For files in Text Templates folder, select **Send Template** ▶ Press ▶ Skip ahead to Step 5
- Select As Message and press
 - For large JPEG images, select attachment size Press
- 5 Complete other fields and send MMS Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.14-7)

Printing Images

Connect 904SH to a printer via Bluetooth® and print JPEG/ PNG images.

- Use a Bluetooth®-compatible printer.
- Activate Bluetooth® on the printer.

Main Menu

Data Folder

Select Pictures, DCIM or Other Documents and press 🔳

- To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ▶ Press
- Select a still image and press (2) Options
- Select Print and press
- Select Via Bluetooth and press Device search starts.
- 5 Select a device and press
 - When requested, enter passcode → Press ■
 - When transmission is in progress, press (2) Yes ...
- Press 🖾 l

Offline Mode is set and printing starts.

- · When printing completes, printer stops automatically.
- To cancel, press (O) Cancel .

Note >

- Images may not be printed correctly depending on the file or printer status.
- Copy protected files cannot be printed even if printing rights are granted.

Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

- · Assign different names to folders within a layer.
- Folders cannot be added to DCIM, V-appli, IC-appli or Text Templates folder.

Main Menu Data Folder

Select a folder and press

- Select a folder other than DCIM, V-appli, IC-appli and Text Templates.
- Press (D) Options
- Select Manage Items and press
- Select Create Folder and press
- Enter name and press

Changing File/Folder Name

- File extensions do not change.
- Assign different names to files/folders within a layer.
 - Single-byte Symbols ¥, I, :, ;, ., <, >, I, ?, ∦ and "are not supported.
- · Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Folders/files in DCIM, V-appli, IC-appli or Text Templates folder cannot be renamed.
 - Text blocks that appear in Text Templates file list are initial portions of Text Templates. They are not file names and thus cannot be changed with these steps. (To change them, edit the initial portions of Text Templates.)

Main Menu ► Data Folder

- 🖊 Select a folder and press 🔳
 - Select a folder other than DCIM, V-appli, IC-appli and Text Templates.
- 2 Select a file or folder and press

 Options
- 3 Select Manage Items and press
- 4 Select Rename and press ■
- 5 Edit name and press

Deleting Files & Folders

Delete files and created folders in Data Folder.

To delete files in Text Templates folder, see P.8-17 "Deleting Templates". To delete V-applications and IC-appli, see P.16-6 "Deleting V-applications".

Main Menu Data Folder

- 1 Select a folder and press
 - Select a folder other than V-appli, IC-appli and Text Templates.
- **2** Deleting Folders
 - 1 Select a folder and press (2) Options

Deleting Single Files

1 Select a file and press (2) Options

Deleting Multiple Files

1 Perform from Step 2 on P.8-5 to select multiple files and press ☐ Options

Deleting All Created Folders & Files

- 1 Select a file and press (2) Options
- Select Manage Items and press ■
- 3 Select Delete or Delete All and press
 - For deleting folders or *Delete All*, enter Handset Code ⇒ Press ■
- 4 Press 🖾 Yes

8

Copying/Moving Files

Copy or move files to the corresponding folder on Memory Card or to created sub folders within the folder (handset or Memory Card).

- Copy or move files in DCIM folder to Pictures folder (handset or Memory Card).
- Copy/forward protected files cannot be copied.
- Some files may not be copied or moved.
- Files in V-appli, IC-appli and Text Templates folders cannot be copied or moved.

Main Menu Data Folder

- ¶ Select a folder and press
 - Select a folder other than V-appli, IC-appli and Text Templates.
 To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it
 - Press
- **2** Copying/Moving Single Files
 - 1 Select a file and press (2) Options

Copying/Moving Multiple Files

- 1 Perform from Step 2 on P.8-5 to select multiple files and press (2) Options
- 3 Select Copy or Move and press ■
- 4 Select *Phone* or *Memory Card* and press
 - To move files set as Wallpaper or used for other functions, press ② Yes.
 - To copy/move to created sub folders, select a folder ⇒ Press ■
- 5 Select Copy here.. or Move here.. and press

Note If a copy protected file is included in the selected files, only the remaining files are copied.

Note >

- Files copied or moved to Memory Card may not be usable on other Vodafone handsets, PCs or other devices.
- Name of copied or moved file may change when the same name already exists in the folder.

Using Files

Use Data Folder files as Wallpaper, Phone Book Picture, Ringtone and Ringvideo.

- Set as Wallpaper, Add to Ph.Book, Set as Ring Video and Set as Ringtone appear only for compatible files.
- Some files may not be used depending on the size.

Note Some copyright protected files (→ or ✓) cannot be used even if Set as Wallpaper, Add to Ph.Book, Set as Ring Video or Set as Ringtone appears.

Wallpaper

Main Menu > Data Folder

- 1 Select Pictures, DCIM or Other Documents and press
 - To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it

 ▶ Press ■
- 2 Select a file and press (2) Options
- 3 Select Set as Wallpaper and press
 - For images smaller than Display, select *Centred*, *Full Screen* or *Enlarge Display* ▶ Press ■
- **4** Press Wallpaper is set.

Saving to Phone Book

Main Menu > Data Folder

- 1 Select Pictures, Ring Songs-Tones, Videos or Music and press ■
- 2 Select a file and press (a) Options
- 3 Select Add to Ph.Book and press
 - For more, perform Step 4 in "Saving from Call Log" on P.4-8.

Ringvideo & Ringtone

Assign video or sound file as Ringvideo or Ringtone for Voice Calls.

- Ringvideo
- Main Menu ► Data Folder → Videos
- **1** Select a file and press
 ☐ Options
- 2 Select Set as Ring Video and press
- Ringtone
- Main Menu Data Folder
- 1 Select Ring Songs-Tones or Music and press
- **2** Select a file and press [□] Options
- 3 Select Set as Ringtone and press

Editing Still Images

Changing Image Size

Resize images in Pictures folder to use for Wallpaper, Alarm, etc.

- Alternatively, crop image for size or zoom in/out on portions.
 (File size changes when images are resized.)
- Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.
- Resize to Preset Size

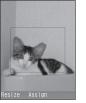
Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options
(a) → Edit → Picture Editor → Resize

Select from *To Wallpaper* to *Alarm* and press ■

A rectangle appears on the image (except for *To Wallpaper* and *Power On/Off*).

To Wallpaper	W 480 x H 640 dots
Power On/Off	W 480 x H 640 dots
For Incoming Call	W 352 x H 288 dots
Alarm	W 480 x H 208 dots



For Incoming Call

- **2** Use 🔄 to specify display area
 - Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size.
 - To zoom in/out, press

 Resize

 Press

 (zoom in)
 or

 (zoom out)
 - To start over from size selection, press

Managing Files (Data Folder)

- 3 Press
- 4 Press © Save
- **5** Enter name and press

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Cropping Images



- 1 Select Cut and press ■
- **2** Use **!** to move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop and press ■
- **3** Use **№** to move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop and press
 - To cancel, press ➡ Start over from Step 1
- Use to specify display area
 - Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size.
 - To zoom in/out, press

 Resize

 Press

 (zoom in) or

 (zoom out)
 - To cancel, press ▶ Start over from Step 1
- 5 Press 🔳
- 6 Press © Save
- **7** Enter name and press

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Visual Effects (Retouch)

Dress up images with pre-loaded visual effects.

- Apply to W 52 x H 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images including Continuous Shoot images.
- Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

	Data Folder ⇒ Pictures ⇒ Select a file ⇒ Ontions
Main Menu	Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options ⇒ Edit → Picture Editor → Retouch

Select an effect and press 🔳

· Retouch Effects:

Sepia	Renders image in sepia tone
Sparkling	Adds sparkling effect to bright portions of image
Ripples	Superimposes widening rings over image
Tile	Adds a brick frame around image
Emboss	Renders image in black and white relief
Oil Painting	Renders image as a blurred image
Clear Frame	Adds a transparent 3D frame around image
Round Frame	Adds a round, opaque frosting around image
Soft Frame	Adds a soft, opaque edged frame around image
Zigzag Frame	Adds a jagged edged frame around image

- **2** Press ■
- 3 Press © Save
- 4 Enter name and press

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Note Edited images may be too large to save or send via MMS.

Adding Text & Stamps

Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options

(□) → Edit → Picture Editor

Adding Text

1 Select Paste and press ■

To specify colour, press

Colour → Select a combination → Press

Select Free Text and press ■

To enter the date, select Date ⇒ Press ■ ⇒ Skip ahead to Step 2

3 Enter text and press ■

• Enter up to 16 characters.

 Alternatively, use Scan Code/Text Scanner to insert text.

Adding Stamps

Select Stamp and press ■

■ Select a stamp and press

To change the stamp, press

2 Use

 to move text or stamp to target location and press ■

3 Press © Save

4 Enter name and press

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Face Arrange

Make smiley, angry or sad faces.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images.
- Face Arrange may not fit all images. Adjust position and size as required (see P.8-14).
- Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options

Belief → Picture Editor → Face Arrange

Select a type and press

• Face Arrange Types:

Collage: Right-half	Copies right side of face onto left side
Collage: Left-half	Copies left side of face onto right side
Grin	Pulls eyes down & mouth up
Mad	Pulls eyes up & mouth down
Sad	Pulls eyes & mouth down
Big Eyes	Adds graphic eyes
Burning Eyes	Adds flames in the eyes
Crying	Adds tears
Aristocrat	Adds a monocle and moustache
Angry Mark	Adds a stress mark to face

- To check current positions of targets, press Parts.
- Press (to return.
- To start over, press

8

- **9** Press 🔳
- 3 Press © Save
- **4** Enter name and press Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Note When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

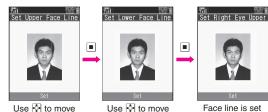
Adjusting Face Arrange Position

Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image. Changes apply to the current image only.

- 1 In Step 1 under "Face Arrange" on P.8-13, press Parts
- 2 Press (2) Modify

A rectangle appears with $\boldsymbol{+}$ in the upper left corner.

3 Set the face line



- + to the upper left corner
- + to the lower right corner
- To start over, press

4 Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way



- Hight Eye
 When finished, all the targets appear.
- To readjust targets, start over from Step 2 on the left.
- To restore the original positions, press (Not available after setting mouth position.)
- **5** Press
 - Press 🖾 Yes

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted, and Face Arrange menu returns.

 Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Additional Picture Effects

Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

Add Frame

Add Frame to JPEG and PNG images

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options

(□) → Edit → Picture Editor → Add Frame

Select a frame → Press ■ → Press ■ →

Press ⊙ Save ▶ Enter name ▶ Press ■

To change the frame, press before assigning it.

Rotate

Rotate images

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options

(□) → Edit → Picture Editor → Rotate

Select a type → Press ■ → Press ■ →
Press ② Save → Enter name → Press ■

■ To start over from type selection, press before second press of .

Reformat file

Convert file format and change file size

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options

(a) → Edit → Picture Editor → Reformat file

Converting File Format

Select File Format → Press ■ → Select a format → Press ■ → Press ◎ ♣ Press ◎ Save → Enter name → Press ■

• Changing file format may affect file size and image quality.

Changing File Size

Select File Size → Press ■ → Select a size → Press ■ → Press ◎ Save → Enter name → Press ■

• Changing file size may affect image quality.

Panorama Images

Combine two still images into one.



Panorama Image Effects:

Standard	Applicable to all kinds of shots	
Near View	Best suited for close-up shots with parallax correction	
Document	Use for images with text	

- Use JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 and W 120 x H 160 dots/W 160 x H 120 dots.
- Some portions may be cropped to adjust two images to the same size.
- The result may not be satisfactory if colour tones are different between two images.

8

*This image appears on the left when combined.

- **1** Select *Merge Panorama* and press Left image is set.
 - Merge Panorama is selectable only for compatible files.
- **9** Select ② and press ■
- 3 Select another image and press
 - Two images are set.
 - If the image is too large or too small, select another.
- 4 Select EFFECT and press ■
- **5** Select from *Standard* to *Document* and press
 - To check images, select either ⇒ Press ■
 - Press to return.
 - To change images, select either →
 Press → Press ② Change →
 Select an image → Press ■
- 6 Press © Save
- **7** Press 🔳
- 8 Enter name and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.



Merge Panorama Window

Split Screen

Combine up to four reduced images into one.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Images are placed in the upper left, upper right, lower left and lower right in numerical order.



Split Image



*This image appears in the upper left when combined.

- 1 Select SplitPicture 480x640 or SplitPicture 240x320 and press ■
 Upper left image is set.
- **2** Select ② and press ■
- **3** Select an image and press Two images are set.

4 Repeat Steps 2 - 3 to add images

- In Step 2, select 3 or 4.
- To preview Split Picture, press (2) Options
- Select Full Screen ⇒ Press ■
- To return, press 🕮 ▶ Press 🕮
- To change images, select one → Press Press © Change →
- Select an image → Press ■
- To delete images, select one
- Press ^② Options → Select *Remove* → Press → Press ^② Yes
- **5** Press © Save
- 6 Enter name and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Text Templates

Save frequently used phrases for use in mail message, etc. Save up to 50 entries of up to 256 characters each.

New Entry

▶ Data Folder ⇒ Text Templates ⇒ <Add New Entry>

1 Enter text and press

Tip ► To paste saved text into text entry windows, see P.3-14
"Using Text Templates". Alternatively, see P.8-7 to open
Data Folder and paste saved text into message text.



Split Picture Preview

Editing Templates

.

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Text Templates

1 Select a file and press ② Options

Main Menu ► Data Folder → Text Templates

Select a file and press

Press to return.

- Select Edit and press ■
- **?** Edit text and press

Opening Templates

File is overwritten.

Deleting Templates

Delete single Text Templates.

Main Menu

Data Folder → Text Templates → Select a file → Options (□) → Delete

Press 🖾 Yes

8

Memory Card

904SH is compatible with miniSD[™] Memory Card; miniSD[™] Memory Card is not included in this package. Purchase miniSD[™] Memory Card to use Memory Card-related handset functions.

- Format a new miniSD[™] Memory Card for use with 904SH (see P.8-20).
- To learn how to save a particular file to Memory Card, refer to that section of the manual.

Memory Card Memory Status

- Press ⇒ Select Data Folder ⇒ Press ⇒ Select Memory Status ⇒ Press ■ ⇒ Select Memory Card ⇒ Press ■
 - A portion of Memory Card is reserved for storing copyright information, etc.

Note

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- miniSD[™] Memory Cards do not have Write Protection Switch. There is a risk of accidental erasure or overwriting of files.
- Tip The manufacturer recommends the use of 32/64/128/ 256/512 MB or 1 GB cards.

Precautions

- To reduce risk of malfunction, use only recommended miniSD™ Memory Card sizes.
- Turn handset power off before inserting or removing a Memory Card
- Do not place labels or stickers on Memory Card. These items may affect card performance or result in lost information.
- Use an oil-based felt pen to write on Memory Card. Using a pencil or ballpoint pen may damage the card or result in lost information
- · Never disassemble or modify a Memory Card.
- Do not expose Memory Card to strong impacts, pressure or liquids.
- Do not touch Memory Card terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- Do not expose Memory Card to direct sunlight or excessive heat (e.g. inside vehicles, etc.).
- Keep a Memory Card away from dust or high humidity.
- Do not use in the presence of corrosive gases.
- Avoid heat sources and do not dispose of in fire.
- A Memory Card is a consumable item. Card performance deteriorates with usage.

Inserting & Removing Memory Card

Inserting

Turn handset power off.

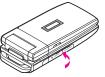
1 Open cover



2 With logo side up, insert card until it clicks



Close cover



Note Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot; may damage handset/card.

Tip

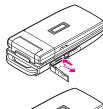
Insert a Memory Card and turn handset power on.

Standby appears. Memory Card load times vary by card size and the amount of information saved.

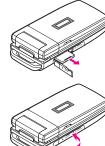
Removing

Turn handset power off.

- Open cover and gently push down on card
 - With a light push, card pops out.

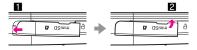


- 2 Remove card
 - Using the notch on its edge, pull card straight out



3 Close cover

- Closing Cover
- 1 Slide cover as shown
- Push in cover until it clicks



Note Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed. Damage to handset/card may result and files/data may be damaged/lost. 8

Format Card

When using a new miniSD[™] Memory Card, format it on 904SH for use with 904SH before trying to save files, etc.

Main Menu
► Settings
► Connectivity (
►)
► Memory Card
► Format Card

1 Press 🖾 Yes

Offline Mode is set.

When handset is connected to the Network, press 🖾 Yes .

2 Enter Handset Code and press 🔳

3 Press ☐ Yes

To cancel, press (O) No.

 Before formatting a Memory Card, make sure there is no important information saved on the card. Format Card deletes all files from Memory Card.

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting.
- An improperly formatted Memory Card may not function as it should with 904SH.

Backup & Restore

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset in case of accidental loss/alteration of data.

- All contents are copied to Memory Card as a single file. (File name is the date of transfer.)
- The following folders/entries can be transferred at once:

■ Received Msg.
■ Drafts

afts ■ Sent Messages

■ Phone Book

■ Contact Groups ■ Calendar

■ Tasks

- Text Templates Bookmarks
- User Dictionary
- Templates and Unsent Messages are not transferable.
- Select an item to back up or transfer all at once.

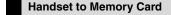
Tip ► Copy handset entries as backups, share information between miniSD[™] Memory Card-compatible handsets, or transfer entries to a newly purchased handset.

Precautions

- Backup/Restore is not available when battery is low or while handset is in use.
- Transmissions are blocked during Backup or Restore.

- When restoring data from Memory Card, select an item; when prompted, delete corresponding data on 904SH to proceed.
- Some items may not be transferable. Some backup files may not be usable on other Vodafone handsets. PCs or other devices.
- When a V-application is paused, Application suspended. End application? appears. Press (2) Yes to start Backup or Restore.
- When handset or Memory Card memory is low, entries may not transfer correctly.
- Handset stores up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
- MMS Notice transfers as standard message and thus the remaining portion is not retrievable.
- · Backup file contents can only be accessed when restored to handset.
- Observe the following when transferring data backed up on other Vodafone handsets to handset.
 - Messages may not transfer depending on the size.
 - Handset stores up to 500 messages between Drafts. Templates, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages, If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received.
- Sky Mail may transfer as MMS depending on the Vodafone handset used for backup.

- Observe the following when transferring data backed up on handset to other Vodafone handsets.
 - Messages in Spam Folder are saved as standard received messages.
 - SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved or only the first entered recipient remains if transferred from Drafts.



Settings → Connectivity (→) → Memory Card → Main Menu

Enter Handset Code and press

Press (🗆)

Offline Mode is set.

When handset is connected to the Network, press (2) Yes

Select an item and press

- Save phone book pictures as well? appears for Select All and *Phone Book*. Press (2) Yes or (0) No.
- To cancel, press (O) Cancel.

Memory Card to Handset

Handset data is overwritten after restoring.

Settings → Connectivity (→) → Memory Card → Main Menu Backup/Restore → Restore

Enter Handset Code and press

Offline Mode is set

When handset is connected to the Network, press (2) Yes.



Select an item and press

- · Some items may not be selected.
- For *Select All*, select a file → Press → Press ∞ Yes

Select a file and press

• If there is more than one file, check the date of transfer to select

Example: Example: 060615XX indicates the file was transferred on 15 June 2006. (XX: 00 - 99 or aa - zz)

- For Select All, repeat Step 4 for each item.
- To delete files on Memory Card, select one ▶ Press 🖾 Delete
 - ▶ Press <a>Press Yes

5 Press 🖾 l

- To cancel, press (o) Cancel .
- Tip For Tasks, due dates that cannot be set on 904SH are overwritten with the restored date and time

Additional Function

SD Local Open HTML files on Memory Card to access linked Memory Card files or Mobile Internet sites

Available only when HTML files are saved on Memory Card.

Settings → Connectivity (→ Memory Card → Main Menu SD Local Contents

Select a title **▶** Press ■

 SD Local Contents are saved in PRIVATE/VODAFONE/Local Contents folder when viewed on PCs.

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) is a standard specification for requesting prints from digital cameras. Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

- DPOF does not support images obtained via Web or MMS.
- If Memory Card capacity becomes insufficient while in use, a warning message appears. Delete files and try again.
- For printing procedures, see the printer manual.

Selecting Images & Prints

Settings ⇒ Connectivity (→) ⇒ Memory Card ⇒ Main Menu DPOF → Number of Copies → For Each Pictures

Select a folder and press

Thumbnails appear.

- To open images, select one 🗭 Press 🔳
- Press to return.
- Enter a number of copies to print (00 99) and press =
 - To return, press State Press State To cancel, enter 00 → Press ■
- Repeat Steps 2 3 for other images

5 Press © Done

Note >

- DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on 904SH.
- Some settings may not be supported depending on the printer or printing services.
- Process may take a while if print settings are made for many images.
- If image files are deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, print settings change. Perform Reset Settings (see right) and start over with settings.

Print Settings

For All Apply a number to all DCF images to print the same number of copies

Default 00 Copy

Main Menu

DPOF

Main Menu

Settings
Connectivity (
Memory Card
DPOF
Number of Copies
For All Pictures

Enter a number (01 - 99) ▶ Press ■

Add Date Add dates to prints

Default Off

Main Menu

Settings

Connectivity (→)

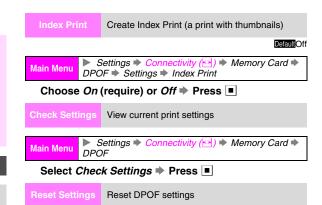
Memory Card

DPOF

Settings

Add Date

Choose *On* or *Off* ▶ Press ■



Select Reset Settings → Press □ → Press □ Yes

Settings → Connectivity (→) → Memory Card →

Additional Settings

Mode Settings

Activate Normal, Meeting, Activity, Car, Headset or Manner mode to change multiple 904SH settings at one time; each mode is a basket of defaults tailored to each usage pattern.



Mode Settings Select from six modes

Default Normal

Settings → Phone Settings (Mode Settings

Select a mode

◆ Press

Customising Modes

Customise volume, Ringtone/Ringvideo, system sounds, vibration and Mobile/Small Light settings for each mode

Main Menu Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Mode Settings

Select a mode → Press 🖾 Options → Select Personalise → Press ■ → Select an item → Press ■ Customise settings (see P.9-11 "Volume" to P.9-13

"Warning Tone & Power On/Off Sound")

Activate or cancel Any Key Answer (see P.2-6) Any Key for each mode Default Normal/Meeting/Activity/Manner: Off, Car/Headset: On Main Menu ► Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Mode Settings Select a mode → Press

Options → Select Personalise → Press ■ → Select Any Key Answer → Press ■ Choose On (activate) or Off Press ■ Activate or cancel Answer Phone for incoming **Answer Phone** calls in Manner mode Available for Manner mode only. **Default**On Main Menu ► Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Mode Settings Select Manner → Press

Options → Select Personalise

→ Press

→ Select Answer Phone

→ Press ■ → Choose *On* (activate) or *Off* → Press ■ In Manner mode. Answer Phone setting in Mode Settings takes priority over that in Tools (see P.2-9). Reset Set to Default Reset settings for each mode Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings (→) ► Mode Settings Select a mode → Press © Options → Select Set to Default → Press ■ → Enter Handset Code →

Press

Press

Display

Display Settings

Wallpaper

Use Wallpaper to show an image in Standby

Default Leopard

Main Menu

➤ Settings → Phone Settings (→ Display → Wallpaper

Preset Images

Select *Preset Pictures* → Press ■ → Select an image → Press ■

Data Folder Images

Select My Pictures, DCIM or Other Documents ▶

Press ■ → Select an image → Press ■ → Press ■

For images smaller than Display, select *Centred*, *Full Screen* or *Enlarge Display* ▶ Press ■ ▶ Press ■

Cancelling

Select *Blank* ⇒ Press ■

Restoring Custom Screen Wallpaper

When Wallpaper is set while Custom Screen is active, Wallpaper takes priority over Custom Screen Wallpaper. (Custom Screen remains active.)

To restore Custom Screen Wallpaper, follow these steps after opening Wallpaper menu.

Select Custom Screen → Press ■ → Press ■

Note >

- Some images may be incompatible/not appear correctly.
- When a V-application is set as Screensaver, Wallpaper may not appear.

Tip ► Using Wallpaper shortens Battery Time.

Graphics

Use images for Power On/Off, incoming calls and Alarm windows

Default Power On/Power Off: Preset Animation, Voice Call/Video Call/Alarm: Pattern 1

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (→ Display → System Graphics

Power On/Power Off

Select Power On or Power Off → Press ■ → Select Preset Animation, My Pictures or Other Documents → Press ■

For *My Pictures* and *Other Documents*, select an image

→ Press

→ Press

→ Press

Incoming Calls/Alarm

Select Voice Call, Video Call or Alarm → Press ■ → Select from Pattern 1 to Pattern 3, My Pictures or Other Documents → Press ■

- For *My Pictures* and *Other Documents*, select an image

 → Press

 → Press

 → Press

Restoring Custom Screen System Graphics

When System Graphics are set while Custom Screen is active, System Graphics take priority over Custom Screen System Graphics. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore to Custom Screen System Graphics for Voice Call, Video Call or Alarm, follow these steps after opening the corresponding menu.

Select Custom Screen → Press ■ → Press ■

• Ringtone and Ringvideo images for Mode Settings may take priority over System Graphics for incoming calls.

> • Ringtone, Ringvideo and Picture images for Phone Book entries take priority over System Graphics for incoming calls with caller ID.

Font Settings

Change font size/weight for menus, text entry. mail messages and Web

Default Font Size: Standard, Font Weight: Normal

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (•••) → Display → Font Settings

Font Size

Select Font Size

Press

Select an item

Press

Select an item

→

Press ■ → Select a size → Press ■

Font Weight

Select Font Weight → Press ■ → Select a weight → Press ■

Selected font weight applies to all windows.

Tip Some windows may not support Font Settings.

Show or hide Clock/Calendar in Standby

Default Clock (M)

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Display → Standby Display P Clock/Calendar

Select a type

◆ Press

Calendar Contents



Current Date

Highlighted

Scheduled Date

• Underlined (see P.11-2 "Calendar" for schedules)

Clock + 1 Month

Calendar appears on Wallpaper.

Tip When a V-application is set as Screensaver, Calendar may not appear.

Show

Show or hide indicators/Soft Kevs in Standby

Default Status Area: On, Softkey Area: Off

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Display → Standby Display Show Indicators

Select Status Area or Softkey Area

◆ Press

◆ Choose *On* or *Off* ▶ Press ■

Show Operator Name

Show or hide the name of your service provider (Vodafone JP, etc.) in Standby

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→ Display → Standby Display → Show Operator Name

Choose On (name appears) or Off → Press ■

Vivid Mode

Select an image enhancement option

DefaultStandard

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (⊡) → Display → Vivid Mode

Select Standard, Vivid, Sharpness or Dynamic ▶
Press ■

Tip Setting applies to still images viewed in Standby and video played via Video Player/streaming.

Greeting Create a short text message to appear on Display each time handset power is activated

Default Off

Main Menu ► Settings → Phone Settings (→ Display → Greeting Message

Edit Message

Select *Edit Message* → Press ■ → Enter a message → Press ■

- Enter up to 10 characters.
- To set the message to appear, choose On in Switch On/Off.

Switch On/Off

Select Switch On/Off → Press ■ → Choose On or Off → Press ■

Language Setting

Language Switch handset interface between Japanese and English

Default Automatic

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings (回) ► 言語選択

Select Automatic, English or 日本語 ▶ Press ■

 For Automatic, interface language switches according to language information on USIM Card.

Custom Screens

Download and install applications that load single-themed handset Wallpaper, menu windows, indicators, Ringtones and more, all at the same time.

- In addition to preloaded Custom Screens, use Custom Screens downloaded via Web.
- See P.9-7 to use preloaded Custom Screens (Chic!, Authentic and Vertical).
- カスタモご紹介 (臺) in handset Data Folder (Custom Screens) opens a list of downloadable Custom Screens, which is also a doorway to カスタモ for 904SH Mobile Internet site offering Custom Screens for 904SH.
- Chic! is installed by default.

Downloading Custom Screens

To download Custom Screens, open handset Data Folder (Custom Screens).

- Some Custom Screens are fee-based.
- To use fee-based Custom Screens, download Custom Screen Keys to handset (see right).
- Custom Screens and Custom Screen Keys are downloaded via Web. Make sure signal is strong.
- Custom Screens can also be downloaded via *カスタモ* (http://www.custamo.com/) using a PC.

Note Read information (Custom Screen Key price, expiry date, etc.) on Custom Screen download page.

Main Menu ► Data Folder → Custom Screens

¶ Select Download and press ■

904SH connects to the Network and *DA9E* for 904SH appears.

To view a list of downloadable Custom Screens first, select カス タモご紹介(臺) → Press ■ → Press ● Press ◎ ■Yes■

2 Download a Custom Screen

- · Read through information on the site.
- When using a PC, download a Custom Screen to the following directory on a Memory Card. Do not change file name, extension, etc.
 - PRIVATE/VODAFONE/My Items/Themes

■Purchasing Custom Screen Keys

Main Menu ► Data Folder

1 Select Custom Screens and press

Available Custom Screens appear.

• Fee-based Custom Screen Indicators:



- å appears for the current Custom Screen.
- To switch between 904SH and Memory Card, press ⊚ Options

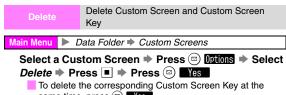
 ⇒ Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory Card ⇒

 Press ■
- 2 Select a Custom Screen for which to download the Key and press (a) Options
- 3 Select Activate and press ■

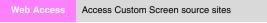
Press 🖾 Active

904SH connects to the Network and download page appears.

- Custom Screen Key download page contains the following information:
 - Custom Screen Key price
 - Payment method
 - Terms of service
 - Link to customer enquiry service
- To cancel, press (O) Cancel .
- 5 Read through terms of service and download **Custom Screen Key following online instructions**
- After download, press Data Folder (Custom Screens) returns.



- same time, press (2) Yes
- To cancel, press (Only Custom Screen will be deleted.)
- · Custom Screen Keys cannot be deleted independently.
- Delete カスタモご紹介 (量) as needed.





Web Access

◆ Press

■

Custom Screen Setup

Custom Screen setup may take some time. (Pressing (5) does not cancel setup.)

Preset Custom Screens



Select Chic!, Authentic or Vertical and press

Custom Screens in Data Folder

Main Menu

Data Folder

1 Select Custom Screens and press

Available Custom Screens appear.

(Fee-based Custom Screen Indicators: see P.9-6)

- To switch between 904SH and Memory Card, press

 ◆ Select *Change to Phone* or *Change to Memory Card*◆ Press

 ◆
- 2 Select a Custom Screen and press
 - Custom Screens with x cannot be set.
 - Select a Custom Screen and press (a) Options to open properties, change file names or copy/move to other folders (see P.8-6, P.8-9, P.8-10).
- 3 Press ■

Custom Screen is set and Data Folder (Custom Screens) returns.

Note
• Some Custom Screens may not contain files for Wallpaper, System Graphics, Ringtones or Ringvideos; default settings apply for these functions.

- Custom Screen setup may fail when battery is low or depending on the contents.
- Tip ► Once installed, Custom Screen remains active even after Memory Card is removed or replaced with another.

Light Settings

Backlight

Select Display and Keypad Backlight illumination time or Display Brightness

Default Time Out: 15 seconds, Brightness: Level 2

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (D) → Display → Backlight

Backlight Illumination Time

Select Time Out → Press ■ → Select time → Press ■
To disable Backlight, choose Off → Press ■

Display Brightness

Select *Brightness* → Press ■ → Use ① to adjust level → Press ■

Tip Keypad light Brightness is fixed.

Display Saving

Select a period of inactivity after which Display turns off

Default 2 minutes

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Display → Display → Display Saving

Select a period Press ■

Tip ► During a call, Display turns off/Backlight turns off automatically after Display Saving/Backlight time. To turn it back on, press a key other than ③.

External Display Settings

Switch On/Off

Activate or deactivate External Display

<u>Default</u>On

Main Menu

▶ Settings ⇒ Phone Settings (→ Display ⇒ External Display ⇒ Switch On/Off

Choose On (activate) or Off → Press ■

Backlight

Select Backlight illumination time for External Display

Default 15 seconds

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Display → Display → External Display → Backlight

Select time **▶** Press ■

To disable Backlight, choose Off → Press ■

LCD Contrast

Adjust External Display Contrast from nine levels

Default Level 5

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (D) → Display → External Display → LCD Contrast

Use ♀ to adjust level ▶ Press ■

Caller Display

Show or hide caller's number or name on External Display

DefaultOn

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (→ Display → External Display → Caller Display

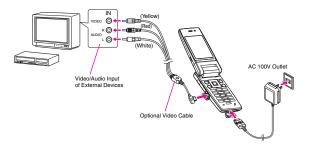
Choose On (show) or Off → Press ■

Viewing Images on External Devices

Use optional Video Cable to connect 904SH to a TV, VCR, etc. to view images or exportable V-applications saved on 904SH/Memory Card.

- Exportable Sources (some images and sounds will not play on external devices):
 - V-applications
- Images in Data Folder
- Video Player
- Video Call
- When Video Player, V-applications or Video Call images are viewed on external devices, images do not appear on handset Display.
- Not available when handset is closed (clamshell closed).

Connecting to External Devices



Precautions

Observe the following when connecting TV, VCR, etc. and handset:

- Turn off the device before connecting/disconnecting Video Cable.
- Connect Video Cable only to the video/audio inputs of the device and VIDEO OUT Connector of 904SH. Video Cable is designed exclusively for 904SH.
- Plug in firmly. To disconnect, grasp the plug and pull gently.
- Do not pull, twist or bend Video Cable to avoid damaging the cable and handset VIDEO OUT Connector.

Activating Video Output

- Connect 904SH to device before activating Video Output.
- Video Output is Off by default.
- While Video Output is in use, control the volume on the connected device (except for Video Calls). Turn down the volume before disconnecting from handset.

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (D) → Display → Video Output → Switch On/Off

1 Choose *On* and press ■

To cancel, choose Off ⇒ Press

2 Open exportable images, video, etc.

- Video Output is cancelled when 904SH is closed (clamshell closed) or when Display turns off for Display Saving.
- Exiting Video Output:
 - Press ③ (Video Calls end).
 - Alternatively, press (for video.

Toggle Display Size

Activate Video Output and follow these steps.

Select Display Size → Press ■ → Select Standard or Large → Press ■

Rotate Image

Activate Video Output and follow these steps.

Select Rotation Setting → Press ■ → Select from No Rotation to 180° → Press ■

 Images in Pictures folder, V-applications and Video Call images cannot be rotated.

Note Images may be noisy or distorted depending on the device. Images may be cropped vertically when Display Size is *Large*.

Tip Battery drains faster when Video Output is in use.

Selecting TV System

TV System is NTSC by default.

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (♠) → Display → Video Output → TV System

1 Select NTSC or PAL and press ■

Note Use NTSC in Japan. Outside Japan, select either according to available TV system.

Sounds & Alerts

Customising Handset Responses

Volume Set Ringtone volume/general volume

Select an item → Press ■ → Use 🏵 to adjust level → Press ■

 Select from five levels. When Increasing Volume is set, volume increases every four seconds from Level 1 to Level 5. Increasing Volume is not available for General Volume. Ringtone/ Set Ringtones or Ringvideos for incoming communications

Assign Tone in Preset Sounds

Select an item → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone → Press ■ → Select Preset Sounds → Press ■ → Select a tone → Press ■

To play tones, select one and press Play.

■ Press 🖾 Stop to stop.

Assign Tone in Data Folder

Select an item → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone → Press ■ → Select Ring Songs Tones or Music → Press ■ → Select a file → Press ■

To play files, select one and press

□ Options

Select Play

Press

□

■ Press to stop.

Assign Video

Select an item → Press ■ → Select Assign Video → Press ■ → Select video → Press ■

To play video files, select one and press

☐ Options

Select

Play

Press
☐

■ Press CLEAR ED to stop.

Duration (Not Available for Voice/Video Call)

Select an item → Press ■ → Select *Duration* → Press ■ → Enter time (01 - 99 seconds) → Press ■

Restoring Custom Screen Ringtone/Ringvideo

■ When Ringtone/Ringvideo is set while Custom Screen is active, Ringtone/Ringvideo takes priority over Custom Screen Ringtone/Ringvideo. (Custom Screen remains active.)

To restore Custom Screen Ringtone/Ringvideo, select *Custom Screen* instead of *Assign Tone* or *Assign Video* and press ■.

Note > • Some files may not be usable.

- When files are downloading or streaming, default Ringtone/Ringvideo may sound/play for Voice Calls.
- V-application set as Screensaver that also responds to incoming communications may take priority.
- Video files over 3 MB and 3GPP video cannot be set as Ringvideo.

Vibration

Handset vibrates for incoming calls/mail

Default Off

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Sounds & Alerts → Vibration

Activating/Deactivating

Select an item → Press ■ → Select Switch On/Off → Press ■ → Select On, Link to Sound or Off → Press ■

 Link to Sound: Handset vibrates only when Ringtone is a compatible SMAF file.

Vibration Pattern

Select an item → Press ■ → Select Vibration

Pattern → Press ■ → Select from Pattern 1 to

Pattern 5 → Press ■

To check vibration patterns, select one and press © Play.

■ Press 🖾 Stop to stop.

Note Disable vibration when charging.

Event Light Select whether to flash Mobile Light for incoming calls/mail

Activating/Deactivating

Select an item → Press ■ → Select Switch On/Off
→ Press ■ → Select On, Link to Sound or Off →
Press ■

 Link to Sound: Mobile Light flashes only when Ringtone is a compatible SMAF file.

Selecting Light Colour

Select an item → Press ■ → Select Light Colour → Press ■ → Select a colour → Press ■

To check colours, select one and press

Play

Press

Stop to stop.

Play

Play

Press □

Select whether to flash Mobile/Small Light for missed incoming calls/mail DefaultiOn (Mobile Light)/Green Settings → Phone Settings (□) → Sounds & Main Menu Alerts

◆ Status Light **Activating/Deactivating** Select an item

Press

Select Switch On/Off Press ■ Choose On (Mobile Light), On (Small Light) or Off

Press ■ Selectina Mobile Light Colour Select an item → Press ■ → Select *MobileLight* Colour → Press ■ → Select a colour → Press ■ To check colours, select one and press 🖾 Play. ■ Press 🖾 Stop to stop. **Customising System Sounds Keypad Tones** A tone sounds when a key is pressed Default Touch Tone Settings ⇒ Phone Settings (Sounds & Sounds Main Menu Alerts → System Sounds → Keypad Tones **Assign Touch Tone** Select Touch Tone

◆ Press **Assign a Pattern**

Select Pattern 1. Pattern 2 or Pattern 3 → Press To check patterns, select one and press (a) Play. ■ Press 🖾 Stop to stop. Choose Off

Press ■

Disable Keypad Tones

Select a tone to sound for errors or when Power On/Off Sound turning power on/off as well as its duration Default Warning Tone: Sound Effect 6 (0.5 seconds). Power On/Off Sound: Sound Effect 8 (3 seconds)

► Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Sounds & Main Menu

Sound Patterns in Preset Sounds

Select an item ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select *Tone* or *Sound* Press ■ Select Preset Sounds Press ■ Press ■ Select a tone

Press ■

To play tones, select one and press 🖾 Play. ■ Press 🖾 Stop to stop.

Sound Patterns in Data Folder

Select an item

Press

Select Tone or Sound

Select Tone or Sound

■ Press ■ Select Ring Songs·Tones Press ■ Press Select a file

Press ■

To play files, select one and press <a> Options <a> Select Play Press ■

■ Press to stop.

Duration

Select an item → Press ■ → Select *Duration* → Press ■ Select/enter time Press ■

Disable Tone

Select an item

Press

Select Tone or Sound Press ■ Choose Off Press ■

Additional Sound Setting

Surround

Activate or deactivate speaker surround

Default On

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (□) → Sounds & Alerts Surround

Select On, Link to Sound or Off ⇒ Press

Note > Sounds skip when handset is opened while playing Chaku-Uta®, music or video with Surround On. This is not a malfunction.

Ringer Output

Set ringer source when using headphones, etc.

Default Earphone/Speaker

Main Menu Settings → Phone Settings (Phone Se

Select Earphone or Earphone/Speaker → Press

• Even if *Earphone* is selected. Ringtone sounds from speaker when headphones are not connected.

Setting applies when placing/answering calls

Default Level 3

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Earpiece Volume

Adjust level

Press ■

Date & Time

See indicated pages for these items.

World Clock See P.11-14 Alarm See P.11-10

Set the date and time

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Date & Time

Set Date/Time

Enter the year → Enter the month → Enter the day → Enter the time

Press ■

• The day of the week is set automatically.

Automatic Clock Correction

- Adjusts Clock time automatically using GPS satellite data. In Enter Data & Time, press (2) Check to disable this function
 - The box changes to \square .
 - Press to set Clock.

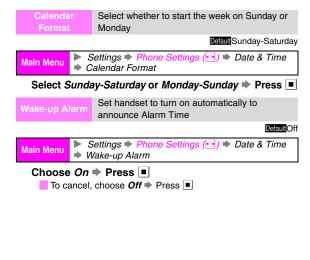
Note > When removing the battery for replacement, etc., Clock settings remain. However, should the handset go without power for an extended period of time (approximately one week), Clock will need to be reset.

- Tip When Clock has not been set, --/--/-- appears for date and time.
 - To correct numbers, use to move cursor and re-enter digits.
 - Choose a Clock type or use Calendar for Standby (see P.9-4).

Set Time Zone/ Change Time Zone or activate Daylight Saving Default Time Zone: Tokyo, Daylight Saving: Off Main Menu Settings → Phone Settings (•••) → Date & Time **Time Zone** Select Set Time Zone → Press ■ → Use •• to select a Time Zone ▶ Press ■ If your zone is not preset, press (2) Custom > Enter city name (up to 16 characters) → Press ■ → Use 🗓 to select + or - → Press

Press **Davlight Saving** Select Daylight Saving → Press ■ → Choose On → Press ■ To cancel, select **Daylight Saving** → Press ■ → Choose Off ⇒ Press ■ Activate Daylight Saving to advance handset local time by one hour. Date/Time Change date/time format Default Time Format: 24 Hour, Date Format: Y/M/D Settings → Phone Settings (Date & Time Main Menu **Time Format** Select *Time Format* → Press ■ → Select *24 Hour* or 12 Hour

Press ■ **Date Format**



Select *Date Format* → Press ■ → Select *D.M.Y*, *M-D-Y* or *Y/M/D* → Press ■

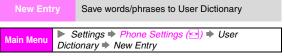
9

User Dictionary

Entries (Japanese Only)

Save frequently used words/phrases. Assign a reading (keyword) in hiragana to each entry. In text entry windows, enter a reading and convert. Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions.

- Save up to 100 entries.
- Save up to five words/phrases per reading.



Enter a word/phrase ▶ Press ■ ▶ Enter a reading (keyword) ⇒ Press ■

• Enter up to 15 characters per word/phrase and eight characters in hiragana per reading.



Edit

Select a word/phrase → Press ■ → Edit the word/ phrase → Press ■ → Edit reading → Press ■ → Press 🖾 Yes

Delete

Select a word/phrase → Press □ Delete → Press □ Yes

904SH Download Dictionary (Japanese Only)

Download specialised 904SH Download Dictionaries from Sharp's Space Town Mobile Internet site (see **P.15-7**). Activate up to five dictionaries at one time to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among word suggestions.



Motion Control Sensor

Adjust Motion Control sensor before using Compass (see P.11-29) for the first time or when it does not work correctly

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (•••)

Select Motion Control → Press ■

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- If interrupted by incoming call, etc., press to redo.

- Avoid adjusting Motion Control sensor when:
 - Near sources of magnetic fields, including speakers, refrigerators, doors, handbags, accessories, magnet therapy items, etc.
 - Aboard trains or in vehicles
 - Near metal objects such as desks and shelves
 - In steel-framed buildings
 - · Motion Control sensor may need to be readjusted for changes in ambient temperature or after handset is subjected to strong shocks/impacts.

Handset Security

Face Recognition

Activate Face Recognition to lock 904SH automatically when it is turned on, closed and reopened in Standby (clamshell closed into clamshell open) or when Display turns back on after shutdown, etc. Match your face in the live camera image against saved portrait to unlock.

Precautions for capturing portrait/scanning face:

- Make sure your face is clearly visible; facial features may be obscured by hair, coloured glasses, masks, etc.
- Face should be lit evenly and brightly (avoid backlight and strong light).

Note >

- Identification accuracy is not guaranteed. Vodafone cannot be held liable for misuse or any damages associated with the use of Face Recognition.
- Handset Code is required to activate/cancel Face Recognition. Changing the code (see P.9-22) helps enhance security.
- Vodafone live! FeliCa is available even when Face Recognition is active.

Saving User Information

Save a name and portrait as well as a question and an answer to the question. In case recognition fails, enter the answer to unlock 904SH.

- Save up to five users (with up to five portraits each).
- If no question or answer is saved, enter Handset Code to unlock 904SH.



- Enter Handset Code and press
- Select from *User 1* to *User 5* and press (2) Options
- Select *New Entry* and press
 - To edit user information, select *User Edit* → Press To delete users, select *Delete User* → Press 🔳 → Press 🖾 Yes
- Select *Name:* and press
- Enter a name and press
- Select Register Riddle: and press
- Enter a question and press
- Select Register Answer: and press
- Enter the answer and press
 - Capture and save portrait if not already saved (see right).
- 10 Press © Save to save

Saving Portraits

Save up to five portraits per user. Change location, face angle, accessory, brightness, etc. for each shot.

- Saving multiple portraits increases recognition accuracy. However, security will be compromised.
- A person's portraits can be saved to multiple users; this may increase recognition accuracy.
- Look straight into lens and frame whole face with no expression; adjust face size (may not be saved if too small). Stay still until shooting is completed.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on the left.
- Select *Face Image* and press ■
- Select from Image 1 to Image 5 and press (2) Capture
 - To overwrite saved portrait, press 🖾 Yes To delete portraits, select one → Press O Delete → Press 🖾 Yes
 - Deleting all portraits cancels Face Recognition.
- Frame your face on Display and press
 - · Stay still until shooting is completed.
 - If Cannot save. Please change the shooting condition. appears, start over from Step 2.

Portrait is saved.

- To save more, repeat Steps 2 4.
- To save user information, press then (o) Save .

Do not wear a mask when capturing portraits, even for Note > use with Mask (see P.9-20 "Security Level").

Activating & Cancelling

- · Save a user beforehand.
- Face Recognition is Off by default.

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Locks → Face Recognition → Switch On/Off

- 1 Choose *On* or *Off* and press
- 2 Enter Handset Code and press
 - Tip Activate Face Recognition to lock 904SH automatically when it is turned on or when Display turns off automatically (e.g. 904SH is closed into clamshell closed in Standby).

Scanning Face

Face Recognition window opens when: 904SH is turned on; closed (clamshell closed) in Standby then reopened; Display turns back on after shutdown, etc.

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover of Internal Camera with a soft cloth before use.
- 904SH may not lock when Display turns back on with a resumed function window/menu open. Face Recognition window opens when handset returns to Standby.

1 Face the Display

- To show operational tips, select *Panda* in Conductor Setting (see P.9-20).
- 904SH is unlocked when your face matches saved portrait.

When Face Recognition Fails

■ Function locking. appears. Follow these steps to unlock 904SH.

Press ■ ▶ Enter Handset Code ▶ Press ■

- To retry Face Recognition, press (2) Recog .
- When saved question appears, press ■, enter the answer and press ■.
- If the answer is incorrect, *The Answer is wrong* appears.
 Press to to re-enter the answer, or follow these steps to unlock 904SH.

Press ⑤ → Press ■ → Enter Handset Code → Press ■

When wearing a mask, set Security Level (see P.9-20) to Mask to make your face recognisable. However, security will be compromised.

Face Recognition Settings

Conductor Show or hide operational tips during recognition

Default Off

Main Menu

► Settings ► Phone Settings (Locks ► Face Recognition ► Conductor Setting

Select Off, Panda or Preview → Press

	Off	Please wait appears
	Panda	Panda graphic appears with operational tips
Î	Preview	Internal Camera Viewfinder appears for guidance

Security Level Select a

Select accuracy level

Default Normal

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings () → Locks → Face Recognition → Security Level

Select High, Normal, Low or Mask → Press ■

High	Unsaved faces are least likely recognised by mistake; your face may be hard to recognise
Norma	Standard recognition accuracy
Low	Your face is most recognisable; unsaved faces are most likely recognised by mistake
Mask	904SH recognises faces with masks. (Accuracy is equal to that of <i>Low</i> .)

PIN

For more information on PIN, see P.1-6.

PIN Entry

Select whether to require PIN every time handset is turned on (with USIM Card inserted)

DefaultOff

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Locks → PIN Entry → Switch On/Off

Choose On or Off → Press ■ → Enter PIN1 → Press ■

PIN Lock

■ PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN1 or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times consecutively. To cancel PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock, follow these steps.

Open a function requiring PIN1 or PIN2 → Enter
Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) → Press ■
→ Enter new PIN1 or PIN2 → Press ■ → Re-enter
PIN1 or PIN2 → Press ■

- For information on Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code), contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).
- If PUK Code is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked. (Count continues even if handset power is turned off.)
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).

Change PIN Change PIN1 or PIN2

Activate PIN Entry first.

Main Menu ► Settings → Phone Settings (••) → Locks

PIN₁

Select PIN Entry → Press ■ → Select Change PIN
→ Press ■ → Enter current PIN1 → Press ■ →
Enter new PIN1 → Press ■ → Re-enter new PIN1 →
Press ■

PIN₂

Select Change PIN2 → Press ■ → Enter current
PIN2 → Press ■ → Enter new PIN2 → Press ■ →
Re-enter new PIN2 → Press ■

Handset Locks

Handset Lock

Activate Handset Lock to require Handset
Code each time handset power is turned on

DefaultOff

Main Menu

Settings

Phone Settings (□)

Locks

Handset Lock

Choose On → Press ■ → Enter Handset Code → Press ■

To cancel, choose *Off* → Press ■ → Enter Handset Code → Press ■

Note Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Handset Lock is active. For more, see P.2-3 "Emergency Calls".

Function Lock Restrict access to handset functions

DefaultOff

Main Menu

Settings

Phone Settings (

Locks

Function Lock

Enter Handset Code ◆ Press ■

To unlock, enter Handset Code in Standby or during a call ▶
Press ■

 Function Lock remains active even if handset power is deactivated, then reactivated.

When Function Lock is Active

- In Standby, press ⓒ for 2+ seconds to deactivate handset power, for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Keypad Lock, ○.... 0.... 0.... to enter Handset Code or □ to edit Handset Code entry.
- During a call, press ⑥ to end the call, ② or to show/hide Options or switch images during Video Calls, ⑥ to mute/ unmute Microphone, ⑥ to switch between callers in Call Waiting, ① ⑤ ⑥ to enter Handset Code or ⑥ to edit Handset Code entry.
- When a call arrives, press ② to show Options. Answer calls by pressing ③ or keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**), or reject calls by pressing ③. Press ⊙ to forward incoming calls (when **No Answer** is set for Diverts).

Note Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Function Lock is active. For more, see P.2-3 "Emergency Calls".

Phone Book

Protect Phone Book entries from accidental alteration and restrict access to Phone Book information

Default Off

Default Off

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (•••) → Locks → Phone Book Lock

Choose On → Press ■ → Enter Handset Code → Press ■

- To cancel, choose Off → Press → Enter Handset Code Press ■
- When Phone Book Lock is active, the following Phone Book operations are disabled:
 - Searching, saving, editing and dialling, including Speed Dial (see P.4-14).

Secret Mode

Main Menu

Activate Secret Mode to open Secret Mode entries.

Show Activate or cancel Secret Mode

> Settings → Phone Settings (Locks → Show Secret Data

Choose On → Press ■ → Enter Handset Code → Press ■

To cancel Secret Mode, choose *Off* → Press

Do not save confidential information in Phone Book/ Note > schedule entries. Handset Code and thus Secret Mode. entries may be compromised.

When Secret Mode is Off

Phone Book Names/Picture images do not appear for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses in Secret Mode entries. Personal Ringtones/Ringvideos are disabled. Names for numbers in Secret Mode entries do not appear in Call Log or list of received messages.

Changing Handset Code

Handset Code

Whenever necessary, change Handset Code

Default 9999

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Locks → Chng Handset Code

Enter current Handset Code → Press ■ → Enter new Handset Code → Press ■ → Re-enter new Handset Code

◆ Press

■

Reset

Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Master Reset Reset Settings

Enter Handset Code → Press □ → Press □ Yes

- ▶ Press ☑ Yes
- Phone Book entries are unaffected.
- A confirmation appears (before entering Handset Code) in the following cases. Press (2) Yes to proceed.
 - V-application is active Music Player is active
- Bluetooth® is active
- Infrared is active

Note Some default settings may not be restored.

Reset All

Clear all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Master Reset Reset All

Enter Handset Code → Press □ → Press □ Yes

- ▶ Press (□) Yes
- A confirmation appears (before entering Handset Code) in the following cases. Press (2) Yes to proceed.
- V-application is active Music Player is active
- Bluetooth® is active ■ Infrared is active

- Note Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Handset Code returns to the default setting. Reset All deletes downloaded V-applications and IC-appli.
 - カスタモご紹介 (臺) in Data Folder (Custom Screens) and V-applications are restored.
 - Reset All is disabled if IC Card (see P.18-2) data remains. Delete IC Card data beforehand.

Call Settings

See indicated pages for these items.

Voicemail/Diverts	See P.12-3, P.12-2	Show My Number	See P.12-10
Call Waiting	See P.12-5	Call Barring	See P.12-7

International Call

Save frequently used international prefix

Default 0046010

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (Call Settings Int'l Calling → Int'l Prefix

Enter a prefix ⇒ Press ■

Country Codes Change, add or delete Country Codes ► Settings → Call/Video Call (•••) → Call Settings Main Menu Int'l Calling
 Country Codes Change Select a country → Press ■ → Select Change → Press ■ ▶ Enter a country name ▶ Press ■ ▶ Enter country code → Press ■ Add Select a blank entry → Press ■ → Enter a country name → Press ■ → Enter country code → Press ■ **Delete** Select a country → Press ■ → Select *Delete* → Press

Press

Yes Tip For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26). Add a preset country code automatically when Auto Add Code placing calls Default Off/Country Code: 81 (Japan) ► Settings → Call/Video Call (Col.) → Call Settings Main Menu Int'l Calling
 Auto Add Code Activating/Deactivating Off ⇒ Press ■ **Set Country Code**

Select Switch On/Off → Press ■ → Choose On or

Select Country Code → Press ■ → Select a country ▶ Press

To enter a country code, select **Enter Code** in Country Code list

Press

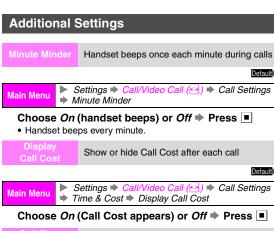
Fress

Enter a country code

Press

I ■ Alternatively, select a blank entry and press ■ to enter a country code.

When Auto Add Code is active, preset country code is added to all phone numbers (except emergency call numbers) unless + is included.



Default Off

Default On





► Settings → Call/Video Call (Color) → Call Settings Main Menu → Time & Cost → Call Time Counter

Choose *On* (Call Time appears) or *Off* ⇒ Press ■

Connectivity

Bluetooth[®]

Getting Started

Bluetooth® is a wireless technology that allows 904SH to communicate with other 904SH within 10 m or with other compatible devices (PCs, mobile phones, handsfree devices, etc.). In this chapter, "files" refers collectively to the following: Bookmarks, Tasks, Text Templates, Phone Book and Calendar entries; Messaging and Data Folder files.

Precautions

Handset Bluetooth® Specifications:

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver. 1.2	
Bluetooth® Profiles Supported	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-up Networking Profile ObjectPush Profile File Transfer Profile Basic Imaging Profile	
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2	

- Bluetooth[®] connections are available with compatible devices supporting the same profile.
- Bring handsets to within 10 m. Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate is affected by distance between handsets, obstructions, signal conditions, handset status, etc.
- Bluetooth® operates in the 2.4 GHz unlicensed frequency band. Depending on the status of other devices used in the spectrum, Bluetooth® connection may slow down/terminate, or the range may decrease.
- Connect 904SH to one device at a time via Bluetooth[®].

Note >

Bluetooth® connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth® devices.

- Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth[®] devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
- Depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth® devices, connection or data transfers may fail, or operational procedures, display content and actual operations may differ from those described in this manual.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations depending on the status of connected devices or signal conditions.
- For details about headset/handsfree devices, see the device manuals.

Activating Bluetooth®

Activate Bluetooth® before receiving files or connecting handset to handsfree devices.

Bluetooth® is **Off** by default.

Main Menu

➤ Settings → Connectivity (→ Bluetooth → Switch On/Off

1 Choose *On* and press ■

- appears.
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press ■

Note >

Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests from other devices or to receive files; these functions are disabled even in Standby if Function Lock/ Keypad Lock is active or firmware update is in progress.

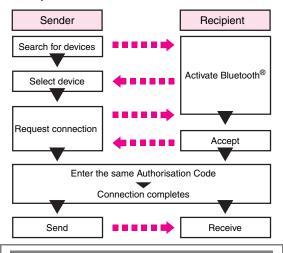
Bluetooth® Connection

Activate Bluetooth® (see P.10-2) on recipient device.

Connection starts when a request is received from the other device.

(Authorisation Code may be required.)

Example



Authorisation Code

- Authorisation Codes (4 to 16 digits) are specific for Bluetooth® connection. Pairing is possible when Authorisation Codes of both devices match.
- Authorisation Codes are not necessary for paired devices.

Device Search & Pairing

Search for Bluetooth® devices for pairing. Paired devices are automatically registered to handset.

- Authorisation Codes are not necessary for paired devices.
- Search for up to 16 devices at a time.
- Device search is disabled if 32 devices are already registered.
- Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.



1 Select *Search for Devices* and press ■

Found devices are listed after search. (The previous search result appears, if any.)

- · Device Indicators:
 - ⊒: PC

- ⊕: Wireless headset
- □º: PDA
- ♣: Handsfree device
 ₱: Mobile phone

 □: Others
- ₽: Printer

Press (O) Cancel to cancel.

2 Select a device and press 🔳

- When transmission is in progress, press (2) Yes ...
- 3 Enter the same Authorisation Code (4 to 16 digits) for handset and the other device and press ■

When pairing is complete, *Pairing is successful*. appears and handset returns to Standby.

- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorisation Code.
- · Complete code entry within 30 seconds.

Pairing with Handsfree Devices

■ Start device search with handsfree devices for pairing.

Handset receives a connection request ▶ Press □

Yes

▶ Enter Authorisation Code ▶ Press

■

- Enter Authorisation Code → Press ■
- Activate Bluetooth[®] (see P.10-2) on handset and set Visibility (see below) to Show My Phone.

Opening Paired Device List

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity (••) ► Bluetooth

¶ Select Paired Devices and press ■

List of all paired devices appears.

- To open list of handsfree devices only, press 🕒.
- To rename paired devices, select one → Press ② Options → Select Change Name → Press → Enter name (up to 16 characters) → Press ■
- To delete paired devices, select one → Press ⊕ Options → Select Delete → Press → Press ⊕ Yes

Visibility

Allow other Bluetooth® devices to find 904SH during device search.

- Set Visibility to Hide My Phone to hide 904SH from other Bluetooth® devices.
- Visibility is set to **Show My Phone** by default.

Main Menu

Settings

Connectivity (→ Bluetooth

Visibility

1 Select Show My Phone or Hide My Phone and press

Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer files one at a time. Received files are saved to corresponding functions.	
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function	
Receive Folder	Receive a folder and its contents. Folders are saved to Data Folder. (904SH does not support sending folders.)	

Note >

- During infrared transfers or Bluetooth® transmissions, handset automatically enters Offline Mode. Thus transfers are disabled while receiving calls/messages, during calls, while using Web or Media Player, while editing mail, etc. Offline Mode is cancelled after transfers.
 - Some files may not be saved correctly.

Transferable Files

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Phone Book	Available	Available	In One File transfers, the following settings are lost: Category, Ringtone, Light, Vibration and Secret. All File transfer includes My Details. Picture setting may be lost depending on the image.

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Calendar	Available	Available ¹	In One File transfers, Reminder tone and Secret Mode settings are lost. Entries with start date/time that cannot be set on 904SH are lost.
Tasks	Available	Available ¹	In One File transfers, Reminder tone and Secret Mode settings are lost. Entries with due date/ time that cannot be set on 904SH are overwritten with the date/time of transfer.
Text Templates	Available ²	Available	
Bookmarks	N/A ³	Available	
Received Msg.	N/A ³	Available ⁴	
Sent Messages	N/A ³	Available	
Drafts	N/A ³	Available ⁵	
Data Folder	Available	Available ⁶	Copy protected files are not transferable. Send files from DCIM folder one at a time; received DCIM folder files are saved to Pictures folder.

¹In All File transfers, Calendar and Tasks are sent together from *Appointments/Tasks*.

⁴All File transfers save Spam Folder messages to the incoming message folder on recipient Vodafone handsets (except 904SH) and MMS Notice as SMS messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.

⁵In All File transfers, SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved on recipient Vodafone handsets (except 904SH), or only the first entered recipient remains.

⁶Receive folders one at a time into handset Data Folder.

Note

- Handset stores up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
- Transfer most Memory Card Data Folder files one at a time. Send DCIM folder files one by one; received DCIM files are automatically saved in Pictures folder.
- Templates and Unsent Messages are not transferable.
- Messages may not be received depending on the size.
- Handset stores up to 500 messages between Drafts, Templates, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received.
- Sky Mail may be received as MMS on 904SH depending on the sender Vodafone handset.

²Only receiving files is supported.

³Received files are saved to Other Documents folder as unknown files and cannot be used as Bookmarks or messages.

One File Transfer

Sending

Send one file from Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks or Data Folder (see **P.10-4**).

- 1 Select a file and press (2) Options
- 2 Select Send, Send Entry or Send My Card and press ■
- 3 Select Via Bluetooth and press
 - When there is no entry in Paired Devices, device search starts.
 - To send files to unpaired devices, select *More Devices* →

 Press ➤ Select *Refresh* → Press → Device search starts
- 4 Select a device and press
 - When transmission is in progress, press

 ▼es
- **5** Prepare recipient device
- 6 Press 🖾 Yes

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts.

- When requested, enter Authorisation Code Press
- Receiving

Main Menu

Settings

Connectivity (→ Bluetooth

Switch On/Off

1 Choose On and press

Bluetooth® is activated and handset returns to Standby.

2 When connection is requested, *Calling not available during operation, OK?* appears

 3 Press ☑ Yes Offline Mode is set.

Transfer starts and confirmation appears

- Press

 Cancel to cancel.
- Press ⑥ to end.
- **5** Press [□] Yes to save
 - To cancel transfer, press (a) No. Press (a) Yes

 For Data Folder files, select **Phone** or **Memory Card** → Press ■
- All File Transfer
- Sending

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity (→ Bluetooth

- **1** Select *Send All* and press 🔳
 - When there is no entry in Paired Devices, device search starts.
 - To send files to unpaired devices, select *More Devices* ⇒

 Press ⇒ Select *Refresh* ⇒ Press ⇒ Device search starts
- Select a device and press
 - When transmission is in progress, press (2) Yes ...
- 3 Press ☐ Yes

Offline Mode is set.

- 4 Enter Handset Code and press
- **5** Prepare recipient device
- 🂪 Select an item and press 🔳

Transfer starts.

- When requested, enter Authorisation Code ⇒ Press ■
- For Phone Book, *Picture data in Phone Book transfer?* appears. Press (a) Yes or (a) No.

Receiving

Main Menu

Settings

Connectivity (□)

Bluetooth

Switch On/Off

1 Choose On and press ■

Bluetooth® is activated and handset returns to Standby.

2 When connection is requested, Calling not available during operation, OK? appears

To accept connection request from unpaired devices, press

Press

Press

Press

Press □

3 Press ☑ Yes Offline Mode is set.

4 Transfer starts and confirmation appears

- Press 🧿 Cancel to cancel.
- Press 🜀 to end.
- **5** Adding Files

1 Select As New Items and press ■

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- Press O Cancel to cancel.
- Press 🚳 to end.

Overwriting Existing Files

- Select Delete All & Save and press
- 2 Press 🖾 Yes
- 3 Enter Handset Code and press ■

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- When Phone Book is overwritten, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.
- Press O Cancel to cancel.
- Press 🚳 to end.

Receiving Folders

Receive folders from compatible devices and save to handset Data Folder.

- 904SH does not support sending folders.
- 904SH receives folders when it can newly create a folder, or a folder with the same name already exists in the same layer as that of sender's.
- For sender's procedures, see the device manual.



1 Choose *On* and press ■

Bluetooth® is activated and handset returns to Standby.

- **2** When connection is requested, *Calling not available during operation, OK?* appears
- 3 Press 🖾 Yes

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts. When finished, handset returns to Standby.

- Press (O) Cancel to cancel.
- Press 🕝 to end.

Connecting Handsfree Devices

Pair with handsfree devices beforehand (see P.10-3).

Main Menu

Settings

Connectivity (

Bluetooth

Paired Devices

1 Press 🕒

List of paired handsfree devices appears.

2 Select a device and press

The device is connected and \square (checked) appears.

- When transmission is in progress, press (2) Yes ...
- To disconnect, select a device → Press ■
- To rename paired devices, select one ▶ Press ② Options ▶ Select *Change Name* ▶ Press ▶ Enter name ▶ Press ■

Sound Output

Switch sound output between handset and handsfree devices

While talking on the phone, press ② Options → Select Transfer Audio → Press ■ → Select To Handset or To Bluetooth → Press ■

- Select To Handset to talk on handset.
- If To Bluetooth is selected while a handsfree device is not connected, list of paired handsfree devices appears.

Note >

- While talking on handsfree devices, adjust volume on the device.
- Place calls from handsfree devices while handset is in Standby.

Tip ▶ • Devices marked with ☑ reconnect to handset when placing or receiving calls.

 □ indicates that the device is not selected. When □ is set to the connected device, a confirmation appears.

Bluetooth® Settings

Device Name Specify a Bluetooth® name for handset

Default Vodafone 904SH

Enter name **▶** Press ■

• Enter up to 16 characters. (Pictographs are not available.)

Bluetooth
Timeout

Set idle time after which Bluetooth® is cancelled

Default No Timeout

Main Menu

Settings

Connectivity (→)

Bluetooth

My
Device Settings

Bluetooth Timeout

Select time **▶** Press ■

To cancel, select **No Timeout** → Press ■

Handsfree Setting Select whether to talk handsfree when placing calls from handset

Default Handsfree mode

Main Menu

► Settings ► Connectivity (→) ► Bluetooth ► My Device Settings ► Handsfree Setting

Select Private mode or Handsfree mode ⇒ Press ■

 When placing calls from handsfree devices, only handsfree conversation is available regardless of the setting.

Code for file transfers

OPP Authentication

is available regardless of the setting.

Select whether or not to require Authorisation

Default On

Main Menu

► Settings → Connectivity (→) → Bluetooth → My Device Settings → OPP Authentication

Choose *On* (require) or *Off* → Press

Device Details

Open Bluetooth®-related handset properties

Main Menu

► Settings → Connectivity (→ Bluetooth → My Device Settings

Select *Device Details* ▶ Press ■

Infrared

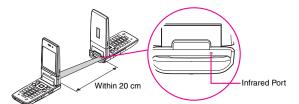
Getting Started

Infrared is a wireless technology that allows 904SH to communicate with other compatible devices (PCs, mobile phones, etc.).

In this chapter, "files" refers collectively to the following: Bookmarks, Tasks, Text Templates, Phone Book and Calendar entries; Messaging and Data Folder files.

Precautions

 Align Infrared Ports within 20 centimetres with no obstructions between handsets.



- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Transfers in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment may fail.
- Dust/oil may impair file transfers; clean Infrared Ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
- Infrared transfers are disabled while sending/receiving mail or using Web.

 904SH complies with IrMC 1.1, but some files may not be exchanged.

Tip ► When transfer fails, *Device not found. Reconnect?* appears. Take the precautions on **P.10-9** and press ⑤ **Yes** to try again.

Authorisation Code

Authorisation Codes (four digits) are specific for infrared transfers. All File transfers are possible when Authorisation Codes of both devices match.

Transferring Files via Infrared

Transfer Options

One File Transfer Transfer files one at a time. Received files saved to corresponding functions.		
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function	
Receive Folder	Receive a folder and its contents. Folders are saved to Data Folder. (904SH does not support sending folders.)	

 Note

 Transfers are disabled while using Web or Media Player, while editing mail or files, etc.

• Some files may not be saved in whole or part.

Transferable Files

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Phone Book	Available	Available	In One File transfers, the following settings are lost: Category, Ringtone, Light, Vibration and Secret. All File transfer includes My Details. Picture setting may be lost depending on the image.
Calendar	dar Available Available ¹		In One File transfers, Reminder tone and Secret Mode settings are lost. Entries with start date/time that cannot be set on 904SH are lost.
Tasks	Available	Available ¹	In One File transfers, Reminder tone and Secret Mode settings are lost. Entries with due date/time that cannot be set on 904SH are overwritten with the date/ time of transfer.

¹In All File transfers, Calendar and Tasks are sent together from *Appointments/Tasks*.

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Text Templates	Available ²	Available	
Bookmarks	N/A ³	Available	
Received Msg.	N/A ³	Available ⁴	
Sent Messages	N/A ³	Available	
Drafts	N/A ³	Available ⁵	
Data Folder	Available	Available ⁶	Copy protected files are not transferable. Send files from DCIM folder one at a time; received DCIM folder files are saved to Pictures folder.

²Only receiving files is supported.

Note >

- Handset stores up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
- Transfer most Memory Card Data Folder files one at a time. Send DCIM folder files one by one; received DCIM files are automatically saved in Pictures folder.
- Templates and Unsent Messages are not transferable.
- Messages may not be received depending on the size.
- Handset stores up to 500 messages between Drafts, Templates, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received.
- Sky Mail may be received as MMS on 904SH depending on the sender Vodafone handset.

One File Transfer

Sending

Send one file from Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks or Data Folder (see **P.10-10** - **10-11** "Transferable Files").

- 1 Select a file and press (a) Options
- 2 Select Send, Send Entry or Send My Card and press ■
- 3 Select Via Infrared and press
- 4 Prepare recipient device
- **5** Press [□] Yes

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts. When finished, file list returns.

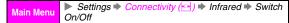
³Received files are saved to Other Documents folder as unknown files and cannot be used as Bookmarks or messages.

⁴All File transfers save Spam Folder messages to the incoming message folder on recipient Vodafone handsets (except 904SH) and MMS Notice as SMS messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.

⁵In All File transfers, SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved on recipient Vodafone handsets (except 904SH), or only the first entered recipient remains.

⁶Receive folders one at a time into handset Data Folder.

Receiving

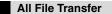


1 Select On (5 min.) and press

Infrared is activated and handset returns to Standby.

- Acquire infrared transmission within five minutes.
- 2 When connection is requested, Calling not available during operation, OK? appears
- **3** Press ☐ Yes
 Offline Mode is set.
- Transfer starts and confirmation appears
 - Press O Cancel to cancel.
 - Press 🚳 to end.
- 5 Press ☑ Yes to save
 - To cancel transfer, press (a) No Press (b) Yes
 - For Data Folder files, select **Phone** or **Memory Card** ⇒
 Press ■

Note Handset must be in Standby to receive files; this function is disabled even in Standby if Function Lock/Keypad Lock is active or firmware update is in progress.



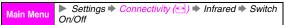
Sending

Main Menu ► Settings → Connectivity (→) → Infrared

- **1** Select *Send All* and press ■
- **2** Press ☑ Yes Offline Mode is set.
- 3 Enter Handset Code and press
- 4 Select an item and press
- 5 Prepare recipient device
- 6 Enter Authorisation Code and press

Transfer starts. When finished, Send All menu returns.

- For Phone Book, *Picture data in Phone Book transfer?* appears. Press (a) Yes or (a) 100 .
- Receiving



1 Select On (5 min.) and press

Infrared is activated and handset returns to Standby.

- Acquire infrared transmission within five minutes.
- 2 When connection is requested, Calling not available during operation, OK? appears
- **3** Press ☑ Yes Offline Mode is set.

- ▲ Enter Authorisation Code and press
 - Enter the same Authorisation Code as sender's.
- 5 Transfer starts and confirmation appears
 - Press O Cancel to cancel.
 - Press 🚳 to end.
- 6 Adding Files

■ Select As New Items and press

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- Press O Cancel to cancel.
- Press 🜀 to end.

Overwriting Existing Files

- Select Delete All & Save and press
- 2 Press 🖾 Yes
- Enter Handset Code and press

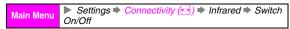
When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- When Phone Book is overwritten, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.
- Press O Cancel to cancel.
- Press
 to end.

Receiving Folders

Receive folders from compatible devices and save to handset Data Folder.

- 904SH does not support sending folders.
- 904SH receives folders when it can newly create a folder, or a folder with the same name already exists in the same layer as that of sender's.
- For sender's procedures, see the device manual.



1 Select On (5 min.) and press 🔳

Infrared is activated and handset returns to Standby.

- Acquire infrared transmission within five minutes.
- **2** When connection is requested, *Calling not available during operation*, *OK?* appears
- 3 Press 🖾 Yes

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts. When finished, handset returns to Standby.

- If a folder with the same name already exists, press © Yes or O No.
- Press ② Cancel to cancel.
- Press 🕤 to end.

10

Mass Storage

Activate Mass Storage and connect 904SH to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from 904SH.

- Activating Mass Storage activates Offline Mode.
- Mass Storage is not available when battery is low, when a V-application is paused or while Music Player is active.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity (••)

- 1 Select Mass Storage and press Calling not available during operation, OK? appears.
- 2 Press 🖾 Yes
 - Connect 904SH to a PC via USB Cable
 - If it is already connected, remove it then reconnect it.
- 4 Press O Cancel to exit
- 5 Press ☐ Yes
 - Safely remove handset (recognised as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

Network Settings

See P.2-16 for information on Select Service.

Select Network Select a Network to connect

Main Menu ► Settings ► Network Settings () ► Select Network

Select *Manual* → Press ■ → Select a Network → Press ■

- To change Network automatically, select Automatic ⇒ Press ■
- Use default setting unless connecting to a specific Network.

Set Preferred Set priority of Networks to be selected when *Automatic* is set for Select Network

Main Menu

Settings
Network Settings (
Network
Set Preferred

Network
Set Preferred

Inserting Network

Select a place to insert → Press ■ → Select *Insert*→ Press ■ → Select a Network → Press ■

· Network is inserted above the selected entry.

Adding Network to the End

Press ■ → Select Add to end → Press ■ → Select a Network → Press ■

Deleting Network

Select a Network → Press ■ → Select Delete → Press ■

► Settings → Network Settings (>) → Select Network Add New Network

Adding Network

Select Add → Press ■ → Enter a country code → Press ■ ▶ Enter a Network code ▶ Press ■ ▶ Enter name → Press ■ → Select Select NW Type → Press ■ Select a Network type Press ■

- . Add up to 5 Networks.
- After selecting *Add New Network* and pressing . Network list appears if Network has already been added. In this case, press again and perform above operations.
- Use up to 3 digits for country code and Network code, and up to 25 single-byte alphanumerics for name.

Editing Network

Select a Network ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select Change ▶ Press ■ **★** Edit settings

• Edit in the same manner as in "Adding Network" above.

Deleting Network

Select a Network

Press

Select Delete

Select Delete

Press ■ Select Delete

Press ■ Press ■ Select Delete

Press ■ Pr Press

Check Network Information

Settings

Network Settings (→) Main Menu

Select Network Info

Press ■

Internet Settings

Retrieve **NW Info**

Retrieve Network information manually

Main Menu

► Settings → Network Settings () → Internet Settina

Select Retrieve NW Info → Press □ → Press □ Yes

Clear Vodafone live! Server addresses stored on handset

Main Menu

► Settings → Network Settings (→) → Internet Setting

Select Clear DNS Cache

◆ Press

Create/delete White List Push data (e.g. MMS) from listed addresses is

always accepted

Main Menu

► Settings → Network Settings () → Internet Setting White List

Creating Entries

Press ☑ Yes ▶ Enter Handset Code ▶ Press ■ Select Create New ⇒ Press ■ ⇒ Select SMSC Address or SM Orig. Address → Press ■ → Enter address → Press □ → Press (o) Save

• Enter up to 20 digits for SMSC Address (Centre Number) and SM Orig. Address (sender address).

Deleting Entries

Press ☑ Yes ▶ Enter Handset Code ▶ Press ■ Select an entry → Press □ Options → Select Delete → Press ■ → Press 🖾 Yes

Note Creating White List may affect mail reception.

10

Connectivity

Tools

Calendar

Opening Calendar

- Open Calendar in Month View (one, two or six-month view) or Week View.
- Calendar appears in one-month view by default.

Main Menu ► Tools

1 Select *Calendar* and press ■

Calendar of the current month opens.

If Clock is unset, use to select a

Time Zone → Press ■ → Enter the date → Press ■

To open Help (Key Assignments), press ⑤ Options ❖ Select Help ❖ Press

■ Press ■ to return.

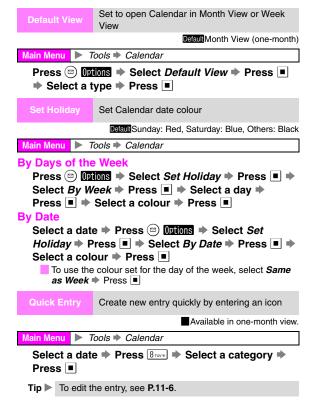


Calendar Window (One-Month View)

Key Assignments

Key	Month View	Week View	
¥#	Open the previous month ¹	Open the previous week	
#\$120	Open the next month ¹	Open the next week	
0.0+6	Toggle between Month View (one-month → two-month → six-month) and Week View		
5 JKL ts	Select the current date		
8 TUV 19	Quick Entry (Icons) ²	-	
٥	Select the previous/next week ¹ Select the previous/next time block		
•□•	Select date ¹		

¹In two-month/six-month view, display changes by two months/six months.



²Available in one-month view.

Saving Entries

Organise daily, weekly, monthly and yearly schedule. Save up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks (see **P.11-7**).

Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar

1 Select a day and press

2 Select <*Add New Entry>* and press **■**

3 Enter subject and press **■**

• Enter up to 32 characters. Subject is mandatory.

4 Enter start date/time and press 🔳

5 Select End: and press

6 Enter end date/time and press

7 Select Category: and press

 $m{g}$ Select a category and press lacktriangle

 \bullet To proceed without setting Reminder, skip ahead to Step 13.

9 Select *Reminder:* and press

10 Select Reminder Time: and press

11 Select from At Start Time to 1 hour before and press

For custom Reminder Time, select *Other* → Press ■ ← Enter date/time → Press ■

To set tone/video and duration, see P.11-4 - 11-5.

12 Press (OK

• If OK does not appear, press Repeat: see **P.11-5**

 $oxed{3}$ Select *Location:* and press lacksquare

🖊 Enter location and press 🔳

• Enter up to 16 characters.

15 Select Description: and press

16 Enter schedule details and press ■

• Enter up to 128 characters.

Secret: see P.11-5

17 Press © Save
The entry is saved.

Note When entries are transferred to other devices, date/time or other information may appear different depending on the recipient device.

Tip ▶

(Reminder set) or
(Reminder unset) appears on scheduled day. (Indicator disappears after scheduled time.)



New Entry Window

At Reminder Time

Reminder is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

- If 904SH is off but Wake-up Alarm (see P.9-15) is On, 904SH turns on at Reminder Time; Reminder activates and 904SH sounds/vibrates according to related settings. However, if 904SH is shutting down at Reminder Time, 904SH restarts and Reminder activates within two minutes of shutdown time.
- Image appears if System Graphics is set (see P.9-3).
 However, video and SMAF file images take priority over System Graphics.

Stopping Reminder

- Press O Cancel, 6 or 600.
 - When handset was off at Reminder Time, *Switch Phone On?* appears. Press (a) Yes or (a) 100 .
 - Handset turns off after 20 seconds of inactivity.

Opening Entries

■ While Reminder is activated, press ■. (Entries cannot be opened when handset was off at Reminder Time.)

- Tip ▶ If Reminder Time arrives during a call or while recording video, Reminder will not be announced. Press ⑤ after the call to reactivate Reminder.
 Active Reminder stops for incoming calls. Press ⑥
 - Active Reminder stops for incoming calls. Press (3) after the call. Information window opens.

Calendar Options

Follow these steps after Step 12 on **P.11-3**. After each setting, New Entry window returns. Complete other settings.

Assign Tone

Set a tone to sound at Reminder Time

Default Alert 1

Preset Sounds

Select Reminder: → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone/
Video: → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone → Press ■

- Select Preset Sounds ⇒ Press ⇒ Select a tone
- Press Press ■ OK
 - To play tones, select one and press Play.

 Press Description to stop.

Sounds in Data Folder

Select Reminder: → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone/
Video: → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone → Press ■

- - To play files, select one and press ☐ Options → Select Play

 → Press ■
 - Press to stop.

Assign Video

Set a video file to play with Reminder

Select Reminder: → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone/
Video: → Press ■ → Select Assign Video → Press ■

- Video: → Press → Select Assign Video → Press ■
 Select a video file → Press → Press ②
- To play video files, select one and press

 Options → Select Play → Press
 - Press to stop.

Default 15 seconds

Select Reminder: → Press ■ → Select Duration: →

Press ■ → Select time → Press ■ → Press ⊙ ■ OK

For custom Duration, select *Other* → Press ■ → Enter time → Press ■ → Press ⊙ ■ 0K

Repea

Assign schedule type (once only, daily, weekly, monthly or yearly) for each event

DefaultOnce Only

Once Only Schedule

Select Repeat: → Press ■ → Select Once Only → Press ■

Repetitive Schedule

Select Repeat: → Press ■ → Select from Day to Every Year → Press ■ → Enter repeat time (00 - 99 times) → Press ■

- Start date and time are reflected in the items. For *Month*, if the day is 29, 30 or 31, entries are saved for the valid months only.
- Repeat time is not available for Every Year, the schedule is repeated until deleted.
- Set Repeat time to 00 to repeat until deleted.

Secret

Restrict access to entries

Default Off

Select Secret: → Press ■ → Choose On or Off → Press ■

 Activate Secret Mode (see P.9-22) to open/edit Secret Mode entries.

Opening Entries

Main Menu ► Tools → Calendar

¶ Select a date and press ■

- Alternatively, to specify date, press

 Options Select

 Go to Press

 Select Enter Date Press

 Enter date Press

 Options Select

 Enter Date Press

 Options Select

 Figure Date Press

 Options Select

 Figure Date Press

 Options Select

 Options Select
- Alternatively, to open current date, press

 Ditions
 Select

 Go to
 Press
 Select Today
 Press
 Figure 1

2 Select an entry and press

- **3** Press to exit

Memory Status

■ After Step 1, press ② Options → Select Memory Status → Press ■

Searching Entries by Subject

Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar

1 Press □ Options

2 Select Find and press

3 Enter search text and press

Enter up to 32 characters.

■ Select an entry and press

<u>11</u>

Tools



Main Menu ► Tools → Calendar

1 Select a date and press 🔳

2 Select an entry and press 🖾 Options

3 Select Edit and press ■

4 Select an item and press

• For details, see procedure for saving entries.

5 When finished editing, press 💿 Save

Deleting Entries

This Appointment

Delete one entry or all entries of the day

Main Menu ► Tools → Calendar

One Entry

Select a date → Press ■ → Select an entry →

Press

Options
Select Delete
Press

Press

Press

Press

Press

Yes

All Entries of the Day

Select a date → Press 🖾 Options → Select Delete →

Press

→ Select All This Day → Press

→

Press 🖾 Yes

All This Month/ All This Week

Delete all entries of the month or week

Open Calendar in Month View for All This Month and Week View for All This Week.

Main Menu ► Tools → Calendar

Month

Select a month ▶ Press ☑ Options ▶ Select Delete

Press <a>■ <a>→ Select All This Month <a>→ <a>→</a

Press 🖾 Yes

All This Month appears only when there is an entry in the month.
 Week

Select a week → Press ② Options → Select Delete → Press ■ → Select All This Week → Press ■ →

Press Pres

 All This Week appears only when there is an entry in the week.

Up to Last Month/ Up to Last Week Delete entries up to the end of the previous month or week

Open Calendar in Month View for *Up to Last Month* and Week View for *Up to Last Week*.

Main Menu ► Tools → Calendar

Up to the End of Previous Month

Select a month → Press

Options → Select Delete

Press ■ Select Up to Last Month Press ■

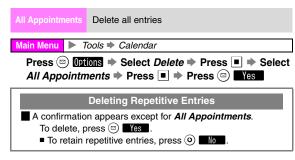
Press (Yes

• **Up to Last Month** appears only when there is an entry up to the end of the previous month.

Up to the End of Previous Week

Select a week → Press ② Options → Select Delete → Press ■ → Select Up to Last Week → Press ■ → Press ② ■Yes■

 Up to Last Week appears only when there is an entry up to the end of the previous week.



Tasks

Save event with deadlines.

- Check completed tasks (see P.11-9).
- Save up to 300 entries between Tasks and Calendar (see P.11-3).

Saving Entries

Main Menu ► Tools ► Tasks

- ¶ Select <Add New Entry> and press ■
- 2 Enter subject and press
 - Enter up to 32 characters. Subject is mandatory.
- 3 Enter due date/time and press
 - To proceed without setting Reminder, skip ahead to Step 8.

- Select *Reminder:* and press 🔳
- **5** Select *Reminder Time:* and press 🔳
- 6 Select from At Due Time to 1 hour before and press
 - For custom Reminder Time, select *Other* → Press → Enter date/time → Press ■
 - To set tone/video and duration, see P.11-8 11-9.
- 7 Press 💿 🔣
- 8 Select Description: and press
- 9 Enter task details and press
 - Enter up to 128 characters.
- Secret: see P.11-9

 10 Press Save

The entry is saved.



New Entry Window

At Reminder Time

Reminder is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

- If 904SH is off but Wake-up Alarm (see P.9-15) is On, 904SH turns on at Reminder Time; Reminder activates and 904SH sounds/vibrates according to related settings. However, if 904SH is shutting down at Reminder Time, 904SH restarts and Reminder activates within two minutes of shutdown time.
- Image appears if System Graphics is set (see P.9-3).
 However, video and SMAF file images take priority over System Graphics.

Stopping Reminder

- Press O Cancel, 6 or 600.
 - When handset was off at Reminder Time, *Switch Phone On?* appears. Press (a) Yes or (a) 100.
 - Handset turns off after 20 seconds of inactivity.

Opening Entries

- While Reminder is activated, press ■. (Entries cannot be opened when handset was off at Reminder Time.)
- Tip ▶ If Reminder Time arrives during a call or while recording video, Reminder will not be announced. Press ③ after the call to reactivate Reminder.
 - Active Reminder stops for incoming calls. Press (3) after the call. Information window opens.

Task Options

Follow these steps after Step 7 on **P.11-7**. After each setting, New Entry window returns. Complete other settings.

Assign Tone

Set a tone to sound at Reminder Time

Default Alert 1

Preset Sounds

Select Reminder: → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone/
Video: → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone → Press ■

- Select Preset Sounds → Press → Select a tone
- Press Press ■ OK
 - To play tones, select one and press Play.

 Press Description to stop.

Sounds in Data Folder

Select Reminder: → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone/
Video: → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone → Press ■

- Select Ring Songs·Tones or Music ⇒ Press ⇒ Select a file ⇒ Press ⇒ Press ⊙ 0K
 - To play files, select one and press

 Options
 Select Play

 Press

 □
 - Press to stop.

Assign Video

Set a video file to play with Reminder

Select Reminder: → Press ■ → Select Assign Tone/
Video: → Press ■ → Select Assign Video → Press ■

- Select a video file
 Press
 Press
 Press
 Press
 Press
 - To play video files, select one and press ② Options → Select Play → Press ■
 - Press to stop.



Secre

Restrict access to entries

<u>Default</u>Off

Select Secret: → Press ■ → Choose On or Off → Press ■

 Activate Secret Mode (see P.9-22) to open/edit Secret Mode entries.

Opening Entries

Main Menu > Tools

- 1 Select *Tasks* and press
 To open completed (checked) en
 - To open completed (checked) entries, use to select (Completed Tasks).
 - To open uncompleted (unchecked) entries, use to select (Incomplete Tasks).



2 Select an entry and press

To send the entry via MMS, press

Options → Select Send → Press ■ → Select As Message → Press ■ → Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7.)

3 Press RACK To end

Completed Tasks ■ To mark Tasks as completed, follow these steps after Step 1. Select an unchecked entry (□) → Press ■ → Press ■ ■ To cancel checks, select a checked entry (□) → Press ■ → Press ■ Memory Status ■ After Step 1, press ② Options → Select Memory Status → Press ■

Searching Entries by Subject

Main Menu ► Tools ► Tasks

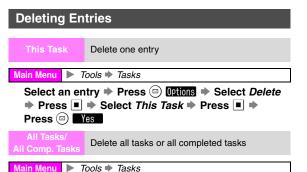
- Select an entry and press 🖾 Options
- **2** Select *Find* and press 🔳
- 🗿 Enter search text and press 🔳
 - Enter up to 32 characters.
- ✓ Select an entry and press

Editing Entries

Main Menu ► Tools → Tasks

- Select an entry and press

 Options
- **9** Select Edit and press ■
- 🔏 Select an item and press 🔳
 - For details, see procedure for saving entries.
- 4 When finished editing, press © Save



All Tasks

Press ☐ Options → Select Delete → Press ☐ →
Select All Tasks → Press ☐ → Press ☐ Yes

All Completed Tasks

Press ② Options → Select Delete → Press ■ → Select

All Comp. Tasks → Press ■ → Press ② Yes

 All Comp. Tasks appears only when there is a completed entry.

Alarm

Setting Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at a specific time each day or on specific days of the week. Save up to 5 Alarm settings.



2 Enter time and press ■
Alarm Options: see P.11-12

3 Select *Repeat:* and press **■**

4 Daily

■ Select *Every Day* and press

Specified Day of the Week

■ Select *Selected Days* and press ■

Select a day of the week and press

The day is set and $\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$ appears.

To cancel, highlight the selected day and press

Repeat 2 to select more

4 Press (i) OK when finished

One Time Alarm

Select Once Only and press ■



Alarm Settings

5 Press (o) Save

Alarm is set.

• For more settings, repeat Steps 1 - 5.

6 Press (6) to exit

Handset returns to Standby and & appears.

At Alarm Time

Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

- If 904SH is off but Wake-up Alarm (see P.9-15) is On. 904SH turns on at Alarm Time: Alarm activates and 904SH sounds/ vibrates according to related settings. However, if 904SH is shutting down at Alarm Time, 904SH restarts and Alarm activates within two minutes of shutdown time.
- Image appears if System Graphics is set (see P.9-3). However, video and SMAF file images take priority over System Graphics.

Stopping Alarm

- Press (O) Cancel, (6) or MAR ED.
 - When handset was off at Alarm Time, Switch Phone On? appears. Press (2) Yes or (0) No.
 - Handset turns off after 20 seconds of inactivity.

Snooze

- When Snooze (see P.11-12) is set, Alarm repeats at the set interval.
 - When other Alarm Time arrives while Switch Phone On? appears, the other Alarm is activated.
 - · Accept incoming calls (except when handset was off at Alarm Time). After each call, press (3) to reactivate Snooze.
- If other Alarm Time arrives while Snoozing, the other Alarm is activated only after Snooze is cancelled.
- To cancel Snooze, follow these steps while Alarm is activated or Snoozing.

Press ⊙ Cancel, ⊚ or ™ Press ☑ Yes

· Snooze is cancelled automatically 60 minutes after initial Alarm Time.

- Tip If Alarm Time arrives during a call or while recording video, no tone will sound. Press (6) after the call to reactivate Alarm.
 - In Manner mode, volume depends on Manner settings (Silent by default).
 - If Auto Power On Time and Alarm Time are the same, Alarm is activated after handset turns on.
 - When handset turns on at Alarm Time with PIN Entry (see P.9-20) active, tone is fixed to Alert 1 except when a tone in Preset Sounds is assigned.
 - When battery is removed and reinstalled after Alarm is set, handset may not turn on at Alarm Time. To prevent this, turn handset on and then off.

Alarm Options

Follow these steps after Step 2 on P.11-10. After each setting, Alarm settings window returns. Complete other settings.

Assign Tone

Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time

Default Alert 1

Preset Sounds

Select Assign Tone/Video: ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select Assign Tone → Press ■ → Select Preset Sounds → Press ■ Select a tone Press ■

- To play tones, select one and press 🖾 Play.
- Press 🖾 Stop to stop.

Sounds in Data Folder

Select Assign Tone/Video: ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select Assign Tone → Press ■ → Select Ring Songs-Tones or *Music* → Press ■ → Select a file → Press ■

- To play files, select one and press

 Options

 Select Play Press ■
 - Press to stop.

Assian Video Set a video file to play with Alarm

Select Assign Tone/Video: ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select Assign Video

Press

Select a video file

Assign Video

Press

Assign Video

Press

Assign Video

Press

Press

Assign Video

Press

Pres Press

- To play video files, select one and press ☐ Options → Select Play ⇒ Press ■
 - Press stop.

Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time Default Every 5 minutes Select Snooze:

Press

Select an interval

Nooze:

Press ■

Select an interval

Press ■

Press ■ Press ■ For custom intervals, select *Other* Press Fig. Enter interval

◆ Press Alarm Volume Set volume from seven levels DefaultLevel 5 Select Alarm Volume:

Press

Use

to adiust level

Press ■

Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time

Select Vibration: ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select On, Link to Sound or Off ⇒ Press ■

For details on Link to Sound, see P.9-12 "Vibration".

Duration

Set how long Alarm operates

Default 10 seconds

Select *Duration*: ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select duration ▶ Press ■

For custom Duration, select *Other* > Press | > Enter time Press

Cancelling & Reactivating Alarm Switch Off

Cancel Alarm and retain the settings

Tools Alarms Main Menu

Select an entry → Press (□) Options → Select Switch

- å disappears.
- Reactivate Alarm to use the same settings.

Switch On

Reactivate Alarm with the same settings, or change current settings

Main Menu ▶ Tools Alarms

Select an entry → Press © Options → Select Switch On ⇒ Press ■

- To change settings, select an entry ▶ Press 🔳 ▶ Edit settinas
 - For details, see procedure for saving entries.

Deleting Alarm

Delete Alarm settings one by one

Main Menu Tools Alarms

Select an entry → Press (□) Options → Select Reset Alarm → Press ■ → Press 🖾 Yes

Clear All

Delete all Alarm settings

Main Menu Tools Alarms

Select Clear All

Press

Press

Press □

Auto Power On

Use Auto Power On to activate handset power automatically at a specific time each day. Auto Power On is Off by default.

Tools ⇒ Auto Power On ⇒ Switch On/Off

- Choose *On* and press
 - To cancel Auto Power On, choose *Off* → Press I (Omit the next steps.)
- Select *Set Time* and press ■
- Enter time and press ■
- When Auto Power On time arrives while handset is turned Note on for Alarm, handset does not turn on completely until Alarm stops or Snooze is cancelled.
 - When battery is removed and reinstalled after Auto Power On is set, handset may not turn on at Auto Power On Time. To prevent this, turn handset on and then off.

World Clock

Display local date/time (see P.9-14) and the date/time of another area in the world.

- Select from preset Time Zones or specify a new one; enter area name and time difference between new and local areas.
- To set World Clock to appear in Standby, see P.9-4 "Clock/ Calendar".
- Time Zone is set to Tokyo by default.

Setting Time Zone & Daylight Saving

Activate Daylight Saving to advance the selected area's time by one hour.

Tools World Clock

Press ■

Time Zone

- Select Set Time Zone and press
- 2 Use ¹ to specify an area and press
 - To add Time Zone, press
 ☐ Custom → Enter city name (up to 16 characters) → Press ■ → Use 🗓 to select + or - → Press → Enter time difference → Press -

Daylight Saving

- Select Daylight Saving and press
- **2** Choose *On* and press
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press ■

Opening World Clock

▶ Tools Main Menu

Select World Clock and press ■



- Tip ▶ To change local Time Zone, see P.9-15.
 - To set World Clock to appear in Standby, select World Clock (L), World Clock (S), World Clock+1mo. or World Clock+2mos. for Clock/Calendar (see P.9-4).

Calculator

Use Calculator for basic arithmetic (up to 12 digits) and percentage calculation, or currency conversion (Money Converter).

Key Assignments:

+ (Add)	•□	CM (Clear Memory)	□ 0 × 0 1
- (Subtract)	□•	RM (Recall Memory)	3
x (Multiply)	Ů	M+ (Add Memory)	@ ¹
÷ (Divide)	·	. (Decimal)	¥ ∘∘ â
= (Equal)		+/- (Switch)	#\$129
C.CE (Clear)	CLEAR ES	% (Percent)	 □2

¹Not available when result is 0

²Press (2) Options and select %.

▶ Tools

¶ Select Calculator and press ■

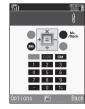
Calculator opens.

- Use Keypad to enter digits, and the keys in the table on P.11-14 for calculation.
- Alternatively, enter digits in Standby and press 🙉 to open Calculator.
- To copy the result, press

 Options

 Select *Copy* → Press

 Options



2 Press 🕤 to exit

- Tip Entered numbers, results and numbers saved in Memory are not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
 - Clear Memory before starting Memory calculations.
 - Numbers saved in Memory remain even if Calculator is closed, but are cleared when handset power is turned off.

Money Converter

- To change exchange rate, open Calculator and follow these steps.

 Press □ Options → Select Money Converter →

 Press → Select Exchange Rate → Press →

 Select Domestic or Foreign → Press → Enter

 rate → Press
 - Exchange rate is 1 for both conversions by default.
- To convert foreign currencies, follow these steps.

 Enter amount of money and press ② Options →

 Select Money Converter → Press → Select to

 Domestic or to Foreign → Press
 - \bullet Conversion is based on the preset exchange rate.

Voice Recorder

Use handset microphone to record short voice memos and save files on handset or Memory card; record and save longer recordings on Memory Card.

Modes:

j		Recording Time	Storage Media
	For Message		Handset or Memory Card ¹
	Extended Voice	Up to approximately 10 hours	Memory Card ²

¹Specify storage media before recording, or set 904SH to ask each time; when set to ask, always record with Memory Card inserted. ²Insert Memory Card to record in Extended Voice mode.

• For Message is set by Default.

Preparation

- When battery is low, Voice Recorder does not activate. If battery runs low while recording in Extended Voice mode, Battery low. Please connect to charger! appears and Voice Recorder shuts off.
- Conversations during calls cannot be recorded.
- If incompatible microphone is connected, recording may fail.

<u>11</u>

ols

Recording

Main Menu ► Tools

1 Select *Voice Recorder* and press ■

To switch mode, press ② Prions → Select Record Time → Press ■ → Select For Message or Extended Voice → Press ■ To switch storage media, see P.11-17.



2 Press ■ Recording starts.

? For Message

Press ■ to stop

- Recording stops automatically when maximum recording time is reached.
- To play the recording, select Playback ⇒ Press
- Press <u>I</u> to pause.
- Press to return.
- To start over without saving, press

 → Repeat from Step 2
- To send via MMS, select *Save and Send* → Press → Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7.) When *Ask Each Time* is selected in *Save*

Recording To setting, select To Phone Memory or To Memory Card → Press ■

2 Select Save and press

Recording is saved to handset or Memory Card.

When Ask Each Time is selected in Save Recording To setting, select To Phone Memory or To Memory Card → Press ■

Extended Voice

Press ■ to stop

Recording is saved to Memory Card.

Note >

- Avoid shocks to 904SH; may cause noise or skipping.
 - Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.

Tip • Alarm is disabled while recording, and starts after Voice Recorder stops/closes.

 Attach saved Voice file or record voice directly from Mail Composition windows (see P.14-9).

Playback

Play sounds from handset speaker, or use Headphones.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Voice Recorder

1 Press □ Options

2 Select *Ring Songs Tones* and press ■

To switch between 904SH and Memory Card, press

Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory Card

Press

Press

■



 $m{3}$ Select a file and press 🔳

Playback starts.

📕 Press 值 (up) or 및 (down) to adjust volume.

Deleting Files

Follow these steps after Step 2 in "Playback" on P.11-16. Select a file → Press © Options → Select Delete → Press ■ Press 🖾 Yes

Incoming Calls/Mail during Playback

- Playback stops for incoming calls or Alarm.
- An icon appears for incoming mail without interrupting playback.

Recording Setting

Recording To

Select storage media for For Message

Default Phone Memory

Main Menu

Tools

Noice Recorder

Press

☐ Options
☐ Select Save Recording To
☐ Press Select Phone Memory. Memory Card or Ask Each Time ⇒ Press ■

• Set to Ask Each Time to select media after every recording.

Barcode

Scan printed barcodes with mobile camera or download QR Codes via Web or MMS.

- Scan UPC (JAN) or QR Codes. Handset automatically detects code type and reads data.
- In Continuous mode, scan up to 50 UPC (JAN) or 16 QR Codes at one time. In some cases, continuous scans may be disrupted depending on barcode data or data size.
- Focus automatically (Focus Lock) or manually.
- Zoom is not available.

Note >

- . Scan may fail if the barcode is dirty or unclear.
 - Use Mobile Light when scanning barcodes indoors.
 - Capture one barcode at a time; otherwise scan may fail.

- Tip A UPC (Universal Product Code) or JAN (Japanese Article Number) is a series of varying width vertical lines (bars) and spaces. Bars and spaces together are elements, combinations of which represent different numbers, 904SH cannot read other one-dimensional barcodes (ITF Code, Code39, Codabar/NW-7, etc.).
 - A QR (Quick Response) Code is a matrix symbology consisting of an array of nominally square cells, which allows omni-directional reading of up to 4,296 alphanumerics and byte data, as well as kanji and kana.

Main Menu ► Tools → Barcode → Scan Barcode

1 Frame barcode in the centre of Display

- Hold handset approximately 10 cm away from barcode.
- To lock focus, press 🚱.
- Press 3 per 2 to toggle Focus mode.
- 📕 Use 🖭 to adjust brightness.
- Press #525 to toggle Mobile Light on/off.
- To activate or cancel Continuous mode, press ② Options → Select Continuous Scan → Press Choose On or Off → Press ■
- To open Help (Key Assignments), press 0......
 - Press to return.

2 Press 🔳

Mobile camera scans the barcode.

- If recognition takes time, move handset slowly and adjust the distance from barcode.
- Press ⊚ Cancel to stop scan ⇒ Start over from Step 1

3 Barcode recognition tone sounds and scan results appear

- Using Scan Results: see P.11-19
- To start over, press ▶
- Press

 Yes

 Repeat from Step 1



Normal Scanning

Continuous Mode

After scanning, Scan completed. Scan new? appears.

To scan next code, press ② Yes → Frame the code on Display → Press ■

To exit, press <a>⊙ <a>□ <a>Io <a>□ <a>Scan results appear

Split Data

- After scanning, *Split data. Scan_next symbol?* appears.
 - To scan next code, press ② Yes → Frame the code on Display → Press ■
- To cancel, press ⊙ No ▶ Press Yes
- Data will not be saved until all split data is scanned.
- The scanning status appears on the first line of Display. For example.

 ### indicates that 1 of 4 codes has been scanned.

Using Scan Results

Place Calls ¹	Select a number starting with <i>TEL</i> . ² → Press ■ The number appears → Press ③
Send Mail ³	Select a mail address including @ → Press ■ → Complete and send message (Perform from Step 5 on P.14-7.)
Quote & Send Mail	Press Ditions Select Send Message Press Press Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7.) To use a part of text, press Cut in Send Message window Select the first character of text Press Select the end point Press Pres
Save to Phone Book ^{1, 3}	Select a number starting with <i>TEL</i> : ² or mail address including @ → Press ② Options → Select <i>Save to Ph.Book</i> → Press ■ → Perform from Step 2 on P.4-4
Access Mobile Internet Sites ⁴	Select a URL starting with <i>http://</i> or <i>rtsp://</i> ⇒ Press ■ > 904SH connects to the Network
Save to Data Folder (Images & Melodies)	Select an image or melody file ⇒ Press ⊚ Options ⇒ Select <i>To Data Folder</i> ⇒ Press ■
Saving	Press □ Options Select Save Press • Save up to 10 items. • To open saved items, see P.11-20 "Scanned Results".
Use for System Graphics	Select an image → Press ⊕ Options → Select As System → Press ■ → Select an item → Press ■ → Press ■

	Text	Press Press Select Copy Press Select the first character of text Press Select the end point Press ■
Сору	URL ⁴	Select a URL starting with <i>http://</i> or <i>rtsp://</i> → Press ⑤ Options → Select <i>Copy URL</i> → Press ■
Text	Mail Address ³	Select a mail address including @ → Press ② Options → Select Copy Address → Press ■
	Phone Number ¹	Select a number starting with <i>TEL</i> : ² ▶ Press ② Options → Select <i>Copy Telephone</i> ▶ Press ■
Wallpaper		Select an image → Press ② Options → Select As Wallpaper → Press ■ → Select an item → Press ■ → Press ■
Open Images or Play Melodies		Select an image or melody file ▶ Press ■
Open Properties		Select an image or melody file → Press ☐ (Ptions) Select Property → Press ☐

¹Available when text is in *TEL:*∦ format.

²Text strings of 10 to 32 digits starting with 0 are recognised as phone numbers.

³Available when text is in *¥@¥* format.

⁴Available when text is in *http://∦* or *rtsp://∦* format.

^{• #}represents one or more alphanumerics.

MEMORY: or **MAILTO**:

When *MEMORY:* or *MAILTO:* appears in scan results, press to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book Details or SMS/MMS messages. However, text after an invalid character is not underlined and is not copied.

Scanning during

Scan barcodes during text entry and insert scan results into current cursor position

In a text entry window, press ☑ Options → Select Scan → Press ■ → Select Scan Code → Press ■

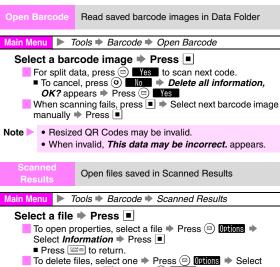
▶ Frame barcode in the centre of Display

Press ■ Press ■

To use a part of text, press (2) Cut Select the first character of text → Press • Select the end point → Press

Barcodes/text cannot be scanned when: Note >

- Entering text during a call
- Entering text in Reading window (E-Book)
- V-application is active



- Delete → Press Press 🖾 Yes
- · Opened results cannot be re-saved.
- Some files such as large images may not open.

Create QR Codes

Create QR Codes from entered text, Phone Book, Pictures, Ring Songs-Tones, and Text Templates.

- Save up to the equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji per QR Code.
- Large items are divided into maximum of 16 QR Codes.
- Created QR Codes are saved to Data Folder (Pictures). To open them, see P.8-4.

Phone Book

Encode name, reading, phone numbers, mail addresses and note

Main Menu

► Tools → Barcode → Create QR Code → Phone Book

Select an entry → Press ■ → QR Code appears → Press ■

 Only name, reading, phone numbers, mail addresses and note are encoded.

Text Input

Enter and encode text

Main Menu

► Tools → Barcode → Create QR Code → Text Input

Enter text → Press ■ → QR Code appears → Press ■

Data Folder Encode melody/image files or Text Templates in Data Folder

Main Menu

Tools → Barcode → Create QR Code → Data Folder

Select a folder → Press ■ → Select an item → Press ■ → QR Code appears → Press ■

Switching Storage Media

■ While created QR Code appears, press

Options
Select Save To
Press
Select Phone or Memory Card
Press

Attaching to MMS Mail

While created QR Code appears, press

○ Options

Select Send As

Press

Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7

Incoming Calls while Creating QR Code

Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Text Scanner

Scan text (URLs, mail addresses, phone numbers or roman letters) with mobile camera.

- Scan up to 256 characters continuously.
- Scan up to 60 single-byte characters within 3 lines. Scanning over 35 characters at one time may yield poor results.
- Some symbols may not be read.
- Text mode is set to Auto each time Text Scanner is activated. Change the mode if text is distorted in Auto (such as white text in black background).
- Focus automatically (Focus Lock) or manually.
- Zoom is not available.

- Note Text Scanner will not activate if music is playing; when Stop music? appears, press (2) Yes to proceed.
 - Text Scanner will not activate if a V-application is active.
 - When handset is too hot, Heat warning: camera temporarily disabled. appears and mobile camera remains off. If 904SH becomes too hot while in use, Temperature is high. Closing camera... appears and scanning ends.

Main Menu

Tools Barcode Scan Text

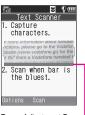
Frame text on Display

- Adjust to frame text in []. Letters at the ends may be distorted.
- Hold handset approximately 10 cm away from barcode.
- To lock focus, press 🔊.
- Press 3 ner at to toggle Focus mode.
- Use •• to adjust brightness.
- Press #525 to toggle Mobile Light on/off.
- To switch text mode, press (2) Options
- Select Reversed Text ⇒ Press
- Select Auto. Normal or Reversed
- ▶ Press
- To open Help (Key Assignments), press 0.....
- Press to return.

Press

Text Scanner reads the text.

- Press to stop scan ▶ Start over from Step 1
- Use ! to select a line and press =
 - Text Scanner reads one line per scan.



Focus Adjustment Bar -(Better focus in darker blue)



4 Scan results appear

904SH automatically registers scan results as a URL, Email Address, Phone Number or Text; if incorrect, change mode.

- If text exceeds limit, results appear with overage truncated.
- To edit, press ② Detons → Select Select/Edit → Press ■
 → Select the character to edit → Select an alternative from the list or enter the correction directly from Keypad
- To start over, press ⇒ Press © Yes → Repeat from Step 1 on P.11-22

5 Press ■

• To use scan results, see P.11-19.

Scanning More Text

- After Step 5, press © Options ⇒ Select Continue Part or Scan More ⇒ Press
 - Continue Part
 Select Continue Part to enter additional text. (Mode remains the same.)
 - Scan More
 Select Scan More to enter text after a line break
- Continue Part and Scan More are disabled once 256 characters have been scanned

Scanning during Scan text during text entry and insert scan results into current cursor position

In a text entry window, press

Options
Select

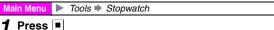
Scan
Press
Select Text Scanner
Press
Frame text in the centre of Display
Press
Select a line
Press
Press
Press
Press
Select a line
Press
Press

• To change mode or edit scan results, see Step 4 on the left.

Stopwatch

Record elapsed time for up to 24 hours (23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds) in 0.1-second increments. Use lap time feature to segment elapsed time.

- Save times (including the last four lap times) to handset Text Templates.
- Stopwatch is disabled when battery is low. Stopwatch ends when battery runs low.



Stopwatch starts.

- To record Lap times, press 🖾 LAP...
- The last four Lap times are recorded. The records are deleted when Stopwatch is cancelled.

2 Press 🔳 to stop

- To save the records to Text Template, press

 Options

 Select Save to Templates

 Press

 Options

 Note: The press

 Options

 Note: The press

 Options

 Note: The press

 Options

 Note: The press

 Note: The press

 Options

 Note: The press

 Options

 Note: The press

 Note: The press

 Note: The press

 Options

 Note: The press

 Options

 Note: The press

 No
 - To check saved records, open Text Templates (see P.8-17).
- Press I to resume.
- To clear the records, press ② Options → Select Reset → Press ■

3 Press ^{□LAR □} then □ Yes to exit

Tip • Records are deleted when Stopwatch is cancelled. Save records to Text Templates.

- · Stopwatch setting is not affected by incoming calls. Press (3) after the call to return to Stopwatch.
- Alarm is disabled while Stopwatch window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.

Countdown Timer

Set Countdown Timer up to 60 minutes in 1-second increments. Alarm Tone sounds and Mobile Light flashes when set time elapses.

▶ Tools ⇒ Countdown Timer Main Menu

Enter time (00:01 - 60:00) and press ■

- To edit entered time, use •• to move cursor and enter correct time. If is already pressed, follow the steps below.
- When times over 60 minutes (60:00) are entered, the last set time returns.
- To change time, press 🖾 **Edit** → Enter time → Press 🔳

Press ■

Countdown starts.

Press to stop countdown

- Press
 to resume.
- To reset, stop countdown and press 🖾 Reset .
- Press MACK then (Yes to exit

Countdown Timer End

- Tone sounds according to **General Volume** setting.
 - Alarm stops automatically after 60 seconds. Press (9) Cancel to stop manually.
 - . In Manner mode, Manner settings take priority.
- When the set timer time has elapsed during a call. Timer **Expired** appears after (3) is pressed to end the call.

- Tip ► Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. Press ③ after the call to return to Countdown Timer window.
 - Alarm is disabled while Countdown Timer window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.

Expenses Memo

Use Expenses Memo to add expenses, such as travel expenses.

Enter up to 30 entries (up to 29,999,999.70 yen in total, 999,999.99 yen per entry).

Add New Enter monetary figure and categorise it Main Menu ► Tools ► Expenses Memo ► Add New Expense Enter amount → Press ■ → Select a category → Press Shortcut: In Standby, enter amount Press 📮 Press 🔳 Select a category ⇒ Press The entry date and figure are saved. • If Clock is unset, entry date and time will be saved as --/--/----:--. Check entries Totals Main Menu Select Totals

Press ■ Use it to scroll through entries. To change category, select an entry → Press ■ → Select a category → Press ■ ■ To enter custom category name, select *Other* in category list → Press ■ → Enter name (up to 14 characters) → Press (Preset category names are not affected.) To change entry amount, select an entry → Press © Options Select Change Amount → Press ■ Dedit → Press ■ To delete an entry, select one ▶ Press ☑ Options ▶ Select Delete Item → Press ■ Press 🖾 Yes To delete all entries, select an entry ▶ Press ໍ 🖾 Options ▶ Select *Delete All* → Press ■ → Press □ Yes **Edit Category** Rename categories Main Menu ► Tools ⇒ Expenses Memo

Select *Edit Category* → Press ■ → Select a category → Press ■ → Edit → Press ■

• Enter up to 14 characters.

Electronic Books

Read XMDF or Text format E-Books from Memory Card.

- E-Book dictionaries turn 904SH into an electronic dictionary.
- Download titles via Sharp's Space Town (see P.15-7).
- Adjust Text Code (see P.11-27) for E-Books in other languages.
- 904SH may not support some embedded sounds/images.
- E-Book folder cannot be accessed during Synchronisation.

Reading Content

Main Menu ► Tools

1 Select *E-Book* and press ■

Book contents list appears. (When you press ③ to close Reading window, the same page will open next time.)

- To read E-Books saved in other folders, press ② Options ⇒ Select Switch Folders ⇒ Press Select a folder ⇒ Press ■
- Selected item appears next time E-Book is selected.
- Access E-Books saved in Book and Book (SD) from Tools or Data Folder (Book).

9 Select an E-Book and press ■

- 0% indicates location of the current page.
- If the E-Book is password protected, enter password ⇒ Press ■ ⇒ Reading window opens
- To see the title, author, etc., press ② Options → Select Property → Press ■
 - Press to exit.

? Press 🕝 to close

• The last page opened will appear next time.

 E-Books automatically close for low battery, five minutes of inactivity, or Memory Card removal.

- Only zbf, zbk, txt or text files appear in contents list.
- · Revised E-Books are not supported.

Key Assignments

Operations vary by text orientation as follows.

	Horizontal	Vertical
Ů	Scroll up (by line)	Backward (by page)
·	Scroll down (by line)	Forward (by page)
•□	Backward (by page)	Scroll left (by line)
□•	Forward (by page)	Scroll right (by line)

Text Operations

■ Jump to the first or last page.

Press ② Options → Select Jump to Top or Jump to Bottom → Press ■

Move to a specific location.

Press

Options
Select Move to specified %
Press
Enter location by percentage (00 - 99%)

▶ Press ■

Select a chapter when a table of contents is contained.

Press

Options

Select Contents

Press

Select a chapter

Press

□

■ Move back to link source or open link again.

Press

Options

Select Back or Next

Press

■

Return to E-Book list.

Press

☐ Options

Select Back to List

Press

☐

See P.11-28 to use Bookmarks.

Using Linked Info/Copying Text

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites.

Select an item ▶ Press ■ ▶ Press 🖾 Yes

- Some linked information may not be usable.
- Copy text (up to 20 characters).

In Reading window, press

Options

Select Copy

Description

Options

Select Copy

Description

Options

Select Copy

▶ Press ■ ▶ Perform from Step 3 in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on P.3-12

- Dictionary index text and search results cannot be copied.
- Images and ruby annotations cannot be copied.

Reading Window Settings

Press [®] Options [®] Select Display Settings [®] Press [®]
 Select an item [®] Press [®] [®] Change the setting [®] Press [®]

Item	Description	Default
Font Size	Select <i>Tiny</i> , <i>Small</i> , <i>Standard</i> , <i>Large</i> or <i>Huge</i>	Standard
Text Orientation	Read text vertically or horizontally	Vertical*
Ruby	Show ruby annotations	Off
Text Code	Set encoding to Shift-JIS, Latin-1 or Latin-9	Shift-JIS
Image Size	Select Default Size or Double Size	Default Size

^{*}May vary by E-Book.

Mask & Jump

- Some E-Books may contain hidden text or images (masked info) or links (jump links).
 - Select masked info and press
 to see the text or image.
 Press
 again to hide.
 - Select a jump link and press to jump to the specified page. Press to return.

Folders and Files in E-Book Folders

- Open E-Book list first.
 - Adding Folders

Press ☑ Options → Select New Folder → Press ■

- ▶ Enter folder name ▶ Press ■
- Deleting Folders/Files

Select a folder/file → Press ② Options → Select

Delete → Press □ → Press ② Yes

Moving Files

Select a file → Press ② Options → Select Move →

Press ③ → Select a location → Press ⑤ → Press ⑥

Tip ► The above operations are not available for E-Books in Data Folder (handset/Memory Card). For managing folders/files on handset, see P.8-8.

[•] Above settings are not available for some content.

Bookmark

Add bookmarks to return to the pages easily.
Use two bookmarks per E-Book (for up to five E-Books).

1 Press ■

If (Marker) is not on Display, press ② Options → Select

Bookmark → Press ■

2 Select *Bookmark1* or *Bookmark2* and press Bookmark is added.

Auto Bookmark

- When Reading window is closed, Auto Bookmark 1 is added to the last page opened. When the same E-Book is opened and closed again, Auto Bookmark 1 changes to Auto Bookmark 2.
 - Each E-Book holds up to two Auto Bookmarks, the oldest of which is deleted first when a new one is added.

Opening Bookmarked Page

In Reading window, press ② Options → Select Move to Bookmark → Press ■ → Select Bookmark1, Bookmark2, Auto Bookmark1 or Auto Bookmark2 → Press ■

Using E-Book Images

Embedded Save images as Wallpaper or use information contained in images

Main Menu ► Tools ► E-Book ► Open E-Book

Select an image ◆ Press ■

· Soft Key Assignments:

Assign	Save images as Wallpaper	
Jump to Select jump information to move to other pages Use linked information to send MMS messages or access Mobile Internet sites (E-Book will close). See P.11-26 "Using Linked Info/Copying Text".		
Switch	Switch Hidden text or images appear	
Play	Animation plays	

Using a Dictionary

Look Up Word Use downloaded E-Book dictionaries to look up word definitions, etc.

Main Menu ► Tools ► E-Book

Select a dictionary → Press → Select an entry field → Press → Enter a word → Press →

- Select an entry and press 🔳 to view its definitions.
- Key Assignments: see P.11-26

Motion Control-Based Tool

Adjust Motion Control sensor (see **P.9-17**) before using Motion Control-based tool for the first time.

Compass

Find magnetic north and calculate other directions from your current position.



1 Select *Compass* and press ■

- Compass indicator points towards magnetic north.
- To adjust Motion Control sensor, press ■.

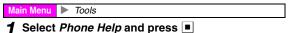
Note >

- Built-in sensors detect handset orientation and Earth's magnetic field. Compass calculates the direction of magnetic north based on the readings of these sensors and does not support the Global Positioning System (GPS). Actual direction may differ from that shown on Compass. Use Compass only as a rough guide.
- Actual direction of magnetic north may differ when:
 - Aboard trains or in vehicles
- Near metal objects such as desks and shelves
- In steel-framed buildings
- Near or inside lifts
- Near sources of magnetic fields
- Keep handset Display as level as possible.

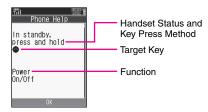
Tip When directions do not appear correctly, adjust Motion Control sensor (see P.9-17).

Phone Help

Learn when/how to use Keypad functions/shortcuts. Most Phone Help functions are inaccessible from menu items.



Phone Help window opens.



- **2** Use 🗓 to toggle guides
 - Alternatively, press #5≥5 or ★→2.
- **3** Press to exit

Optional Services

Optional Services Overview

- When **out** appears, access services from a touch-tone landline.
- For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.20-26**).

Call Forwarding	When you know you won't be able to receive calls made to 904SH, automatically divert incoming calls to another phone number (see right)
Voice Mail	Set 904SH to forward all or all unanswered calls to Voice Mail Centre. Access caller messages from 904SH in service area or from a touch-tone phone anywhere (see P.12-3). Missed Call Notification Records of calls missed while 904SH is off/out-of-range and Voice Mail is active.
Call Waiting	Call Waiting alerts you to incoming calls when the line is already engaged. After the tone, place the current call on hold and answer the second, or alternate between calls (see P.12-5).
Conference Call [*]	Open a second line while the first is engaged. Switch back and forth between two lines or talk on both simultaneously. Add other parties to an existing conversation and talk on up to five lines simultaneously (see P.12-6).
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions (see P.12-7)
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls (see P.12-10)

^{*}An additional contract is required.

Call Forwarding

- Voice Mail and Call Forwarding can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.
- Call Forwarding is not available when All Outgoing Calls or All Incoming Calls in Call Barring is active.

Call Forwardin	g	Initiate Call Forwarding
Main Menu Settings Call/Video Call (□) Call Settings Voicemail/Diverts Diverts		

Direct Entry

Select a call type → Press ■ → Select Always or No

Answer → Press ■ → Select Enter Phone Number

→ Press ■ → Enter a phone number → Press ■

For No Answer, select ring time → Press ■

• Include dialling code for landline numbers.

Phone Book

Select a call type → Press ■ → Select Always or No
Answer → Press ■ → Select an entry → Press ■
→ Press ■

For entries with multiple numbers, select an entry →
Press ■ → Select a number → Press ■ → Press ■
For No Answer, select ring time → Press ■

Incoming Calls while Call Forwarding is Active

- To answer calls, press ③ while handset is ringing/vibrating.
 - When Always is set, handset does not ring/vibrate for calls.

Note Phone Numbers Beginning with the Following Numbers Cannot be Saved:

- 1 (Public Service Numbers: 110, 119, 118, etc.)
- 00 (International call numbers: 001, 0041, etc.)
- 0120 (Toll-free numbers)
- 0990 (Fee-based services: Dial Q2, etc.)

Forwarding Video Calls

Video Calls are forwarded only to Video Call-compatible devices that comply with 3G-324M.

Tip ► Adjust ring time to set the response priority when using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone (see P.2-9).

Example: Ring time for Call Forwarding: 10 seconds

Ring time for Answer Phone: 9 seconds

In this example, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.)

Cancel All Cancel Call Forwarding

Main Menu

Settings

Call/Video Call (□)

Call Settings

Voicemail/Diverts

Select Cancel All → Press ■ → Press 🖾 Yes

Cancel All also cancels Voice Mail.



Select Always or No Answer ▶ Press ■

Call Forwarding status appears.
 Press to return.

Voice Mail

- Calls are diverted to Voice Mail Centre via Call Forwarding function; Voice Mail and Call Forwarding can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.
- Voice Mail is not available when All Outgoing Calls or All Incoming Calls in Call Barring is active.
- For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.20-26**).
- Activate Missed Call Notification (see P.12-5) for records of calls missed while 904SH is off/out-of-range.



Select Always or No Answer → Press ■
For No Answer, select ring time → Press ■

Incoming Calls while Voice Mail is Active

- To answer calls, press ③ while handset is ringing/vibrating.
 - When Always is set, handset does not ring/vibrate for calls.

Tip ► Adjust ring time to set the response priority when using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone (see P.2-9).

Example: Ring time for Voice Mail: 10 seconds Ring time for Answer Phone: 9 seconds

In this example, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.)

Cancel All

Cancel Voice Mail

Main Menu

Settings → Call/Video Call (□) → Call Settings
 Voicemail/Diverts

Select Cancel All ▶ Press ■ ▶ Press 🖾 Yes

· Cancel All also cancels Call Forwarding.

Statu

Check Voice Mail status

Main Menu

Settings → Call/Video Call (Coo) → Call Settings

Noicemail/Diverts ⇒ Status

Select Always or No Answer ▶ Press ■

- Voice Mail status appears.
 - Press 🔳 to return.

Play Voice Mail Check Voice Mail messages

Press 1 for 1+ seconds.

- Follow the voice guidance for further operations after handset connects to Voice Mail Centre.
- · Alternatively, follow these steps in Standby.
 - Press Select Phone Book Press Select Call Voicemail Press
 - Press → Select Settings → Press → Use ⊡ to select CallVideo Call → Select Call Settings → Press → Select Voicemail/Diverts → Press → Select Voicemail → Press → Select Call Voicemail → Press ■
- Tip mappears when new messages are recorded, and disappears after they are checked from handset.

Voice Mail Centre Numbe

Change Voice Mail Centre numbers

Default Number for Setting: 09066517000 Number for Playing: Home Mailbox No. 1416, Roam Mailbox No. +819066514170

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (→) → Call Settings → Voicemail/Diverts → Voicemail → Settings

Number for Setting

Select *Number for Setting* → Press ■ → Enter Centre Number → Press ■

Number for Playing

Select Number for Playing → Press ■ → Select

Home Mailbox No. or Roam Mailbox No. → Press ■

Enter Mailbox No. → Press ■

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while 904SH is off/out-of-range and Voice Mail is active.

Activate/

Activate or cancel Missed Call Notification

Main Menu

Settings

Call/Video Call (Control of the Call Settings

Call Settings

Select ■ Missed Calls → Press ■ → Press ■

• Follow the voice guidance for further operations after 904SH connects to the Network

Retrieving Missed Call Notification Records

- Missed Call Notification records are stored at the Centre. When 904SH is turned on or comes into range, Information window (see P.2-7) appears with Missed Call records.
- Information window may take some time to open.



Call Waiting

An additional contract is required.

Call Waiting

Activate or cancel Call Waiting

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (•••) → Call Settings Call Waiting

Choose *On* or *Off* ▶ Press ■

Check Call Waiting status

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (•) → Call Settings Call Waiting

Select Status ▶ Press ■

· Call Waiting status appears. Press I to return.

Incoming Calls Place Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2

When a tone sounds during a call, press (3).

• Press (2) to switch between two lines.

Closing handset while Someone is on hold

All lines are disconnected.

Pressing (6) while Someone is on Hold

Active line ends and short beeps sound; to re-engage the party on hold:

Press

Options

Select Retrieve

Press

□

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

■ Short beeps sound. To re-engage the party on hold:

Press

Options

Select Retrieve

Press

■

Tip • Handset does not ring or vibrate for incoming calls while a line is engaged. A tone sounds from Earpiece.

 When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voice Mail Centre or the forwarding number. When active service is set to Always Call Waiting is disabled.

Conference Call

An additional contract is required.

Dial New Number

Open another line during a call

Enter a phone number during a call ▶ Press ③

- Line 2 is open. Line 1 is placed on hold.
- Press to select a number from Phone Book or press for 1+ seconds to select from Call Log.

Switch Line Switch between two open lines

During a call, press 3.

• The line switches. The other line is placed on hold.

Closing Handset while Someone is on Hold

All lines are disconnected.

Pressing (6) while Someone is on Hold

Active line ends and short beeps sound; to re-engage the party on hold:

Press
☐ Options
→ Select Retrieve → Press
■

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

■ Short beeps sound. To re-engage the party on hold:

Press □ Options → Select Retrieve → Press □

Call

Use up to five lines simultaneously

Press

☐ Options while switching between two lines

→ Select Multi Party → Press

→ Select

Conference All → Press

Ending Calls during Conference Call

All lines are disconnected.

Some Lines End during Conference Call

Other lines remain connected.

Call Barring

Restrict incoming/outgoing Voice Calls, Video Calls or SMS messages.

• Following restrictions are available:

alls	All Outgoing Calls	Restrict all non-emergency calls		
Outgoing Calls	Bar Int'l Call ¹	Allow only domestic calls		
Outg	Only Local & Home ²	Restrict all international calls except to Japan		
g Calls	All Incoming Calls	Reject all calls		
Incoming Calls	Bar if Abroad	Reject calls when outside Japan		

¹Example: During a stay in the United Kingdom, only calls within the country are possible.

Reject incoming calls according to phone numbers, or reject incoming calls without Caller ID.

Rejected Numbers	Reject calls from designated numbers
Withheld Call	Reject incoming calls without Caller ID

Note >

- Network Password selected at initial subscription (see P.1-30) is required to change Call Barring settings.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Centre Access Code must be changed. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).
- All Outgoing Calls and All Incoming Calls are disabled when Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is active.

Tip ► If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, *Call Barred*. appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas. Check Call Barring settings if the message does not appear.

Fixed Dialling Number

- Allow calls only to designated numbers.
- This function is available only for compatible USIM Cards.
- To send SMS to designated numbers, save SMS Centre Number (+819066519300) to Fixed Dialling Number list.
 (Do not change Centre Number unless instructed to do so.)

²Example: During a stay in the United Kingdom, both calls within the country and to Japan are possible.

Restricting Outgoing Calls

Set/Cancel Restriction

Set or cancel restriction of outgoing calls

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (Call Settings → Call Barring → Outgoing Calls

Each Restriction

Select restriction ▶ Press ■ ▶ Choose *On* (set) or Off

→ Press

→ Enter Network Password

→ Press ■

Cancelling All Restrictions

Select Cancel All

→ Press

→ Enter Network Password **▶** Press ■

Tip Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when outgoing calls are restricted. For more, see P.2-3 "Emergency Calls".

Check Call Barring status for outgoing calls

Main Menu

Settings

Call/Video Call (Control Property) Call Settings → Call Barring → Outgoing Calls

Select restriction ▶ Press ■ ▶ Select Status ▶ Press

· Call Barring status appears. Press 🔳 to return.

Restricting Incoming Calls

Set/Cancel Restriction

Set or cancel restriction of incoming calls

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (Call Settings → Call Barring → Incoming Calls

Each Restriction

Select restriction ▶ Press ■ ▶ Choose *On* (set) or Off → Press ■ → Enter Network Password → Press ■

Cancelling All Restrictions

Select Cancel All → Press ■ → Enter Network Password **▶** Press ■

Status

Check Call Barring status for incoming calls

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (•••) → Call Settings → Call Barring → Incoming Calls

Select restriction → Press ■ → Select Status → Press

· Call Barring status appears. Press
to return.

Rejecting a Call

Designate phone numbers to reject, then set Switch On/Off to On.

Set Reject Number

Designate phone numbers to reject

Main Menu

Settings → Call/Video Call (⊡) → Call Settings
 Call Barring → Rejected Numbers → Set Reject Number

Adding Numbers

Select ------ → Press ■ → Enter a number → Press ■

- For entries with multiple numbers, select one → Press Name appears for numbers saved from Phone Book.

Editing Numbers

Select an entry → Press ■ → Edit the number → Press ■

Deleting Numbers

Select an entry → Press ☑ Options → Select Delete

▶ Press <a>■ <a>■ Press <a>○ <a>■Yes <a>■

Switch On/Off Reject calls from designated numbers

DefaultOff

Main Menu

► Settings ► Call/Video Call (Coll) ► Call Settings ► Call Barring ► Rejected Numbers ► Switch On/Off

Choose On (reject) or Off → Press ■

Rejecting Calls without Caller ID

Withheld Call Reject incoming calls without Caller ID

DefaultOff

Main Menu

Settings → Call/Video Call (→) → Call Settings
→ Call Barring → Withheld Call

Choose On (reject) or Off → Press ■

Changing Network Password

Change NW Change Network Password

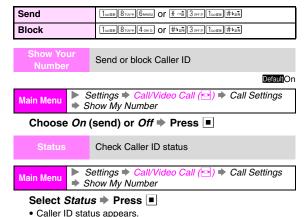
Main Menu ► Settings ► Call/Video Call () ► Call Settings Call Barring ► Change NW Password

Enter current Network Password → Press ■ → Enter new Network Password → Press ■ → Enter new Network Password again → Press ■

Caller ID

Press <a> to return.

Show or hide your own phone number when placing calls. Regardless of this setting, sending or blocking Caller ID can be selected for each call. Enter the following numbers/ Symbols before a phone number when placing a call.



Vodafone live! Basics

Vodafone live! Services

Use Vodafone live! services to exchange text/multimedia messages or access the Mobile Internet, etc.

- For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).
- To use Vodafone live! services, first retrieve Network information (see P.1-22).

Messaging: see P.14-2

Use Short Message Service (SMS) and Multimedia Messaging Service (MMS) domestically and outside Japan.

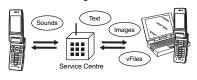
SMS

Use this basic Vodafone live! messaging service to exchange short text messages of up to 160 alphanumerics with Vodafone handsets. This service is the ideal solution for fast and short text messaging!



MMS

Exchange text messages of up to 30,000 alphanumerics with MMS-compatible Vodafone handsets, email-compatible mobiles, PCs and other like devices. Attach images/sounds for multimedia messages.



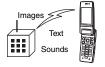
An additional contract is required to use MMS and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.

Web (Vodafone Web): see P.15-2

Access the Mobile Internet. Browse for image or sound files as well as information.

Vodafone Web Main Menu

Access Vodafone live!-compatible Mobile Internet sites via Vodafone Web Main Menu; download news/info as well as files for use on handset.



(Mobile) Internet

Enter Mobile Internet site URL to view a specific site/page directly; use Access History to access previously viewed sites/pages while online.



An additional contract is required to use Web service.

V-applications & Entertainment: see P.16-2, P.17-2, P.17-3

Enjoy games, mobile magazines and instant text messaging.

V-applications Download a variety of games, real-time info and other useful software for use on 904SH. Vodafone live! CAST Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals that download automatically overnight. Exchange text messages with compatible devices within ten metres using Bluetooth*.

- Download and use 904SH-compatible V-applications.
- Separate subscriptions are required for V-applications downloaded via Web.

Vodafone live! NAVI: see P.19-2

Map current location; import location information into files, messages, etc.; navigate to a destination via NAVI-appli.

Positioning Use Web-based GPS functions available on 904SH to pinpoint your current location. NAVI-appli Download directions to local destinations, locate shops/restaurants or get traffic info. Location Information Request Use 904SH to allow other specified parties to see your current (handset) location. Location Information Request Use 904SH to allow other specified parties to see your current (handset) location.

- ゼンリンいつもナビ run by ZENRIN Co., Ltd. is preloaded on 904SH.
- Contract with a service provider is required to use location information request.

Messaging

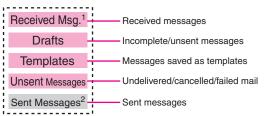
Basics

Use SMS and MMS for messaging.

SMS (Short Message Service)	Use this basic Vodafone live! service to exchange short text messages of up to 160 alphanumerics with Vodafone handsets.
MMS (Multimedia Messaging Service)	Exchange text messages of up to 30,000 alphanumerics with MMS-compatible Vodafone handsets, email-compatible mobiles, PCs and other like devices. Attach images/sounds for multimedia messages.

Messaging Folders

Messages are organised in folders by type.



¹ Received Folder and Folder 1 - Folder 7 (My Folders) appear within when Received Msg. View (see P.14-4) is set to Folder View. Spam Folder appears as well if Anti Spam Measures (see P.14-25) is active.

Window Description

🖈 Okada takao

Dkada takao

♠ kitavama kaoru

Messaging Folder Contents

Select a Messaging folder and press
to open it.

Message Type/Status

Message Status:

	\bowtie	Unread		Read
	\bowtie	Sent	X	Failed
		Replied	₹	Forwarded
8		MMS Notice		Unread Delivery Report

sms appears below SMS messages (Sa).

• Message Settings:

Q	Attachments	Protected	
*	Priority (High)	*	Priority (Low)
	SMS Mail on USIM Card		

Sender or Recipient

• Number, address or name appears.

Message Text

• Name does not appear for e-mail from addresses saved only in USIM Card Phone Book.

• Follow these steps to sort messages.

Press

Options

Select View Settings

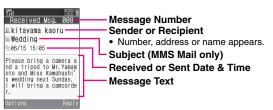
→ Press ■ Select Sort Press ■ Select an option **▶** Press ■

• To change message list view, see P.14-3.

²Sent Folder and Folder 1 - Folder 7 (My Folders) appear within when Sent Msg. View (see P.14-4) is set to Folder View.

Message Contents

Select a message and press
to open it.



- Memory Status

 Press Select Messaging Press Select

 Memory Status Press ■

 Press to return.

Views

Message List Views







Two-line View

Sender+Preview

Subjects+Preview





Sender

Subjects

Message List View is Sender+Preview by default.

Main Menu ► Messaging → Settings → General Settings

1 Select Message List View and press

9 Select a view and press ■

Tip ► • Shortcut: Open a Messaging folder and press 🖅 to toggle view
• Alternatively, open a Messaging folder and follow these steps.

Press ② Options → Select View Settings →

Press ■ ▶ Perform from Step 1

Folder View

Set folders to appear in Received Msg. and Sent Messages folders. Organise messages into folders manually or automatically (see **P.14-21**). Received Msg. View and Sent Msg. View are *List View* (folders are hidden) by default.

Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► General Settings

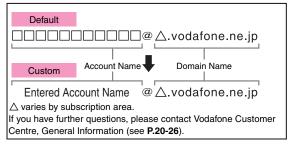
- **1** Select *Received Msg. View* or *Sent Msg. View* and press
 - When the folder contains a locked folder, enter Handset Code

 → Press ■
- **2** Select *Folder View* and press

To hide folders, select List View ⇒ Press

Customising Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.



- Handset must connect to the Network to customise handset address.
- Retrieve Network information (see P.1-22) before customising handset address.
- · Customising handset mail address helps reduce spam.
- Default Account Name is random alphanumerics.

Main Menu ► Vodafone live! ► Vodafone live!

1 Select My Vodafone and press ■

- -**ク** Select *各種変更手続き* and press ■
- **3** Select *利ジナルメール設定・各種メール設定* and press ■
- **4** Select the text entry field below 暗証番号を入力してください。 and press ■

- 5 Enter Centre Access Code and press
 - Centre Access Code: see P.1-30
- 6 Select OK and press ■
- **7** Select *1. 各種メール設定* and press ■
- R Select 1. メールアト・レス編集 and press ■
- **9** Select the text entry field below ご希望の7的가を 入力してください。and press ■
- 10 Enter an address and press
- 11 Select OK and press ■

Note This procedure may change without prior notice. For further information, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).

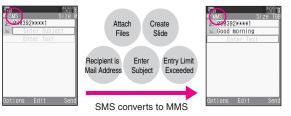
Sending Text Messages

Basics

Available entry items vary by Message Type.

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachments	
SMS	Available	N/A	Available	N/A	
MMS	Available	Available	Available	Available	

Message Type changes to MMS automatically when subject is entered, a file is attached, etc.



SMS messages are converted to MMS messages when:

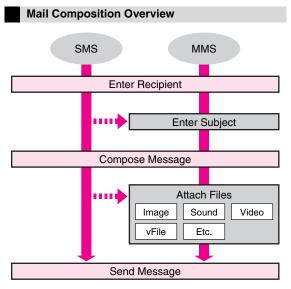
- Recipient's Vodafone handset number is over 20 digits
- Priority is not Normal

Character Entry Limits

Character entry limits vary by Message Type.

	160 single-byte alphanumerics
MMS	Approximately 30,000 single-byte alphanumerics

- Send up to 300 KB including message text via MMS. Message text character limit differs by attachment size or number of recipients.
- Approximate mail size appears in Mail Composition window (see right).



Creating & Sending a Message

- Read through the basic information on P.14-5 14-6 beforehand.
- Save Signature and activate Auto Insert (see P.14-25) to enter signature into message text automatically.
- Create Contact Groups beforehand to send the same message to multiple recipients at one time (see P.4-12).
- Save frequently used numbers/addresses to Speed Mail List (see P.14-23).
- Use Multi Application (see P.1-29) to view other messages while creating a message.

Press , select *Messaging* and press

• Alternatively, press

in Standby.

Select Create Message and press 🔳

Mail Composition window opens.

• Shortcut: In Standby, press (22) for 1+ seconds



Mail Composition Window

3 Select recipient field and press Select Recipient window opens.

Entering Recipients: see P.14-9

4 Phone Book

■ Select *Phone Book* and press

Select a recipient and press ■



Select Recipient Window

To search Phone Book, perform

Steps 2 - 3 in "Dialling from Phone Book" on **P.4-8**.

When multiple items are saved, select one ▶ Press ■

Contact Groups (see P.4-12)

1 Select Select Group and press

Select a Group and press ■

- Press (seem) to return. Omit this step when only one member is saved.
- To add recipients (when multiple members are saved), select
 Add Recipient ⇒ Press Repeat Step 4 ⇒ Press

Sent Mail Record

Select a recipient and press ■

 Sent mail records are names, phone numbers or mail addresses with the corresponding indicators (*J, etc.).

Speed Mail List (see P.14-23)

- 1 Select Speed Mail List and press
- 2 Select a recipient and press

Direct Entry

- Select Enter Number or Enter Address and press ■
- Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address and press ■

5 Press 🖫 (for SMS) or 🔳 (for MMS)

- When sending an SMS message, skip ahead to Step 7.
- To edit recipients, see P.14-9 "Entering Recipients".

6 Enter subject and press

• Enter up to 40 single-byte alphanumerics (13 single-byte katakana or 13 double-byte characters).

7 Enter a message

Press a key for the first character. Message text entry window opens automatically.

- Entering Characters: see P.3-5
- Activate Auto Insert (see P.14-25) to enter Signature automatically.

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Sending from Phone Book Entries

- Open a Phone Book entry and follow these steps.
 - Phone Numbers

Select a number → Press ■ → Select *Create Message* → Press ■ → Press 및 → Perform from Step 5 above

• Mail Addresses

Select a mail address ⇒ Press ■ ⇒ Press ♀ ⇒ Perform from Step 5 above

8 Press

- When sending an SMS message or to proceed without attaching files, skip ahead to Step 10.
- To edit the message, select message text field → Press ■ → Edit → Press
- To change font size/colour, select message text field → Press (□) Options
- Select Font Size or Font Colour → Press → Select a size or colour

 Press ■
- Font size/colour can be changed for MMS messages with two or more slides. Activate Compose SMIL (see P.14-27) to create slides.
- To delete the message, select message text field 🖈
- Press

 Options

 Select Remove Text

 Press

 Press

 ■
- To preview 3D Pictogram, select message text field 🖈 Press

 Options

 Select 3D Pictogram

 Press

 Press

 ■
- Preview how the message appears on 3D Pictogram-compatible recipient handsets.
- SMS/MMS Send Options: see P.14-11
- Saving to Drafts: see P.14-12
- Creating Templates: see P.14-12

Attach files or create slides

- Attaching Files: see P.14-9
- Creating Slides: see P.14-10

10 Press (O) Send

- Message is sent even if handset is closed. To cancel, select the message in Unsent Messages and press (O) Cancel then
- (a) Yes . Message is not sent if cancelled guick enough.

Kimura Tetsuva

Good morning! See you at the meeting

Options Edit

- Tip ► Select subject or message text field and press 🕮 to open text entry window in single-byte number entry mode.
 - To import location information, see P.19-6.

When Recipient Handset is Off or Out-of-Range

- Messages are stored at the Centre, and delivered when recipient handset detects signal.
 - To select storage period, see P.14-26 or P.14-27 "Expiry Time".

Messages are deleted if not received by the specified Expiry Time.

Delivery Failure

Information window opens (appears) for delivery failure. To send unsent messages, press ■ → Select a

message → Press ■ → Press ⊙ Resend → Press 🖾 Yes

- Activate Auto Resend (see P.14-24) to reattempt to send unsent messages automatically up to two times.
 - If messages are not sent after two Automatic Resend attempts, follow the above steps to send manually.
 - Automatic Resend may send the same message twice.

Entering Recipients

To add recipients, open Mail Composition window and follow these steps.

Select recipient field → Press ■ → Select Add

Recipient → Press ■ → Perform Step 4 on P.14-7

- Press (SEAN ES) to return.
- Enter up to 20 recipients in total.
- To switch recipient status between To, Cc (carbon copy) and Bcc (blind carbon copy), open Mail Composition window and follow these steps.

Select recipient field → Press ■ → Select a recipient → Press ② Options → Select Change to To, Change to Cc or Change to Bcc → Press ■

- Other recipients cannot see numbers/addresses set to Bcc.
- To change/edit, open Mail Composition window and follow these steps.

Select recipient field → Press ■ → Select a recipient → Press ■ → Edit → Press ■

- Press (see to return.
- To delete, open Mail Composition window and follow these steps.

Select recipient field → Press ■ → Select a recipient → Press ② ② Options → Select Delete → Press ■

- To delete all, select *Delete All* instead of *Delete* ⇒ Press □ ⇒ Press □ ▼Yes
- Press (see to return.

Note When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana or Pictographs in message text and subject. They may not appear properly on recipient devices.

Attaching Files

Attach images, sound files, vFiles (Phone Book/schedule entries), etc. to MMS messages.

- Attach up to 20 files or 300 KB including message text.
- Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets (file format, services, etc.) before sending files.
- Follow these steps after Step 8 on P.14-8; after Mail
 Composition window returns, complete and send message.

1 Press (2) Options, select Insert Item and press

2 Image Files

- Select Picture and press
- Select a folder and press
 - To capture an image, select *Take Picture* → Press ■
 → Press to shoot → Press (Omit the next step.)
 - When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ⇒ Press ■
- Select a file and press
 - For large JPEG images, select attachment size ⇒ Press ■

Sound Files

- Select Sound and press
- Select a folder and press
 - To record sound, select *Record Voice* → Press → Press to start recording → Press to stop → Select *Accept* → Press → Select *To Phone Memory* or *To Memory Card* → Press (Omit the next step.)
- Select a file and press

Video Files

- Select Video and press ■
- 2 Select Saved Videos and press
 - To record video, select *Record Video* → Press → Press to start recording → Press to stop → Select *Accept* → Press → Select *To Phone Memory* or *To Memory Card* → Press (Omit the next step.)
- Select a file and press

Phone Book Entries

- Select Attach Contact and press
- Select an entry and press ■

Schedule Entries

- Select Attach Appointment and press
 ■
- Select a date with schedule and press ■
- Select an entry and press ■

Attaching Other Files

- Select Others and press ■
- 2 Select a file and press

Deleting Attachments

In Mail Composition window, select a file → Press ☑ Options

Select Remove Item ⇒ Press

Adding Attachments

In Mail Composition window, press ② Options →
Select Insert Item → Press ■ → Perform Step 2 on
P.14-9

 Cancel Compose SMIL (see P.14-27) to send files as attachments. (Compose SMIL is cancelled by default.)
 Activate Compose SMIL to create slides (see below).

Creating Slides

Combine message text with image/sound or video to create a slide. Multiple slides in a message appear sequentially in numerical order on MMS-compatible recipient devices.

- Activate Compose SMIL beforehand (see P.14-27).
- Create up to 20 slides or 300 KB including message text.
- Attaching multiple files may create a slide automatically.
- When Compose SMIL is Off or the recipient handset is incompatible, slides are sent as attachments.
- Insert one image, sound or video file (or one image and one sound file) per slide.

- Follow these steps after Step 8 on P.14-8.
- **1** Press □ Options
- Select Add Slide and press
- Select Add Slide After or Add Slide Before and press

New slide appears.

- Select Add Slide After to set the entered message text as the first slide and insert a new slide after it.
- Select Add Slide Before to set the entered message text as the second slide and insert a new slide before it.



▲ Enter text/insert a file

- To add slides, repeat Steps 1 4.
- Use 🔤 to toggle slides.
- To enter display time, select Custom Time → Press → Enter time → Press ■
- To switch message text and file (image or video) positions, select image or video → Press ② Options → Select Move to Above or Move to Below → Press ■
- To replace files, use to select a slide Select a file Press Detois Select Replace Picture, Replace Sound or Replace Video Press
 - Insert new file.
- To delete files, use Select a slide Select a file Press Select Select Remove Picture, Remove Video, Remove Sound or Remove Item Press Select Press Select Remove Item Press Pres

SMS/MMS Send Options

- Settings are valid for one message.
- Follow these steps after Step 8 on P.14-8; after Mail
 Composition window returns, complete and send message.

Confirm SMS/MMS delivery (see P.14-13)

■ Available only when messaging Vodafone handsets.

Press □ Options → Select Messaging Settings → Press □ → Select Delivery Report → Press □ → Choose On or Off → Press □

Press to return to Mail Composition window.

Expiry Time

Set a time limit to store sent messages at the Centre

Press

Detions
Select Messaging Settings
Press
Select Expiry Time
Press
Select a limit
Press
Select Expiry Time
Press
Select a limit
Press
Select Expiry Time
Press
Select Press
Press
Select Press
Press

Press to return to Mail Composition window.

Priority Set priority when sending mail

■ Priority is *Normal* for SMS messages. Setting other priority changes Message Type to MMS.

Default Normal

Press ② Options → Select Messaging Settings → Press ■ → Select Priority → Press ■ → Select priority → Press ■

Press to return to Mail Composition window.

• Priority setting does not affect delivery speed.

Messaging

Using Drafts

Saving to Drafts

- When memory is full, delete messages (see P.14-20) before creating new ones.
- Follow these steps after Step 8 on P.14-8.
- 1 Press 🖾 Options
- 2 Select Save to Drafts and press

Message is saved to Drafts folder.

Note Recipient status (To/Cc/Bcc) or the order in which attachments appear may change when saving MMS messages.

Sending from Drafts

Main Menu Messaging

1 Select *Drafts* and press ■

Saved messages appear.

- To open properties, select a message → Press ② ① Tions → Select Message Details → Press ■
- Press to return.
- To delete draft messages, select one → Press ⊕ Options → Select Delete → Press → Press ⊕ Yes

2 Select a message and press

Mail Composition window opens with some fields filled in.

3 Edit/send the message

- For details, see procedures for creating a message (see P.14-6 - 14-8).
- · Sent messages are deleted from Drafts.
- To save edited message to Drafts again, press

 Options
 Select Save to Drafts
 Press
 Select Save as New or Save (overwrite)
 Press

 Options
 Select Save as New or Save (overwrite)
 Options
 Options

Using Templates

Creating Templates

Save created messages as templates.

Follow these steps after Step 8 on P.14-8.

- 1 Press 🖾 Options
- 2 Select Save as Template and press
- **3** Enter name and press ■

Creating a Message from Templates

Main Menu ► Messaging

¶ Select Templates and press ■

- To open properties, select a template ⇒ Press ⊕ Options ⇒ Select Message Details ⇒ Press
 - Press (SEAN ED) to return.

2 Select a template and press

Mail Composition window opens.

3 Edit/send the message

- For details, see procedures for creating a message (see P.14-6 - 14-8).
- To save edited message to Templates again, press

 Outions

 Select Save as Template

 Press

 New or Save (overwrite)

 Press

 Very continuous

 Press

 Pr
 - For Save as New, enter name → Press ■

Incoming Text Messages

Opening New Messages

- - If closed, open 904SH for new mail to see Delivery Notice appear and Information window open.



- Alternatively, press while Delivery Notice appears.
- When folders appear (see P.14-4
 "Folder View"), select one ▶ Press ■





3 Select a message and press

Message window opens.

- 3D animation plays for compatible messages (see P.14-16 "3D Pictogram"). To cancel 3D Pictogram, see P.14-16 "Display Effect".
- To retrieve complete MMS messages, see P.14-14.
- Using Messages: see P.14-15
- Fip When no Delivery Notice or Information window appears, open from Received Msg. folder (see P.14-15 "Checking Messages").

Delivery Report

When messages are sent with Delivery Report *On* (see P.14-11, P.14-25), handset receives a Delivery Report from the Centre. To open Delivery Report, follow these steps in Information window.

Select Delivery Report → Press ■ → Select a message with unconfirmed Delivery Report → Press ■ → Press ⊙ Report

■ When Report list appears, press ■ to open first report

→ Press → Select next report → Press ■

New Mail Out of Standby

- A double beep sounds and a notice such as **New Message** from (Sender's name) appears.
 - To change/hide notice or mute double beep, see P.14-26 "Message Notice".
- Information window opens when handset returns to Standby.



Retrieving Complete MMS Messages

Centre sends initial portion of MMS message when:

- The message was sent to multiple recipients
- Files are attached to the message

MMS Notice) appears for MMS messages in Received Msg. folder when the remaining portion is at the Centre.

- Tip ► To retrieve complete MMS via Mail List, see P.14-15.
 - To always retrieve complete MMS automatically, set Home Download (see P.14-24) or Roam. Download (see P.14-25) to Always Download. Home Download is set to **DL only Tel. No.** by default; complete MMS is automatically received when sent from Vodafone handset numbers within Japan.

Messaging Main Menu

- Select *Received Msg.* and press
 - When folders appear, select one → Press ■
- Select a message with A and press
- Press (o) More

Download starts.

- After download, complete message appears.
- To cancel download, press ⊙ Cancel ⇒ Press Yes

Note > Messages up to 300 KB can be retrieved.

Retrieving Mail List

Retrieve a list of messages stored at the Centre (Server Mail).

Main Menu ► Messaging

Select Server Mail Box and press

- To open retrieved Mail List, select *Mail List* ⇒ Press
- To retrieve all Server Mail, select **Get All Mails** → Press ▶ Press ☐ Yes (Omit the next steps.)
- To delete all Server Mail, select **Delete All Mails** Press
- ▶ Enter Handset Code Press Press Press Press
 ▼ Press (Omit the next steps.)
- It may take some time to delete all Server Mail.

Select *Get Mail List* and press

Press (□)

After retrieval, Mail List appears.

- When Mail List has already been retrieved, it is refreshed.
- To cancel retrieval, press (O) Cancel Press (D) Yes
 - Using Mail List: see P.14-15

Server Status

- To check Server status, follow these steps after Step 1 above. Select Mailbox Volume → Press ■
 - Press to return.
 - To update Server Mail Volume, press □ → Press □ Yes

Using Mail List

Get

Retrieve complete MMS messages

Select a message ▶ Press ■ ▶ Press ☑ Yes

- To retrieve all Server Mail, press © Options → Select Get

 All → Press Press © Yes
- Retrieved messages are deleted from Mail List and saved to Received Msg. folder.
- To select multiple messages to retrieve, see P.14-17.

Remote

Forward Server Mail directly to other Vodafone handsets, PCs, etc.

Select a message → Press ⊕ Options → Select

Remote Forward → Press ■ → Select To: →

Press ■ → Enter recipients (perform Step 4 on

P.14-7) → Press ⊙ Send

Delete

Delete Server Mail

Select a message → Press □ Options → Select

Delete → Press □ → Press □ Yes

To delete → Press □ → Press □ Yes

Message Details

Open Server Mail properties

Select a message → Press ⊕ Options → Select Message Details → Press ■

Press I to return.

Using Messages

Checking Messages

Main Menu Messaging

1 Select Received Msg., Drafts, Templates, Unsent Messages or Sent Messages and press ■

Messages appear.

- While Delivery Notice appears, press
 to open Received Msq. folder.
- When folders appear, select one → Press ■
- To open properties (not available for unsent messages), select a message → Press ② Options → Select Message Details → Press ■
- Press 🖫 to scroll down.
- Press to return.
- To open sender/recipient details, select a received or sent message → Press ⊚ Options → Select View Mail Address
 → Press □ → Select sender or recipient → Press □
- To return, press SEANT Press SEANT Press SEANT

Select a message and press

- When an image is attached, press
 to open it. Images may not appear if file size is too large.
- Mail Composition window (see P.14-6) opens after opening messages in Drafts or Templates.
- Use 🗓 to scroll.
- To change font size, press
 ☐ Options → Select Font Size → Press ■ Select a size → Press ■
- To play slides (not available for unsent messages), press (2) Options Select Slide Play (for slides in Drafts and Templates, select **Preview Message**) → Press
- Press to stop.

Press

- To copy contents of received or sent messages, press

 Options

 Select Copy

 Press

 Press

 Select Address, Subject or Message text ⇒ Press ■
- For *Message text*, use 🔄 to select the first character of text → Press ■ → Use • to select the end point →
- To paste text into another window, see P.3-12 "Copy/Cut & Paste".

Note Attached text file contents may not appear correctly.

Editing Sent/Unsent Messages

Select **Sent Messages** or **Unsent Messages** and press in Step 1 on P.14-15 and follow these steps.

Select a message → Press © Options → Select Edit & Send or Edit → Press ■ → Press □ → Perform from Step 5 on P.14-7

3D Pictogram

To animate Pictographs, Emoticons and compatible words such as おはよう、食事 and 新幹線 included in the first 150 characters of message text, in 3D, follow these steps after Step 1 on P.14-15.

Select a message and press

Press (D) Options

Select 3D Pictogram and press

Press (o) Normal to stop animation.

• Press
to pause/resume.

3D Pictogram Settings

Enable or disable 3D Pictogram upon opening **Display Effect** received messages

Default Only Unread

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ 3D Main Menu Pictogram → Display Effect

Select Always, Only Unread or Disable ⇒ Press ■

Background Colour/ Change background colour and animation **Display Speed** speed

Default White/Standard

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ 3D Main Menu Pictogram

Background Colour

Select Background Colour → Press

Select a colour **▶** Press ■

Display Speed

Select Display Speed → Press ■ → Select speed → Press ■

Selecting Multiple Messages

Select multiple messages to protect, delete, change the status of or move all selected items simultaneously.

Main Menu ► Messaging

Select a folder and press

When folders appear within, select one → Press ■

2 Select a message and press

Check

☑ appears.

To unselect, select a message with

→ Press

O Uncheck

3 Repeat Step 2 as required

To unselect all, select a message with
→ Press

Detions

Select Unselect All ⇒ Press ■

Switch to Read/Unread

Change received message status to read or unread.

Main Menu Messaging

1 Select Received Msg. and press

When folders appear, select one → Press ■

9 Switching Status of a Message

1 Select a message and press (2) Options

Switching Status of Selected Messages

■ Select messages (perform from Step 2 above) and press © Options

• Skip ahead to Step 4.

 $m{3}$ Select *Advanced* and press 🔳

4 Select Switch To Unread or Switch to Read and press ■

Replying to Messages

Main Menu Messaging

1 Select *Received Msg.* and press ■

When folders appear, select one ⇒ Press ■

2 Select a message and press

To reply to sender only without quoting text, press
Reply
Skip ahead to Step 6

3 Press 🖾 Options

4 Select *Reply* or *Reply All* and press 🔳

 Select Reply All to send the same message to the sender and up to 19 recipients (To/Cc) of the original message at one time. Reply All may not appear for some messages.

Select Reply or Reply with History and press
Mail Composition window opens.

• Select *Reply with History* to quote the original message text when replying.

6 Complete and send message (perform from Step 5 on P.14-7)

Tip For *Reply All*, your handset may be included in recipients.

Forwarding Messages

Messaging Main Menu

Select *Received Msg.* and press

When folders appear, select one ⇒ Press ■

Select a message and press

3 Press
☐ Options

Select *Forward* and press

Mail Composition window opens.

5 Select recipient field and press Select Recipient window opens.

Enter recipients and press

To enter a recipient, perform Step 4 on P.14-7.

Press (o) Send

• Files attached to the original message are automatically attached to forwarded messages.

Forwarding Server Mail

Follow these steps after Step 1 above.

Select an MMS Notice (♣) → Press 🖾 Options → Select *Remote Forward* → Press ■ → Perform from Step 5 above

· Some messages may not be forwardable.

Linked Info

Saving to Phone Book

Save a linked phone number/mail address from within message text or sender's/recipient's number/address to Phone Book. In message text, available numbers/addresses are selectable with !...

Main Menu Messaging

Select Received Msg., Unsent Messages or Sent Messages and press ■

When folders appear, select one ▶ Press ■

Select a message and press

Saving Sender's/Recipient's Address

1 Press (a) Options

2 Select Save Address and press ■

Select a phone number or mail address and press 🔳

Saving Linked Info

1 Select a phone number or mail address and press 🔳

Select Save to Phone Book or Save Address and press

Select As New Entry and press

Number or address is entered in corresponding Phone Book field. Complete other fields and save (see P.4-4).

To save to an existing Phone Book entry, open one 🖈 Press

Press

Save

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs (http://, https://or rtsp://) within message text to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites. Available numbers/ addresses/URLs are selectable with .

Main Menu > Messaging

Select Received Msg., Unsent Messages or Sent Messages and press

When folders appear, select one ▶ Press 🔳

Select a message and press

Placing Calls

■ Select number and press

2 Select Call or Video Call and press ■

Sending Messages

Select number or address and press

2 Select *Create Message* and press ■

To complete and send message, press 📮 🖈 Perform from Step 5 on P.14-7

Accessing Mobile Internet Sites

Select a URL and press ■

2 Press 🖾 Yes

904SH connects to the Network.

 Video/sound plays for rtsp://URLs (see P.15-10 "Streaming").

Protecting Messages

Protect important messages in Received Msg., Sent Messages or Templates folder from unintentional deletion. Protected messages cannot be deleted.

Main Menu Messaging

Select Received Msg., Templates or Sent *Messages* and press

When folders appear, select one ▶ Press ■

Protecting a Message

1 Select a message and press (□) Options

• To cancel protection, select a message with 1.

Protecting Selected Messages

1 Select messages (perform from Step 2 in "Selecting Multiple Messages" on P.14-17) and press (2) Options

Select Lock or Unlock and press

appears for protected messages.

Deleting Messages

Protected messages cannot be deleted.

Selecting Messages to Delete

Main Menu > Messaging

Select Received Msg., Drafts, Templates, Unsent Messages or Sent Messages and press ■

When folders appear, select one → Press ■

Deleting a Message

1 Select a message and press (2) Options

Deleting Selected Messages

1 Select messages (perform from Step 2 in "Selecting Multiple Messages" on P.14-17) and press () Options

Select *Delete* and press

A Press (□)

Tip ► It may take some time to delete messages.

Deleting Server Mail

Select **Received Msg.** in Step 1 above and follow these steps. Select an MMS Notice (

→ Press

Options

→ Select Remote Delete → Press
Press Press

· Some messages cannot be deleted.

Delete All

Main Menu Messaging

Select Received Msg., Drafts, Templates, Unsent Messages or Sent Messages and press ■

When folders appear, select one ▶ Press ■

Press (D) Options

• To delete messages in Templates, Drafts or Unsent Messages, skip ahead to Step 4.

Select *Advanced* and press

∆ Select Delete All and press ■

When folder contains protected messages, select Delete All or *Except locked msq.* → Press

5 Enter Handset Code and press

■

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

Save attached images, sounds, vFiles (Phone Book/ schedule entries, etc.) and other files to Data Folder.

Main Menu Messaging

- **1** Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press
 - When folders appear, select one ▶ Press ■
- 2 Select a message and press
- 3 Select a file and press
 ☐ Options
 - To open properties, select **Details** ⇒ Press
 - Press to return.
- 4 Select *Save to Data Folder* and press 🔳
- 5 Enter name and press
 - To proceed without changing file name, press again and proceed to Step 6.
- 6 Select Save here.. and press

Message window returns.

- When memory is full, a confirmation appears. Delete files (see P.8-9) and try again.

My Folders

Organise received/sent messages into My Folders. Activate Folder View beforehand (see **P.14-4**).

Adding My Folders

Create up to 13 folders in addition to default Folder 1 - 7.

Main Menu ► Messaging

- **1** Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■
- 2 Press
 ☐ Options
- 3 Select Create New Folder and press
- **4** Enter name and press
 - Enter up to 10 characters.

Renaming My Folders

Main Menu Messaging

- Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press 🔳
- Select a folder (My Folder) and press (2) Options
- Select *Rename* and press
 - If selected folder is locked, enter Handset Code → Press
- Enter name and press
 - Enter up to 10 characters.
 - **Moving Messages**

Incoming linked messages cannot be moved.

Main Menu Messaging

- Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press 🔳
- Select a folder and press
 - If selected folder is locked, enter Handset Code → Press
- Select a message and press (□) Options
 - To move multiple messages at one time, perform Steps 2 3 in "Selecting Multiple Messages" on P.14-17, then press (2) Options and skip ahead to Step 5.
- Select Advanced and press
- Select *Move to Folder* and press
- Select a folder and press

Setting Auto Sort Keys

Set keys (sender/recipient, MMS subject or SMS message text string) by folder to sort received/sent messages automatically.

- · Specify up to 20 keys per folder.
- Keys in folders with smaller numbers have higher priority.

Main Menu ► Messaging → Settings → My Folders Select Received Folder or Sent Folder and

- press |
- Select a folder and press
 - Auto sort keys are not available for Spam Folder (see P.14-25 "Anti Spam Measures").
 - If selected folder is locked, enter Handset Code ▶ Press ■
- Select a blank entry and press
 - To delete entries, select one ▶ Press ☑ Options ▶ Select Delete or Clear All → Press ■ → Press 🖾 Yes
- △ Sort by Sender/Recipient
 - Select Address and press ■
 - 2 Enter sender/recipient (perform Step 4 on P.14-7)
 - To change entries, select one ▶ Press ② Options ▶ Select *Replace* → Press ■ → Perform Step 4 on P.14-7

Sort by Subject (MMS) or Text String (SMS)

- Select Subject and press ■
- 2 Enter text and press
 - Enter up to 40 single-byte alphanumerics (13 single-byte katakana or 13 double-byte characters).

Folder Lock

Lock folders to require Handset Code entry for access.

Main Menu Messaging

- 1 Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press
- 2 Select a folder (My Folder) and press (a) Options
- **3** Select *Lock Folder* and press
 - To cancel, select Unlock Folder ⇒ Press ■
- 4 Enter Handset Code and press

Deleting Folders

Empty folder (move or delete messages) beforehand.

Main Menu ► Messaging

- 1 Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press
- Select a folder (My Folder) and press
 ☐ Options
- 3 Select Delete and press
 - Confirmation appears when auto sort keys are set to the folder. Press (2) Yes to delete folder.
- ▲ Enter Handset Code and press ■

Additional Functions

Speed Mail List

Save up to ten frequently used numbers/addresses here to use Speed Mail (see **P.14-24**). When creating messages, reference recipient addresses from Speed Mail List (see **P.14-7**).

Main Menu ► Messaging → Settings → Speed Mail List

- 1 Select a blank entry and press

 - To delete entries, select one → Press ② Options → Select

 Delete or Clear All → Press → Press ② Yes
- Phone Book
 - Select Phone Book and press
 - 2 Select an entry and press
 - To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 3 in "Dialling from Phone Book" on **P.4-8**.

Direct Entry

- Select Enter Number or Enter Address and press
- Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address and press ■

Adding to Speed Mail List while Creating Message

Follow these steps after Step 3 on P.14-7. Select Speed Mail List → Press ■ → Select a blank entry → Press ■ → Press 🖾 Yes → Perform Step 2 in "Speed Mail List" on P.14-23

Speed Mail

Create mail from Standby using numbers/addresses saved to Speed Mail List (see P.14-23).

- In Standby, press Speed Mail List entry number with Keypad (1200 - 9wxz5 and 0...+3)
- Press 🖾 Mail Mail Composition window opens with the recipient entered.
 - 3 Press 🖵
 - Complete and send message (perform from Step 5 on P.14-7)

Auto Resend

Activate Auto Resend to send unsent messages (failed due to out-of-range, etc.) automatically when signal returns.

- Resend is attempted up to two times for each message.
- Messages are sent in the same order they were created.
- Auto Resend is Off by default.

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Main Menu Auto Resend

Choose *On* and press ■

- To cancel, choose *Off* → Press ■
- Remaining failed messages will not be sent automatically.

Auto Resend is available while roaming, however, Note > message delivery may incur higher charges.

General Settings

Set complete MMS retrieval to auto or manual Download Adjust this setting when using 904SH in Japan. Default DL only Tel. No. ▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Main Menu Home Download

Select Always Download, DL only Tel. No. or Always Defer ⇒ Press ■

Roam. Set complete MMS retrieval to auto or manual

> Adjust this setting when using 904SH outside Japan. Default Always Defer

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Main Menu Roam Download

Select Always Download or Always Defer ▶ Press ■

Delivery Confirm SMS/MMS delivery (see P.14-13)

Available only when messaging Vodafone handsets.

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Main Menu Delivery Report

Choose On (request) or Off → Press

• If **On**, reports arrive for all messages to Vodafone handsets. To confirm the delivery of single messages, see P.14-11.

Anti Spam Measures

Filter incoming messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book

Default Off

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Anti Spam Measures

Enter Handset Code → Press ■ → Choose On or Off ⇒ Press ■

- When Anti Spam Measures is active, unsolicited messages (spam) are filtered into Spam Folder.
- Handset does not respond to filtered messages. (No Ringtones, Information window, etc.)
- · Anti Spam Measures also filters messages from addresses saved only in USIM Card Phone Book.

Save a name, etc. to insert into message text

Default Auto Insert: Off

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Main Menu Signature

Edit

Select Edit → Press ■ → Enter/edit signature → Press ■

• Enter up to 100 single-byte alphanumerics (33 single-byte katakana or 33 double-byte characters).

Auto Insert

Select Auto Insert → Press ■ → Choose On or Off ▶ Press ■

- When signature is not saved, enter signature > Press
- Activate Auto Insert to enter signature into message text automatically. Signature is not entered when text exceeds limit or when forwarding messages with multiple slides.

Select whether to automatically delete oldest received messages to make room for new ones

Default Off

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Auto Delete

Choose *On* or *Off* ▶ Press ■

- Protect important messages against deletion (see P.14-19).
- Oldest unprotected sent messages are always deleted when Sent memory is full.

Notice beep) for messages received during handset use

□aaui View Setting: Name, Alert Sound: On

Main Menu

Messaging → Settings → General Settings →

Message Notice

Change/hide notice or activate/mute alert sound (double

View Setting

Message

Select View Setting → Press ■ → Select Name, Address, Name & Subject or Off → Press ■

Alert Sound

Select Alert Sound → Press ■ → Choose On or Off → Press ■

Scroll Unit Select from three scroll units

Default Single Line

Main Menu

Messaging

Settings

General Settings

Scroll Unit

Select Single Line, Half Page or Whole Page ▶ Press ■

Message Type Limit outgoing Message Type to SMS only, MMS only or enable both

<u>Default</u>Free

Main Menu

Messaging

Settings

General Settings

Message Type

Select Free, SMS or MMS → Press

SMS Settings

Expiry Time Set a time limit to store sent messages at the Centre

Default Maximum

Main Menu

Messaging

Settings

SMS Settings

Expiry Time

Select Maximum, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 6 hours, 1 day or 1 week ▶ Press ■

 Expiry Time applies to SMS Centre Number set to Setting1 (Default) in Message Centre (see below).

Message Set SMS Centre Number

Default Setting1 (+819066519300)

Main Menu

Messaging

Settings

SMS Settings

Message Centre

Adding Centre Number

Select Setting2 or Setting3 → Press ■ → Enter SMS Centre Number → Press ■

Editing Centre Number

Select Setting1 (Default), Setting2 or Setting3 →
Press ■ Detail SMS Centre Number Dess ■

Deleting Centre Number

Select Setting2 or Setting3 → Press © Options → Select Delete → Press □ → Press © Press

Setting Centre Number

Select Setting2 or Setting3 → Press □ Options → Select Set Default → Press ■

 Selected number moves to Setting1 (Default) and shifts the others down.

14

Do not change Centre Number unless instructed to do so. Note > **MMS Settings** Set a time limit to store sent messages at the **Expiry Time** Centre Default Maximum ▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ MMS Settings ⇒ Expiry Main Menu Time Select Maximum, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 6 hours, 1 day or 1 week ⇒ Press ■ Picture Set display size for images in received messages Default Normal

Select Normal or Fit for screen ▶ Press ■

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ MMS Settings ⇒

Slides always play at Normal size.

Picture Appearance

Main Menu

Select whether to open/play attached images/ **Auto Play File** sounds automatically Default Pictures: On. Sounds: Off ▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ MMS Settings ⇒ Auto Main Menu Plav File Select *Pictures* → Press ■ → Choose *On* (open) or

Images

Off ⇒ Press ■

Sounds

Select Sounds → Press ■ → Choose On (play) or

- Images/sounds always open/play when playing slides.
- Auto Play File settings do not apply to html messages.

Enable/disable slide creation; set the initial SMIL Settings display duration for created slides Default Compose SMIL: Off, Slide Duration: 03 seconds

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ MMS Settings ⇒ SMIL Main Menu Settings

Enabling/Disabling Slide Creation

Select *Compose SMIL* → Press ■ → Choose *On* or

• For Off, confirmation appears when Creation Mode (see P.14-28) is *Restricted*. Press (a) Yes to set Creation Mode to Free and Compose SMIL to Off.

Slide Duration

Select Slide Duration → Press ■ → Press 🌬 → Press ► Enter time Press ■

Slide Auto	Play	Select whether to play received slides automatically when opened
		Default Off
Main Menu	▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ MMS Settings ⇒ Slide Auto Play	
Choose <i>On</i> (play) or <i>Off</i> ⇒ Press ■		
Send Fil Settings		Select whether to save newly captured images to Data Folder before attaching them to messages
		Default Send & Save
Main Menu		Messaging → Settings → MMS Settings → Send Settings
Select Send & Save or Send⫬ Save ▶ Press ■		
Creation M	ode	Restrict attachment types and message formats to increase compatibility with mobiles outside Japan
		Default Free
Main Menu		Messaging → Settings → MMS Settings → tion Mode
Select Free or Restricted ⇒ Press ■		

• For *Restricted*, confirmation appears when Compose SMIL (see P.14-27) is *Off*. Press © Yes to set Compose SMIL to *On* and Creation Mode to *Restricted*.

Web

Getting Started

Access the Mobile Internet via Vodafone Web (see P.13-2).

- Browse for image or sound files as well as information.
- Retrieve Network information (see P.1-22) before using Web.
- Some page content may automatically activate Network connection (♠ appears) and thus transmission fees apply. To disconnect, press ■.
 - Tip ➤ Address questions about Vodafone Web to Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).

Web Content

Sample Web information page:





Framed Page

Note Requested pages may not appear due to transmission conditions/Server status.

Cache Memory

- Cache Memory temporarily holds copies of retrieved pages; when full, oldest are deleted to make room for new ones.
 - Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory.
 - Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.

SSL

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) is an encryption protocol for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers. Electronic certificates are saved on handset (see **P.15-14** "Root Certificates").

Disclaimer

■ When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. Vodafone, VeriSign Japan, Baltimore Technologies Japan, Entrust Japan, GeoTrust Japan, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Using Web

Opening Vodafone Web Menu

Select topics from Vodafone Web Menu to access sites.

Main Menu ► Vo

Vodafone live!

1 Select Vodafone live! and press ■

Vodafone Web Main Menu appears.

- Shortcut: In Standby, press
- Vodafone Web Main Menu is subject to change.
- Highlight a menu item
- 3 Press

904SH connects to the Network.

- 904SH remains connected to the Network even if it is closed.
- 4 Repeat Steps 2 3 to open additional links
 - Basic Operations: see P.15-5
- 5 Press (5) then (2) Yes to exit

Page Jump

- Press Back to see the previous page.
 - To return to the initial page, press

 Options

 Select
 Forward

 Press

 Press

Jump to Page Top or Bottom

Press ② Options → Select Advanced → Press ■ → Select Jump to Top or Jump to Bottom → Press ■

Opening Secure Pages

Entering secure area. appears for secure pages.

Press
to open the secure page.

- pappears for secure connections.
- To disable confirmations, see P.15-14 "Secure Prompt".

When Authentication is Required

■ Some pages require user authentication for access.

If requested, enter user ID or password ▶ Press ■

Press Send

Help

Follow these steps to view a summary of key assignments.

Press

Options

Select Help

Press

■

- Press to return.
- Fip ► Previously retrieved pages may open directly from Cache Memory without connecting to the Network.

Using Access History

Open previously viewed pages. Access History stores up to 300 pages; when full, oldest are deleted to make room for new ones.

Main Menu ► Vodafone live! ► Access History

1 Select an item and press ■

- To open properties, select an item ⇒ Press ② Options ⇒ Select Details ⇒ Press
 - Press to return.
- 2 Press 🚳 then 🖾 Yes to exit

Sorting Items

Open Access History and follow these steps.

Press

Options
Select Sort

Press

Select By Domain or By Date

Press

■

Deleting Access History

Open Access History and follow these steps.

Select an item ▶ Press 🖾 Options ▶ Select Delete

- ▶ Press ▶ Press ☒ Yes
- To delete all, press ② Options → Select Delete All → Press → Enter Handset Code → Press → Press ② Yes

Entering URLs Directly

Enter URLs directly to access Mobile Internet sites. To use Access History, see left.

Main Menu Vodafone live!

1 Select Enter URL and press ■

2 Enter URL and press ■

Information appears.

- To select from previously entered URLs, press

 Options
 Select Enter URL Logs
 Press
 Select a URL

 Press

 Outions
 Press
 Press

 Outions
 Press
 Press
 Outions
 Press
 Outions
 Outions
- Up to 10 entries are saved. When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.
- To enter .co.jp, .ne.jp, etc., press ★-
 → Select an item →

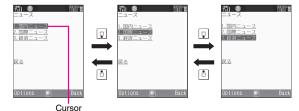
 Press ■
- 3 Press [⊕] then [□] Yes to exit

Note Some sites may not be accessible via 904SH; site images and layouts, etc. may differ from those viewed via PC.

Basic Operations

Using Cursor

Use cursor to select underlined menu items. Use ! to scroll through items.

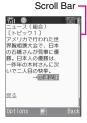


Use •• to move left and right when multiple items are listed in one row. Cursor does not appear for unselectable items.

Scrolling Pages

Non-Framed Pages

Scroll bar appears on the right when page content continues beyond view. Slider indicates current page position. Use ! to scroll; slider moves accordingly.



Framed Pages

Press so to select other frames. Use ! to scroll.



Viewing Single Frame

Open a framed page and follow these steps.

Press

☐ to select a frame

Press
☐ Options

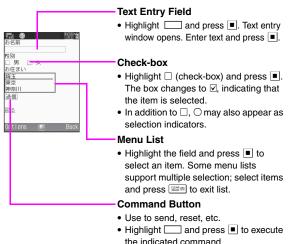
Options Select *Open This Frame* → Press

■ Press to return.



Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.



Input Memory

- Entered text (except Security Code) is saved to Input Memory. Use saved text in other applications.
- Up to 20 entries are saved. When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.

Using Input Memory

In a text entry window, press

Options
Select

Advanced
Press
Select Input Memory
Press
Press
Press
Select text
Press

Options
Select

Advanced Features

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark sites or save page content to Saved Pages.

Item	Description	
Bookmarks	Save links to Mobile Internet sites. 904SH connects to the Network to access the site. • Create folders to organise Bookmarks.	
Saved Pages	Save page content; 904SH opens saved pages without connecting to the Network. • Save frequently used items to Saved Pages.	

Space Town

■ Sharp Space Town is bookmarked by default. Space Town (Japanese Only) is dedicated to Vodafone handsets manufactured by Sharp. Visit Space Town to download Wallpaper, games, Dictionary files, etc.

Saving Bookmarks & Pages

Main Menu ► Vodafone live! → Vodafone live! → Open a page

1 Press 🖾 Options

• Bookmark or Save This Page appears only for savable pages.

9 Bookmarks

Select Bookmark and press ■

2 Select Add This Page and press

3 Enter title and press ■

Saved Pages

■ Select Save This Page and press

2 Enter title and press

■ To overwrite the page, press 🖾 Yes .

Saving URLs to Bookmarks

■ Enter URLs directly to save site references to Bookmarks.

Press ■ → Select Vodafone live! → Press ■ →

Select Bookmarks → Press ■ → Press ② Options

→ Select Add New Bookmark → Press ■ → Enter

URL → Press ■ → Enter title → Press ■

Opening Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu Vodafone live!

Bookmarks

Select *Bookmarks* and press ■

To send URLs via MMS/SMS, select a title → Press ⊕ Options → Select Send → Press ■ → Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7.)

To open properties, select a

title → Press ② Options →
Select Details → Press ■

■ Press to return.

Saved Pages

■ Select Saved Pages and press

To open properties, select a title → Press ② Options → Select Details → Press ③

■ Press to return.



Bookmarks



2 Select a title and press ■

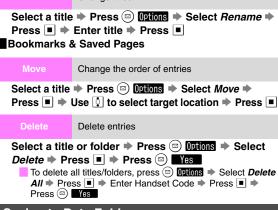
Saved Page

Opening Bookmarks Online ■ Press Options Select Bookmark Press Select

Open Page → Press ■ → Select Bookmark → Press ■ → Select Open Page → Press ■ → Select a title → Press ■

Editing Bookmarks & Saved Pages Open Bookmarks or Saved Pages first (see P.15-7). Bookmarks Edit titles or URLs **Titles** Select a title → Press 🖾 Options → Select Edit → Press ■ Select Title: Press ■ Enter title > Press Press Save **URLs** Select a title → Press □ Options → Select Edit → Press ■ Select URL: Press ■ Enter URL Press Press Save Bookmarks Sort Bookmarks into folders **Creating a Folder** Press Options Select Create Folder Press Press ■ ▶ Enter a name Press Moving to Folder Select a title → Press (□) Options → Select Move → Press Press Folder Select a folder Press □ Press ■ Press ■ To move back from folders, select a title ▶ Press ☑ Options Select Move → Press ■ Press □ Parent → Press -**Changing Folder Names** Select a folder **▶** Press **□** Options **▶** Select Rename Press ■ Description Press ■ Press ■

Saved Pages Rename



Change titles

Saving to Data Folder

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder.

Main Menu
▶ Vodafone live!
▶ Vodafone live!
▶ Open a page

1 Press 🖾 Options

2 Select Handle File(s) and press

- If no other files are contained on the page, skip ahead to Step 4 on P.15-9.
- 3 Select a file and press ■

Select *Save* and press ■

Data Folder opens.

- To open files, select *View* or *Play* → Press
- Press to return.

To open properties, select **Details** → Press

- Press to return.
- To switch between 904SH and Memory Card, press (2) Options Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory Card ⇒ Press -
- To save to a sub folder, select folder ▶ Press 🔳

5 Press ■

File is saved to Data Folder

- Handle File(s) menu may return with available file functions.
- When memory is full, notification appears. Delete files and try again (see P.8-9).
- If the same file name exists, select **Rename**, **Overwrite** or Cancel ⇒ Press ■

Selecting Linked Files

Confirmation appears. To download files, press (2) Yes



Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers (TEL:), addresses or URLs (http://, https:// or rtsp://) to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites.

- Available only when number, address or URL is underlined.
- Underlined words may serve as a linked number, address or URI.

Vodafone live!

- Open a page containing a phone number, mail address or URL
- Dialling Numbers
 - 1 Highlight number and press
 - 2 Select Call or Video Call and press 904SH dials the number.

Sending Messages

- 1 Highlight number or mail address and press 🔳
- 2 Select *Create Message* and press
 - To complete and send message, press 📮 ▶ Perform from Step 5 on P.14-7

Accessing Mobile Internet Sites

■ Highlight a URL and press
■

904SH connects to the Network.

Video/sound plays for rtsp://URLs (see P.15-10).

Saving to Phone Book

- To save as new entry, open page and follow these steps.
 Select a phone number or mail address ⇒ Press
 - Select Save to Phone Book → Press → Select As New Entry → Press ■
 - Phone Book Details (see P.4-4) appears. Complete other fields and save.
- To save as new item, open page and follow these steps.
 Select a phone number or mail address → Press
 - Select Save to Phone Book ⇒ Press
 - Select an entry ▶ Press ▶ Press ⊙ Save

Streaming

Enjoy audiovisual media while it downloads.

- Only compatible files support streaming.
- Downloaded content cannot be saved.

Main Menu ► Vodafone live! → Vodafone live! → Open a page

1 Select a file and press ■

Streaming begins. (Playing Music/Video: see P.7-8, P.7-11)

- To pause a stream, press 🔳.
- Press to resume.
- Streaming requires a continuous Network connection. (Transmission fees apply.)

Note >

- Closing 904SH (clamshell closed) stops an active stream.
- Paused streams stop after five minutes of inactivity.
- Tip ► Up to 10 previously accessed URLs are saved.

 When full, oldest URLs are deleted to make room for new ones.

Changing Display Size

- Press 2 to toggle Display Size for current stream.
 - Display Size toggles as follows: Enlarge → Full Screen (no indicators) → Full Screen (with indicators) → Normal
 - Display Size cannot be changed while stream is paused.
 - Display Size may not change depending on file/stream.
- Change Display Size setting for streaming while streaming.

 Press ② ① OptionS → Select Settings → Press →

 Select Display Size → Press → Select Normal,

 Enlarge or Full Screen → Press ■

Backlight

Adjust streaming Backlight while streaming.

Press

Options
Select Settings
Press

Select Backlight
Press

Select Always On,
Always Off or Normal Settings
Press

Press

I

 Selecting Normal Settings applies Display Backlight setting (see P.9-8).

Incoming Calls/Mail while Streaming

- Streaming stops for incoming calls. Press
 to answer calls. To reject calls, press (□) Options → Select Reject Call ▶ Press
 - After the call, Reconnect? appears.
- Notice appears or sound plays for incoming mail (see P.14-26 "Message Notice").

Media Plaver

Access Mobile Internet sites from Media Plaver

Main Menu ► Media Player → Streaming

Resuming the File Played Last

Select Last Plaved

→ Press

• File plays from where it stopped.

Entering URLs

Select Enter URL → Press ■ → Enter URL → Press ■

• Enter up to 1,024 single-byte alphanumerics.

Using Bookmarks

Select Bookmarks → Press ■ → Select an entry → Press

Using Access History

Select *History* → Press ■ → Select an entry → Press ■

- To open properties, select *History* → Press → Select an entry → Press © Options → Select Detail → Press ■ ■ Press to return.
- To edit and access URLs, select *History* → Press → Select an entry → Press (□) Options → Select Edit URL → Press ■ Department Press ■

Tip ► Select Settings in Streaming menu and press ■ to set Backlight and Display Size (see P.15-10).

Additional Functions

Sub Menu Settings

Access Options menu settings from an open page.

Change View

Change image/page size

Image Size

Press
☐ Options
→ Select Change View → Press ☐ Select Image Size ⇒ Press ■ ⇒ Select Original Size or Double Size

◆ Press

Page Size

Press (□) Options → Select Change View → Press □ Select Page Layout ⇒ Press ■ ⇒ Select Fit for screen or Original Size > Press <a> Press

Copy Text

Copy text

Press
☐ Options
☐ Select Copy Text
☐ Press
☐ → Perform from Step 3 in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on P.3-12

Reload

Update page content

Press ☑ Options → Select Reload → Press ■

• Reload simultaneously updates the corresponding content saved in Saved Pages.

Enter URL Enter URL directly to access Mobile Internet sites Press
☐ Options
☐ Select Enter URL ☐ Press ☐ ☐ ☐ Perform from Step 2 in "Entering URLs Directly" on P.15-4 Open Vodafone Web Main Menu Press

Options

Select Home

Press

■ Access History Previously visited Mobile Internet site links Press

Options

Select Access History

Note: The present of th Press ■ Perform from Step 1 in "Using Access History" on P.15-4 Send Send URLs via SMS/MMS Select *Send* → Press ■ → Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7.)

Open information details

Select *Details* → Press ■ Press ■ to return.

Press
☐ Options
→ Select Advanced → Press
☐ →

Delete Browser
Data

Clear Cache, Cookies, Access History or
Authentication Information

Press ② Options → Select Advanced → Press ■ →
Select Delete Browser Data → Press ■ → Select
Clear Cache, Clear Cookies, Clear Histories or Clear
Auth. Info. → Press ■ → Press ② Yes
For Clear Auth. Info., enter Handset Code → Press ■

Deleted Items:

Cache	Temporarily saved information in Cache Memory
Cookies	Information sent by a server for user identification
Histories	URLs of previously accessed Mobile Internet sites
Auth. Info.	User ID or password previously entered for authentication

Search current page

Press

Options
Select Advanced
Press

Press

Enter text to search

Press

Press

First search result is highlighted; press to jump to next.
 To cancel, press Cancel.

Current Cert. View electronic certificates for a secure page

Press ⊕ Options → Select Browser Settings → Press ■ → Select Security → Press ■ → Select Current Cert. → Press ■

To open certificate, press .

Press to return.

Uploading Upload images or other Data Folder files to the Centre via Mobile Internet sites

Open compatible site first.

Select *Browse...* → Press ■ → Select a file → Press ■ → Select *Send* → Press ■

- Example above is for reference only. Follow site instructions for specific procedure.
- Files are uploadable only via pages supporting uploads.

Basic Settings

Font Size Change character size

Default Standard

Main Menu

Vodafone live!

Browser Settings

Font Size

Select a size **▶** Press ■

Scroll Unit Select from three scroll units

Default Single Line

Main Menu ► Vodafone live! → Browser Settings → Scroll Unit

Select a unit

Press ■

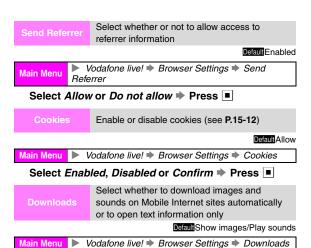
Char-code Change encoding when text appears distorted

Default Automatic

Main Menu ► Vodafone live! → Browser Settings → Char-code

Select an option ▶ Press ■

• Use Automatic whenever possible.



Images

Select Images → Press ■ → Select Show images or Do not show im... → Press ■

Sounds

Select Sounds → Press ■ → Select Play sounds or Do not play so... → Press ■

Manufacture Number Select whether or not to send handset manufacture number automatically for authentication

Default Off

Main Menu

Nodafone live!

Browser Settings

Manufacture Number

Choose On (send) or Off → Press ■

Web 15

Choose whether or not to send location information automatically Default Confirm Main Menu Vodafone live!

→ Browser Settings

→ Location Enter Handset Code → Press ■ → Select Confirm. Send or Not Send

Press ■ • When Positioning Lock (see P.19-8) is active, location information is not sent. Select whether to save downloaded files on handset or Memory Card Default Phone Preferred Vodafone live!

→ Browser Settings

→ Main Menu Download to Select Phone Preferred or Prefer Card

◆ Press • If selected memory is low, downloaded files are saved to the other. • Saving to Memory Card is prohibited depending on the file; such files are saved to handset. Security Show or hide confirmations before entering and exiting secure pages (see P.15-2) Default Show

Select Show or Do not show ⇒ Press ■

Vodafone live! → Browser Settings → Security → Main Menu Secure Prompt

Open electronic certificates issued by Certificate Authorities saved on handset Main Menu ► Vodafone live! → Browser Settings → Security Select Root Certificates (preloaded) or Current Cert.

(saved from secure page) → Press ■

- To open certificates, select one → Press Press to return.

Previously entered user ID or password is entered automatically for authentication

Default Per browsing

Vodafone live! → Browser Settings → Security → Main Menu Authentication

Select Per browsing, On (always authenticate) or Off ▶ Press

- For *Per browsing*, entered user ID or password remains for automatic authentication and is deleted upon exiting Web.
- **Tip** Saved user ID or password is applicable to Basic/Digest authentication. Some sites may employ other HTTP authentication schemes.

V-applications

Getting Started

Download V-applications, including games.

- Download and use 904SH compatible V-applications.
- Separate subscriptions are required for V-applications downloaded via Web
 - Tip ► Address questions about V-applications to Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).
 - Some preloaded V-applications can be deleted (see **P.16-6**). To restore them, perform Memory All Clear (see **P.16-9**).

IC-appli

IC-appli, a V-application required to use Vodafone live! FeliCa, is preloaded on handset (see P.18-2). IC-appli settings and usage patterns resemble those of other V-applications.

NAVI-appli

NAVI-appli, a V-application required to use Vodafone live! NAVI, is preloaded on handset (see P.19-2). NAVI-appli settings and usage patterns resemble those of other V-applications.

Network V-applications

- Network V-applications require a network connection.
 - Before using a Network V-application, a message appears indicating that a network connection is required. To skip this confirmation, see P.16-7.

V-appli Library

Open V-appli Library to access V-applications saved on handset or Memory Card.

Main Menu ► V-appli

1 Select *V-appli* and press ■

- To switch between 904SH and Memory Card, press © Options
- Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory Card ⇒ Press ■
- To open Java[™] Licence Information, select Information ⇒ Press
- Tip ► When is pressed in Standby with a V-application paused, *Application is suspended*. appears. Select *End* and press to open V-appli Library.

Memory Status

■ Press ■ → Select Data Folder → Press ■ → Select Memory Status → Press ■ → Select Phone Memory or Memory Card → Press ■

V-applications on Memory Card

Synchronise Memory Cards used on other Vodafone handsets, PCs and other devices to update V-appli Library. Retrieve Network information beforehand (see **P.1-22**).

Main Menu ► V-appli → Settings → Synchronisation

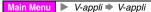


Fip ► It may take some time to update V-appli Library depending on the number of files saved, etc.

Video Output

Connect 904SH to a TV, VCR, etc. with the supplied Video Cable to view V-applications on the target device.

- Use Video Output with compatible V-applications; confirm compatibility in Video out in properties (see P.16-5).
- Before performing the steps below, connect Video Cable to 904SH and device (see P.9-10).



Select a V-application and press

2 Press 🖼 🖺

V-application appears on the device.

• Press 🕮 to toggle display between the device and handset.

Note

- For eye safety, avoid playing V-applications on an external device for long periods.
- V-applications started from Screensaver do not support Video Output.

Downloading V-applications

- Retrieve Network information beforehand (see P.1-22).
- Some V-applications can be downloaded to Memory Cards.
- Make sure signal is strong.

Main Menu ► V-appli → V-appli → Download

Open a Mobile Internet site offering V-applications

2 Select a V-application and press

Properties appear.

- When a V-application is paused (appears in grey), press (Yes .
- **3** Press ■

Download starts.

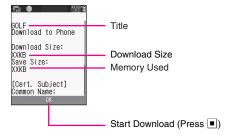
- Download may take time.
- Press to cancel.
- 4 Downloaded V-application is automatically saved and a confirmation appears
 - When you download a new version of V-application set as Screensaver (see P.16-6), Screensaver may be cancelled.
- 5 Press 🖾 Yes

Web closes and V-appli Library opens.

- Starting V-applications: see P.16-4
- Tip ► Some V-applications require Centre Access Code or permission settings. Follow onscreen prompts to use the V-application (may only be available in Japanese).

Properties

Check V-application properties before completing download.



Using V-applications

Starting V-applications

Main Menu ► V-appli

1 Select *V-appli* and press V-appli Library opens (see P.16-2).

9 Select a V-application and press ■

V-application starts (& appears).

- For operations, refer to the source Mobile Internet site, etc.
- If the V-application cannot be used, V-appli Library returns.

Tip ➤ V-applications automatically pause for incoming transmissions. To set 904SH to ignore them, see P.16-8 "Calls & Alarms".

Starting Network V-applications

- If a network connection confirmation appears after Step 2:
 Choose Yes or No → Press → V-application starts
 - To skip confirmation, select *Blanket* for Network Access (see **P.16-7** "Setting Permissions").
- Some V-applications require permission settings (see **P.16-7**).

Exit, Pause & Resume

Exiting or Pausing V-applications

1 Press (a) while using a V-application

2 Exiting V-application

Select End and press ■

🕹 disappears and V-appli Library returns.

Pausing V-application

Select Suspend and press ■

Handset returns to Standby with & (grey).

V-application resumes from pause point.

Resuming V-applications

While a V-application is paused, press in Standby

• 🖢 (grey) appears while a V-application is paused.

9 Select Resume and press
■

To end the V-application, select *End* → Press ■

To open Main Menu and keep the V-application paused, select Cancel → Press ■

Managing V-applications

Opening V-application Properties

Main Menu ► V-appli ► V-appli

1 Select a V-application and press ☑ Options

2 Select Information and press

_		
Title	Title of the V-application	
Vendor	Name of the distributor (or supplier/manufacturer)	
Version	Version of the V-application	
Description	Description of the V-application	
Save Size	Downloaded file size	
Recorded	Record game scores, etc. up to this size	
Screensaver	Compatibility with Screensaver	
Profile	Versions: VSCL (Overseas)/JSCL (Domestic)	
Link	Link to source Mobile Internet site	
Video out	Compatibility with Video Output	
Certification	Trusted/Untrusted	
Cert. Subject	Authority of Certification (Common Name, Country and Organization)	
Motion Sensor	Compatibility with Motion Control	
Push	Compatibility with automatic network connection	
IC Support	Compatibility with IC-appli	
Karaoke Support	Compatibility with Karaoke	
NAVI Support	Compatibility with NAVI-appli	
Comic Support	Compatibility with comic viewing	

Press 🖫 to scroll down.

Press to return.

Moving V-applications to Memory Card

V-appli → V-appli Main Menu

Select a V-application and press (2) Options

Select *Move to Card* and press ■

When an older version of the V-application is saved, press 🖾 Yes or 🧿 No .

■ Press (□) Yes to overwrite.

- V-applications cannot be moved to Memory Card when the same V-application is already saved or when Memory Card memory is low.
- Cancel Screensaver to move a V-application set as Screensaver.
- Some V-applications cannot be moved to Memory Card.

Deleting V-applications

To delete a V-application set as Screensaver, cancel Screensaver first.

V-appli → V-appli

Select a V-application and press (a) Options

Select *Delete* and press

? Press □

- Some preloaded V-applications can be deleted. To restore them, perform Memory All Clear (see P.16-9).
- · Handset Code may be required.

Screensaver

Set a V-application to activate when handset enters Standby.

Activating/Cancelling Screensaver

Screensaver is *Off* by default.

V-appli → Settings → Screensaver → Switch On/ Main Menu

Choose *On* and press ■

To cancel, choose Off ⇒ Press ■

Setting Screensaver

- Only one compatible V-application can be set for Screensaver.
- Screensaver cannot be set when another V-application is paused (sappears in grey).
- IC-appli and V-applications on Memory Card cannot be set.

Main Menu ► V-appli → V-appli

Select a V-application and press (2) Options

Select Set as Screensaver and press

• Set as Screensaver appears for compatible V-applications.

Activation Time

- Enter time delay before Screensaver activates in Standby.
 - Press → Select *V-appli* → Press → Select Settings → Press ■ → Select Screensaver →
 - Press Select Activation Time Press Press Enter time (01-10 seconds) → Press ■
 - Activation Time is 03 seconds by default.

Suspend Time

- Set run time after which Screensaver pauses.
- Press → Select *V-appli* → Press → Select Settings → Press ■ → Select Screensaver →
 - Press Select Suspend Time Press Press
 - Select time

 ◆ Press
 - Suspend time is Off by default.

Note >

- Screensaver does not start when Headphones are connected.
- Connecting Headphones (with Memory Card inserted) cancels an active Screensaver.
- · Screensaver may not start when an external device (handsfree kit, etc.) is connected to handset.
- Screensaver which responds to incoming transmissions may cancel out selected Mode Settings profile.

Setting Permissions

Customise the method of confirmation, etc. for each V-application operation below.

Settings:

Phone Call	Place Voice Calls
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Messaging	Send/receive messages
Autorun	Execute Autorun files
Local Connection	Connect to other devices
Read User Data	Access Phone Book, Calendar, etc.
Write User Data	Edit Phone Book, Calendar, etc.
Use Multimedia	Use Media Player
Location Access	Send location information

- These settings are also available for V-applications on Memory Card.
- · Permission settings may not be available for some V-applications.

Main Menu ► V-appli → V-appli

Select a V-application and press (2) Options



Select *Permission* and press

Select an item and press Select an option and press

· Some options may not appear.

Session	Confirmation appears every time the V-application starts
Ask Once	Confirmation appears before the specific operation
Blanket	No confirmation
No	Reject the operation



V-application Operational Settings

Adjust the volume of V-application sounds

Default Level 3

V-appli → Settings → Application Volume Use 🏰 to adjust the volume **▶** Press 🔳

• In Manner mode, volume set in Manner settings applies.

Backlight

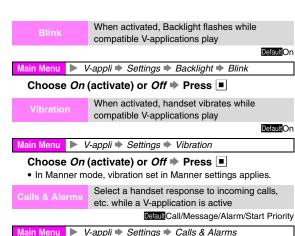
Select a Backlight status for V-applications

Default Normal Settings

V-appli → Settings → Backlight → Switch On/Off Main Menu

Select Always On, Always Off or Normal Settings > Press

Always On	Backlight remains on while V-application runs
Always Off	Backlight remains off while V-application runs
Normal Settings	Applies Display Backlight setting (see P.9-8)



Select from Voice Call to Start Demand → Press ■ Select a handset response ⇒ Press

Call/Message/ Alarm/ Start Priority	V-application pauses for incoming call/mail
Call/Message/ Alarm/ Start Notice	A message appears for incoming calls, mail, etc. For example, (**] 090392XXXX1) appears. Press (**) to answer the call.

 Regardless of the setting, a message appears for V-applications started from Screensaver.

Surround Set surround effect for V-applications

DefaultOn

Main Menu

V-appli → Settings → Surround

Choose On or Off → Press

Reset

Set to Default Reset V-application settings

Main Menu
▶ V-appli
▶ Settings
▶ Set to Default

Enter Handset Code ▶ Press ■ ▶ Press 🖾 ¥es

• The settings affected by Set to Default:

Application Volume		Level 3
Backlight	Switch On/Off	Normal Settings
	Blink	On
Vibration		On
Calls & Alarms	Voice Call	Call Priority
	Video Call	Call Priority
	Incoming Message	Message Priority
	Alarm	Alarm Priority
	Start Demand	Start Priority
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	Off
	Activation Time	03 seconds
	Suspend Time	Off
Surround		On

Memory All

Restore V-appli Library to default setting

Main Menu ► V-appli → Settings → Memory All Clear

Enter Handset Code → Press ■ → Press 🖾 Yes

Note >

- Memory All Clear deletes downloaded V-applications, IC-appli and NAVI-appli. However, Memory All Clear is disabled if IC Card data remains. Delete IC Card data beforehand (see P.18-2).
- Preloaded V-applications are restored.

Entertainment

17

Vodafone live! CAST (Japanese Only)

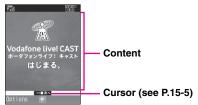
Basics

Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals that download to 904SH automatically overnight.

- A separate subscription and registration are required.
- Vodafone live! CAST is only available within Japan on compatible 3G handsets.
- Retrieve Network information (see P.1-22) before using Vodafone live! CAST.

Vodafone live! CAST Content

Sample Vodafone live! CAST information page:



Service Registration & Content Subscription

Complete service registration to use Vodafone live! CAST, then subscribe to content.

Registration and subscription require Mobile Internet use (connection fees apply). Confirm signal strength beforehand.

▶ Entertainment ⇒ Cast Main Menu

Select Join/CancelService and press ■

904SH connects to the Network and service registration page opens.

Follow onscreen instructions

Opening Received Information

Newly Arrived Information

Delivery Notice appears and Information window opens (\$\mathbb{Y}\$) appears) for new information

• If closed (clamshell closed), open 904SH for new information to see Delivery Notice appear and Information window open.



Information

Select *Cast* and press ■

- Information appears.
- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Information handling is similar to that of Web.
 - Using Cursor: see P.15-5
 - Saving to Data Folder: see P.15-8
 - Using Linked Info: see P.15-9

? Press (6) to exit

Requesting Re-Delivery

If information delivery fails, follow these steps to request re-delivery of latest information. (Make sure signal is strong and stable.)

Press ■ Select Entertainment Press ■ Press

Select Cast

Press

Select Demand Re-delivery → Press □ → Press □ Yes

Stored Information

▶ Entertainment ⇒ Cast Main Menu

Latest Information

Select What's New and press ■

Back Issues

■ Select *Back Number* and press

2 Select date and press

Select an item and press Information appears.

? Press 🕤 to exit

Using Information

Save Sound/ Chaku-Uta®	Select <i>Save</i> → Press ■	
Change Font Size	Press ☐ Options → Select Font Size → Press ☐ → Select a size → Press ☐	
Change Scroll Unit	Press ☐ Options → Select Scroll Unit → Press ☐ → Select a unit → Press ☐	
Copy Text	Press □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	
Open Properties	Press Ditions Select Property Press Press Press Ditions Press Ditions Press Ditions Press Ditions Press Ditions Press Press Press Ditions Press Pres	

Near chat (Japanese Only)

- In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case, Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear (see P.16-9) that may be used to reset the application password.
- Because Near chat employs Bluetooth® technology, users may receive unsolicited connection requests from unknown sources. To reject such requests, press (o) No in Step 2 on P.17-4 "Receiving Near chat Request".

Basics

Use this application to exchange real-time text messages with compatible Bluetooth® devices within ten metres.

- Because this application employs Bluetooth® technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.
- Usage requires the pre-installed Near chat V-application.

Note >

- Near chat range may vary by ambient conditions.
- Near chat V-application cannot be deleted.

17

Using Near chat

Setup

Activate the following Bluetooth® settings beforehand.

Bluetooth® See P.10-2 (choose <i>On</i>)	
Visibility	See P.10-4 (select Show My Phone)
V-appli Request	See below (choose <i>On</i>)

- Always activate Bluetooth® to use Near chat.
- When Bluetooth® is active and Visibility is set to Show My Phone, 904SH may receive unsolicited connection requests from other Bluetooth® devices.
- Set Visibility to **Show My Phone** and activate V-appli Request to receive Near chat request from other parties.

V-appli Request

V-appli Request is On by default.



- Choose *On* or *Off* and press
 - For **On**, if **Activate Bluetooth?** appears, press 🖾 Yes
- **Sending Near chat Request**

Entertainment Main Menu

- Select Near chat and press
 - If Activate Bluetooth? appears, press 🖾 Yes

Send Near chat request via the application

- Near chat starts when the other party accepts your request.
- For details, read the instructions on the application.
- To end Near chat, exit the application (see P.16-5)

Receiving Near chat Request

When a Near chat request arrives, a tone sounds and Bluetooth® Notification appears



- . After 30 seconds of inactivity, the tone sounds again, notification appears and Information window opens.
- Check request log in Latest Information (see below).
- Press 🖾

Near chat V-application starts.

- For details, read the instructions on the application.
- To reject request, press (O)
- To end Near chat, exit the V-application (see P.16-5)

Open details of the most recently received Near chat request



Select V-appli Request ⇒ Press ■ ⇒ Select Latest Information ⇒ Press ■

Press I to exit.

Vodafone live! FeliCa

Basics

Vodafone live! FeliCa encompasses a range of IC Card-based services available via FeliCa-compatible Vodafone handsets.

904SH supports Vodafone live! FeliCa. To use services such as e-money, e-ticketing and reward point systems, simply hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at a shop or restaurant, etc.

FeliCa

A contactless IC card technology enabling wireless data transmissions with compatible reader/writer terminals

IC Card

- The FeliCa chip embedded in FeliCa-compatible handsets
- Holds information required to use Vodafone live! FeliCa

IC-appli

- V-applications required to use Vodafone live! FeliCa
 - Edy e-money IC-appli is preloaded on 904SH.
 - Edy is a prepaid e-money service run by bitWallet Inc.

Note IC Card data content varies by service and usage history.

Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by IC-appli;

contact the service provider for details.

Service Usage Outline

Download IC-appli

Download IC-appli via Mobile Internet site.

• IC-appli is saved to IC-appli folder.



Complete Registration/Set Up

Activate IC-appli, complete registration/customise settings.

• Charge accounts, check balance or payment records, etc.



Use Service

To use Vodafone live! FeliCa at shops, restaurants, and locations, place \bigcirc logo over reader/writer.

• Use e-money/e-tickets to shop/travel and earn reward points.

Note

- IC-appli registration and usage vary; contact the service provider for details.
- Vodafone is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

Starting IC-appli

To use Vodafone live! FeliCa, activate a service IC-appli and complete service registration, setup, charge, balance check, etc.

Main Menu ► IC-appli

1 Select *IC-appli* and press ■

🧧 To download an IC-appli, select *Download* 🖈 Press 🔳

2 Select an application and press

IC-appli starts.

To end the IC-appli, press ③.

Note IC-appli cannot be started during calls or when another V-application is active.

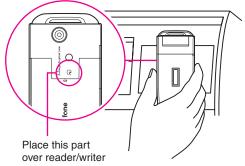
Tip ► IC-appli settings and usage patterns resemble those of other V-applications (see P.16-5 - 16-9).
However, IC-appli cannot be set as Screensaver.

Using Vodafone live! FeliCa

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction.

Example: making an electronic payment:

- Complete registration, setup and charge in advance.
 - Complete transactions without activating an IC-appli.
- **1** Place *∕* logo over reader/writer



- Confirm scan results on reader/writer display.
- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.

Note >

- Align handset parallel to reader/writer.
- Foreign articles can block/hamper recognition.

- Tip When placed over sensor, 904SH may display a message, vibrate or activate Mail, Web or a V-application for some services. To disable response, see P.18-7 "Interface Settings".
 - Reader/writer will scan FeliCa IC Card even during calls or Vodafone live! transmissions. (It may take some time.)

When Handset Power is Off

- Transactions possible; IC-appli do not start automatically.
- After installing/reinstalling battery, always turn on handset power to use Vodafone live! FeliCa.

When Battery is Low

■ Vodafone live! FeliCa is not available. Charge it beforehand.

Vodafone live! FeliCa Settings

IC Card Status

Main Menu ► IC-appli → IC Card Settings

1 Select IC Card Status and press

- Press 🔳 to exit.

IC Card Lock

Use this function to restrict access to/prevent unauthorised use of Vodafone live! FeliCa on 904SH.

- Activate IC Card Lock remotely (see P.18-5 "Remote Lock").
- IC Card Lock is Off by default.

Main Menu ► IC-appli → IC Card Settings → IC Card Lock

- Enter Handset Code and press
- **2** Choose *On* and press
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press (Omit the next step.)
- 3 Press □ Yes

Remote Lock

Send mail with specified subject (Mail Remote Lock) or call from a specified phone (Call Remote Lock).

Preparation on Handset

■ Mail Remote Lock Password/Address

Save a password for Mail Remote Lock, and set mail address to send IC Card Lock notice to.

Main Menu ► IC-appli → IC Card Settings → Remote Lock

- 1 Enter Handset Code and press
- 2 Select Mail Remote Lock and press
- 3 Select Remote Lock PW and press
- 4 Enter a password and press
 - Enter between 5 and 16 alphanumerics.
- 5 Select Email Lock Notice and press
- 6 Select Phone Book, Enter Number or Email Address and press ■
- **7** Select/enter mail address or Vodafone handset number and press
 - To enable Mail Remote Lock, perform from Step 3 in "Remote Lock Setup" on P.18-6 and choose On in Step 4.
- 7 To save settings without enabling Mail Remote Lock, press © Save

Call Remote Lock Number/Count for Lock

Save up to two phone numbers from which to call handset, and set Missed Call count required to activate IC Card Lock (default count is 3 times).

Enable Remote Lock activation via public phones.

Main Menu ► IC-appli → IC Card Settings → Remote Lock

- 1 Enter Handset Code and press
- 2 Select Call Remote Lock and press
- 3 Select Phone No. to Lck 1 and press
 - To enable activation via public phone, select **Set Public Phone** → Press Choose **On** → Press
 - To disable activation via public phone, choose Off.
- **4** Select *Phone Book* or *Enter Number* and press ■
- **5** Select/enter a phone number and press
 - To save second phone number, select *Phone No. to Lck 2*→ Press → Repeat Steps 4 5
- 6 Select Count for Lock and press
 - 3 times is set by default.
- 7 Enter Missed Call count (3 10 consecutive times) required to activate IC Card Lock and press
 - To enable Call Remote Lock, perform from Step 3 in "Remote Lock Setup" on P.18-6 and choose On in Step 4.
- 7 To save settings without enabling Call Remote Lock, press © Save

Remote Lock Setup

Activate or cancel Mail Remote Lock/Call Remote Lock. Both Remote Locks are *Off* by default.

Main Menu ► IC-appli → IC Card Settings → Remote Lock

- Enter Handset Code and press
- 2 Select Mail Remote Lock or Call Remote Lock and press ■
- 3 Select Switch On/Off and press ■
- 4 Choose On and press
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press
 - Saved mail address and phone numbers remain.
 Reactivate Remote Lock to use the same setting.
- 5 Press © Save
 - **Activating Remote Lock**
- Via Mail
- 1 Use MMS/e-mail to send password to handset
 - Enter password as subject; leave other fields blank.
 - To confirm IC Card Lock status, send a message via phone or PC with specified mail address (see P.18-5 "Mail Remote Lock Password/Address").

After Handset Receives Message

IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent from handset to specified mail address.

Note If 904SH cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set.

Via Phone

1 Using one of the specified phones, call handset

2 End the call

The call is recorded as a Missed Call on your handset.

- Within three minutes, repeat Steps 1 2 until the specified number of Missed Calls are recorded.
- Payphones can be used for this function if Set Public Phone is activated beforehand.
- Send Caller ID when placing calls from specified phone.
 (Caller ID is not required for payphones.)

After Specified Number of Missed Calls

■ IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation.

Note >

- Missed Call count is reset by incoming calls from numbers not saved for this function. If series is interrupted, start over from the beginning.
- When Call Forwarding is active, Missed Calls may not be recorded.

Interface Settings

Set 904SH response to reader/writer commands: Choose *On* for *V-appli* to activate V-application, *Browser* to access Mobile Internet sites, *Messaging* to activate mail, *Vibration* to vibrate handset, and *Pop-up Message* to open pop-up message. Interface Settings is *On* for all items by default.

Main Menu ► IC-appli ► IC Card Settings ► Interface Settings

- 1 Enter Handset Code and press
- **2** Select from *V-appli* to *Pop-up Message* and press •
- 3 Choose On or Off and press ■

Resetting Defaults

Cancel custom settings and return Vodafone live! FeliCa settings to their defaults.

Main Menu ► IC-appli → IC Card Settings → Set to Default

- 1 Enter Handset Code and press
- Press ☐ Yes

Note
• Set to Default does not affect downloaded IC-appli.

 Reset All (see P.9-23)/Memory All Clear (see P.16-9) return IC-appli settings to defaults and delete downloaded IC-appli. Reset All and Memory All Clear are disabled if IC Card data remains.

Vodafone live! NAVI (Japanese Only)

ਤੋਂ 19

Basics

Use this GPS navigation service to pinpoint your current location, exchange location information with compatible Vodafone handsets, and more.

NAVI-appli

- V-applications to make full use of Vodafone live! NAVI
 - ゼンリンいつもナビ NAVI-appli is preloaded on 904SH.
 - ゼンリンいつもナビ is a NAVI-appli to use location-based service run by ZENRIN Co., Ltd. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-26).

Positionina

- Pinpoints your current location using signals transmitted from GPS satellites/radio stations; positioning accuracy is classified into three levels based on probable distance from the actual position.
 - Accuracy level 1 (300 m or more)
 - Accuracy level 2 (50 299 m)
 - Accuracy level 3 (0 49 m)

Note >

- For better accuracy, use Vodafone live! NAVI within the packet communication network under the open sky.
- Even when GPS satellite signal reception is poor (inside buildings, underground, etc.), positioning is possible using radio station signals. However, depending on signal conditions or radio station location, the distance from the actual position may extend to a few hundred metres to several kilometres or more.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from the provided location information.
- Positioning is not possible when *Positioning Lock* is active (see P.19-8).

Starting NAVI-appli

Activate a NAVI-appli to use Vodafone live! NAVI conveniently. ゼンリンいつもナビ is set to start by default.

Main Menu ► Tools → NAVI

1 Select NAVI appli and press

NAVI-appli starts.

Note NAVI-appli cannot be started when another V-application (including IC-appli) is active.

Tip • To set to start other NAVI-appli, see P.19-8 "Select Navi appli".

 NAVI-appli settings and usage patterns resemble those of other V-applications (see P.16-5 - 16-9). However, NAVI-appli cannot be set as Screensaver.

19

Use Web-based GPS functions on 904SH.

- NAVI-appli starts automatically when necessary.
- To enable GPS positioning, set Location Property to Always Confirm or Send (see P.19-8).

Pinpointing Current Location

Pinpoint your current location using Web.

Main Menu ► Tools ► NAVI

1 Select Locate Me and press

Confirmation for transmitting location information appears.

- Confirmation does not appear when Location Property is set to Send.
- 2 Select Yes (AlwaysConfirm) or Yes (ConfirmNoMore) and press ■

After positioning, accuracy level (see P.19-2) appears.

- Try Again? appears when accuracy level is 1 or 2.
 - To try again, choose Yes and press
 - To map current positioning result, choose No and press ■. (Omit the next step.)
- 3 Press

Map of your current location appears.

Sending Current Location

Main Menu ► Tools → NAVI

Select Location Mail and press

After positioning, accuracy level appears.

- Try Again? appears when accuracy level is 1 or 2.
 - To try again, choose *Yes* and press ■.
 - To send current positioning result, choose No and press ■. (Skip ahead to Step 3.)
- 2 Press 🗉

3 Complete other fields and send MMS Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.14-7)

Note Location information cannot be sent with images/video.

Location Logs

Up to 20 location information records are saved. View/send location information, set as destination for NAVI-appli or save to My Location or Phone Book.

Main Menu ► Tools ► NAVI

1 Select *Location Logs* and press

Log list appears.

- A appears for completed positioning and A for failed attempts.
- To delete records, select one → Press ⊚ Options → Select

 Pelete or Delete All → Press □ → Press ⊚ Yes
 - To send location information via mail, select one ▶

 Press ☑ Options ▶ Select Mail attachment ▶ Press ■
 - Mail Composition window opens. Complete other fields and send mail (perform from Step 3 on P.14-7)

only) 19

2 Select a record and press ■

Details appear.

To map location, press **③** ■ Select **Yes**(AlwaysConfirm) or **Yes** (ConfirmNoMore) → Press ■

Setting as NAVI-appli Destination

- Follow these steps after Step 1 in "Location Logs" on P.19-3.

 Select a record → Press ⊕ Options → Select Go to

 → Press
 - NAVI-appli starts. Follow onscreen instructions.

Saving to My Location or Phone Book

- Follow these steps after Step 1 in "Location Logs" on P.19-3.

 Select a record → Press ⊕ Options → Select Set as

 My Location or To Phonebook → Press
 - For My Location, entry window appears. Complete entry and save. For Phone Book, entry list appears. Open an entry, complete other fields and save.
- Tip When Log memory is full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.
 - Cancelled positioning attempts are not recorded in Location Logs.

My Location

Name current location or Location Logs record and save to My Location. Save up to 50 entries.

Saving Entries

Main Menu ► Tools ► NAVI → My Location

- **1** Select *New Entry* or 自宅(Home) and press
 - For 自宅 (Home), skip ahead to Step 4.
- **2** Select *Name* and press ■
- 3 Enter name and press 🔳
- 4 Select Location Info and press
 - 5 Saving Current Location
 - Select From Current Loc. and press

After positioning, accuracy level appears.

- Try Again? appears when accuracy level is 1 or 2.
 - To try again, choose *Yes* and press ■.
 - To save current result, choose *No* and press ■. (Skip ahead to Step 6.)
- 2 Press ■

Saving from Location Logs

- Select From Location Logs and press
 - Log list appears.
- Select a record and press ■
- 6 Press 🖾 Save

Opening Entries

Main Menu ► Tools ► NAVI ► My Location

1 Select an entry and press

- To map location, select an entry and press (O) Map.
- To send location information, set as destination for NAVI-appli, save to Phone Book or delete an entry, select an entry and press (a) (Options). For details, see P.19-3 19-4 "Location Logs".

2 Select Location Info and press

Details appear.

- To replace with other location information, press ⇒
 Perform from Step 5 on **P.19-4**
- Press 🚟 to exit.

Quick GPS

Activate Quick GPS to obtain location information faster during a specified time period.

- During the specified period, 904SH connects to the Network at random times; charges apply accordingly.
- Quick GPS is Off by default.

Main Menu ► Tools → NAVI

- **1** Select *Quick GPS* and press Confirmation appears.
- 2 Select Yes (AlwaysConfirm) or Yes (ConfirmNoMore) and press ■
- **?** Choose *On* and press
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press **(Omit the next steps.)**
- ▲ Enter time (01 12 Hours) and press ■
- **5** Press ■

Quick GPS is activated (appears).

Importing Location Information

Import location information into Phone Book entries, My Details, images or messages.

Location information cannot be sent with images/video. (Neither can images containing location information.)

Importing

Phone Book/My Details

Open the following window first.

Phone Rook	Phone Book Details (perform Step 1 on P.4-4 or Step 3 on P.4-10)	
My Details	Edit Entry window (see P.4-18 "Edit/Add Details")	

The above window returns after importing location information. Complete other fields and save.

1 Select *Location Information* and press ■

2 Impo

Importing Current Location

■ Select From Current Loc. and press

After positioning, accuracy level appears.

- *Try Again?* appears when accuracy level is 1 or 2.
 - To try again, choose *Yes* and press ■.
 - To import current result, choose *No* and press ■. (Omit the next step.)

2 Press

Importing from Location Logs

■ Select From Location Logs and press

Log list appears.

Select a record and press ■

Importing from My Location

■ Select From My Location and press Entry list appears.

Select an entry and press ■

Deleting Location Information

1 Select Remove Loc. Info. and press

2 Press 🖾 Yes

Still Image/Message Text

Open the following window first.

Still Image Viewfinder (after Step 1 on P.6-8) or wind before saving image	
My Details New Message window (after Step 7 on P.14	

The above window returns after importing location information. Complete shooting/send message.

1 Press ☑ Options

For still images, select *Settings* ♦ Press **■**

2 Select Location Info and press

19

? Importing Current Location

Select From Current Location and press

After positioning, accuracy level appears.

- Try Again? appears when accuracy level is 1 or 2.
 - To try again, choose **Yes** and press ■.
 - To import current result, choose *No* and press ■. (Omit the next step.)
- 2 Press ■

Importing from My Location

Select From My Location and press ■ Entry list appears.

2 Select an entry and press

Importing from Location Logs

- Select From Location Logs and press Log list appears.
- 2 Select a record and press ■

Deleting Location Information (Still Images)

- 1 Select Delete Location Info and press
- 2 Press 🖾 Yes

Importing into Still Images in Data Folder

- Press → Select Data Folder → Press → Select Pictures → Press ■ → Select an image → Press

 Options

 Select Edit

 Press

 Press

 Select Edit Location Info → Press ■ → Perform Step 3 on the left
 - (Select From Current Loc. instead of From Current
 - Location, and Delete instead of Delete Location Info.)
 - File name entry window opens. Enter name and press .
 - Edit Location Info appears only when Options menu is opened from file list.

Using Imported Location Information

Follow these steps first.

Phone Book Open an entry (perform Steps 1 - 3 in "Dia from Phone Book" on P.4-8) and use ⊡ to select % ⇒ Select ३ ⇒ Press ② Options	
Still Image	Open Pictures folder (perform Step 1 in "Opening Files" on P.8-4) and select an image containing location information → Press ② Options → Select <i>GPS Info</i> → Press ■

Set location information as destination for Set to NAVI-appli

Select Set to Destination ⇒ Press ■

• NAVI-appli starts. Follow onscreen instructions.

Map location information Open Map

Select Open Map → Press ■ → Perform from Step 2 in "Pinpointing Current Location" on P.19-3

• 904SH connects to the Network and map of imported location appears.

Vodafone live! NAVI Settings

Map URL Set URL of map information provider Settinas

► Tools → NAVI → NAVI Settings → Map URL Main Menu Settinas

Select URL Press ■

- To view complete URLs, select one ▶ Press ☑ Options ▶ Select *Display* → Press
- To edit URLs, select one → Press © Options → Select Edit Press ■ Description Press ■ Press
- Default URL cannot be edited.
- To delete URLs, select one → Press

 Options → Select Delete → Press ■ → Press 🖾 Yes ■ Default URL cannot be edited.
- To add URLs, select a blank entry ⇒ Press ⇒ Enter URL ▶ Press

Select Navi Set an application to start from Navi appli in NAVI menu (see P.19-2)

Default ゼンリンいつもナビ

► Tools → NAVI → NAVI Settings → Select NAVI Main Menu appli

Select an application → Press

Positionina Disable GPS positioning Lock

Default Off

► Tools → NAVI → NAVI Settings → Positioning Main Menu Lock

Choose *On* (disable) or *Off* → Press ■ → Enter Handset Code

◆ Press

Select handset response to positioning Settinas requests Main Menu ► Tools → NAVI → NAVI Settings

Select Privacy Settings ◆ Press

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- This function is not available as of April 2006.

Select whether to transmit location information. for use with Vodafone live! NAVI (see P.19-3)

Default Always Confirm

► Tools → NAVI → NAVI Settings → Location Main Menu Property

Select Always Confirm, Send or Do Not Send ▶ Press ■ ▶ Enter Handset Code ▶ Press ■

Always Confirm	Confirmation appears before transmitting location information	
Send	Transmits location information without confirmation	
Do Not Send	Location information is not transmitted	

Appendix

Function List

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
Entertainment	Cast	P.17-2
Lintertailinent	Near chat	P.17-3
	Vodafone live!	P.15-3
	Bookmarks	P.15-6
Vodafone live!	Saved Pages	P.15-6
voualone nve:	Enter URL	P.15-4
	Access History	P.15-4
	Browser Settings	P.15-13
	Music	P.7-9
Media Player	Videos	P.7-11
	Streaming	P.15-10
	Received Msg.	P.14-15
	Create Message	P.14-6
	Drafts	P.14-12
	Templates	P.14-12
Messaging	Unsent Messages	P.14-15
	Sent Messages	P.14-15
	Server Mail Box	P.14-14
	Settings	P.14-23
	Memory Status	P.14-3
Camera	_	P.6-2

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
	Pictures	P.8-2
	DCIM	P.8-2
	Ring Songs-Tones	P.8-2
	V-appli	P.16-2
	Music	P.8-2
Data Folder	Videos	P.8-2
Data i oldei	IC-appli	P.18-3
	Book	P.8-2
	Custom Screens	P.9-5
	Text Templates	P.8-17
	Other Documents	P.8-2
	Memory Status	P.8-2
	NAVI	P.19-2
	Calendar	P.11-2
	Alarms	P.11-10
	Auto Power On	P.11-13
	Calculator	P.11-14
	Answer Phone	P.2-9
	Voice Recorder	P.11-15
Tools	Barcode	P.11-17
10013	E-Book	P.11-25
	Stopwatch	P.11-23
	Tasks	P.11-7
	World Clock	P.11-14
	Countdown Timer	P.11-24
	Expenses Memo	P.11-24
	Compass	P.11-29
	Phone Help	P.11-29

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
	V-appli	P.16-2
V-appli	Settings	P.16-2
	Information	P.16-2
	All Calls	P.2-13
	Dialled Numbers	P.2-13
Call Log	Received Calls	P.2-13
Can Log	Call Timers	P.2-14
	Data Counter	P.2-14
	Call Costs	P.2-15
IC-appli	IC-appli	P.18-2
іс-арріі	IC Card Settings	P.18-4
	Phone Book List	P.4-2
	Add New Entry	P.4-4
	Call Voicemail	P.12-4
	Category Control	P.4-11
	My Details	P.4-18
Phone Book	Speed Dial List	P.4-14
	Contact Groups	P.4-12
	VF Address Book	P.4-15
	Settings	P.4-9
	Manage Entries	P.4-8
	Service Dial No.	P.4-2

	Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
		Mode Settings	P.9-2
		Custom Screens	P.9-5
		Display	P.9-3
		Sounds & Alerts	P.9-11
		Date & Time	P.9-14
1		言語選択 (Language)	P.9-5
	Phone Settings	User Dictionary	P.9-16
		Motion Control	P.9-17
		Ringer Output	P.9-14
		Earpiece Volume	P.9-14
co.		Locks	P.9-17
Settings		Software update	P.20-9
etti		Master Reset	P.9-23
S		Bluetooth	P.10-2
	Connectivity	Infrared	P.10-9
	Connectivity	Mass Storage	P.10-14
		Memory Card	P.8-20
	Call/Video Call	Call Settings	P.9-23
	Call/video Call	Video Call	P.5-6
		Select Network	P.10-14
	Network	Select Service	P.2-16
	Settings	Offline Mode	P.2-20
	Settings	Internet Setting	P.10-15
		Network Info	P.10-15

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
904SH won't turn on	Did you press for 2+ seconds? Battery may need to be charged. Battery may not be properly installed.	 Press for 2+ seconds. Charge battery or install a charged battery. Install battery properly.
904SH won't respond	• Is Switch On/Off in PIN Entry On ?	• If <i>On</i> , PIN1 is required. Enter PIN1 according to onscreen instructions. For more, see P.9-20 .
Insert USIM Card appears in Standby and 904SH is unresponsive	 USIM Card may not be properly inserted. The correct USIM Card may not be inserted. There may be debris on IC chip/terminals. 	Make sure USIM Card is properly inserted. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged. Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid. Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.
Keypad won't respond	Keypad Lock may be active. (# appears) Function Lock may be active. (# appears)	Cancel Keypad Lock (see P.1-23). Cancel Function Lock (see P.9-21).
Cannot place call from Phone Book	The number may be saved as Secret Mode entry. Phone Book Lock may be active.	Activate Secret Mode (see P.9-22). Cancel Phone Book Lock (see P.9-22).
out appears in Standby and call won't connect	904SH may be outside the service area or otherwise beyond signal transmission range.	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	Did you include the dialling code or the first <i>0</i> ? 904SH may be out-of-range. (out appears) 904SH Offline Mode may be active. (☑ appears)	 Dial the number including the dialling code or 0. Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. Cancel Offline Mode (see P.2-20).
Call is choppy or cut off	Network signal may be weak.Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	 Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Line is noisy during calls	Network signal may be weak or unstable.	_
Battery won't charge	AC Charger may not be properly connected to 904SH or Desktop Holder. AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to outlet. Battery may not be properly installed. 904SH may not be properly inserted into Desktop Holder. There may be debris on terminals: (904SH, battery or Desktop Holder); connector (AC Charger); Connection Terminal (Desktop Holder); External Device Connector. Battery may not charge outside 5°C to 35°C. Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and try again. Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and try again. Open 904SH, install battery properly and try again. Remove 904SH and re-insert correctly. Clean all terminals with a cotton swab and try again. Charge within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C. Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	_
904SH/Charger/Desk- top Holder feels warm	During charging, AC Charger or Desktop Holder normally becomes warm; 904SH may feel warm to the touch during extended periods of use.	 Unless 904SH/accessories become very hot to the touch, this should be considered normal; regardless, avoid prolonged skin contact which could cause burn injuries (see P.xxiii).
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	Environmental factors (temperature, charging/signal conditions), usage or settings can affect Battery Time.	 For more on Battery Time, usage factors and ways to extend Battery Time, see P.1-15 - 1-16.

	7	3
	•	Ď
	8	3
	7	5
		=
	,	×
_	u	-
	1	

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Display flickers	Display may flicker under fluorescent lights.	_
Chaku-Uta®, music or video sound skips	When Surround is on, opening 904SH while Chaku- Uta®, music or video plays causes a momentary delay in playback by design; this is not a malfunction.	_
Display went dark	Leaving 904SH open with no key presses for a preset period cancels Backlight (Time Out) then panel (Display Saving); this is not a malfunction.	Press any key to reactivate Display backlight.

Tip For repairs and after-sales services, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance (see P.20-26).

Warning Signs

out appears

Handset is out-of-range.

Move for a better signal.

Recharge battery. appears and short beeps sound

Battery is low (see P.1-17).

Charge or replace battery immediately.

appears

Keypad Lock is active (see P.1-23).

Cancel to use Keypad. Press keys for Any Key Answer (see P.2-6) to answer calls.

appears

Function Lock is active (see P.9-21).

Cancel to place calls, etc.

Press keys for Any Key Answer (see P.2-6) to answer calls.

V-application Display Messages

Display	Cause & Solution
Application suspended. End application?	 A V-application is paused. Close application and try again.
Application is suspended.	
OO Download to Handset	Download may fail due to low battery.
Download Size: XXKB Save Size: XXKB Download? Battery low. Donwloa d may not be complet ed.	Charge battery then try again.
Not Enough Memory in Handset. Download to Memory Card	Memory is full. Press ■ to download or to cancel.
Download Size: XXKB Save Size: XXKB Download?	

Display	Cause & Solution
Exceeds limit. Cannot save.	100 V-applications are already saved. (The message disappears automatically.) Delete applications (see
	P.16-6) and try again.
New Version Found Continue Download?	An older version of the same V-application is saved.
	Press © Yes to download or O No to cancel.

Tip V-applications cannot be downloaded when the following messages appear:

- Improper data. Cannot download application.
- Application size too large. Cannot download.

Messaging Mishaps

When MMS is not delivered as sent

Causes include the following. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.20-26**).

- Recipient is not subscribed to MMS, Super Mail or Long Mail.
- Recipient handset is not MMS-compatible.
- The maximum size of messages/attachments recipient handsets can receive varies by make and model.
- Recipient handset is not JPEG-compatible.
 - Some Long Mail-compatible handsets may only be able to process PNG images; convert JPEG files to PNG, then attach and send (see P.8-15).

■When handset memory is insufficient

New messages cannot be delivered (☐ appears in red). Undeliverable mail is saved at the Centre.

- Delete messages to free memory for new ones (see P.14-20).
 When memory is available, new messages are delivered automatically.
- Delete unprotected messages automatically to receive new ones (see P.14-25).
- Even if memory is not full, handset cannot receive new messages larger than remaining memory.

Software Update

Check for 904SH firmware updates and download as required.

- Choose to begin update or schedule update.
- 904SH is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Keep 904SH in a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Do not remove battery during update; update may fail.
- To reduce risk of failure, disconnect USB Cable from 904SH beforehand.

Main Menu ► Settings → Phone Settings → Software update

Select Software update and press

Confirmation appears.

- Follow onscreen instructions. (papears during update.)
- Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Confirmation appears and Information window opens
 (appears) for successful update.
 - While confirmation appears, press to acknowledge update completion and cancel Information window.

Note Update failure may disable 904SH. Contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance (see P.20-26).

Update Result

- While Information window appears, select *Update result*→ Press
 - Press again to exit.
- In Standby, press ⇒ Select Settings ⇒ Press ⇒ Use to select Phone Settings ⇒ Select Software update ⇒ Press ⇒ Select Update result ⇒ Press
 - Press again to exit.

Scheduled Update

- Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press or wait approximately ten seconds for update to start.
 - Update will not start while 904SH is in use. When the current operation ends, confirmation appears. After ten minutes, scheduled update is automatically cancelled.
- Update automatically cancels Keypad Lock.

Note >

- 904SH Phone Book entries, media files, and other content are not affected by firmware updates, but users should always back-up important information (note that some files cannot be copied). Vodafone is not liable for damages from lost information, etc.
- If 904SH does not return to Standby after update, turn power off and restart 904SH.

Character Code List

ਰੂ 20

Last Digit Last Digit Last Digit First Three First Three First Three Digits Digits Digits Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 解回塊壊廻快怪悔 010 ょよらりるれろゎわ 188 161 011 048 ゐゑをん 梓圧斡扱宛姐虻飴絢綾 鮎或粟袷安庵按暗案闇 189 恢懐戒拐改 162 163 190 魁晦械海灰界 012 050 鞍杏 貝 013 ゥウェエォ 164 191 凱劾外咳害 014 クグケゲコ 051 192 015 052 164 位依偉 囲夷 193 016 053 194 165 017 054 166 衣 195 亥域育郁磯一壱溢逸 茨芋鰯允印咽員因姻 018 # 055 167 196 019 マ Ξ 168 197 020 057 引飲淫胤蔭院陰韻时 169 198 021 058 ヰヱヲンヴヵ 170 199 022 刈苅瓦乾侃 200 $\in \ni \subseteq \supseteq$ 023 $\subset \supset \cup \cap$ 201 060 ΔΕ ZΗΘ A B KAMNEOПP 024 061 171 202 $\land \lor \neg \Rightarrow \Leftrightarrow \forall \exists$ 062 γфх 172 鳗姥厨浦瓜閨噂 203 063 173 云運雲 204 緩缶翰肝 026 ∇ B γδ ≡≒≪≫√ εζ 諫貫還鑑間閑関陥韓 舘丸含岸巌玩癌眼岩 027 064 205 SS θικλ $\infty \propto ..$ ш νE ο π ρ 028 Å % # b 173 荏餌叡営 065 ф γ. 206 στυ 029 174 207 **鷹雁頑顔願** 070 ДЕ Ё Ж 3 175 疫益駅悦謁越 031 071 ИЙКЛМНОПР 176 207 企伎危喜器 032 援沿演炎焔煙燕猿縁 208 基奇嬉寄岐希幾忌揮机 5 6 ТУФХЦЧШШЪЫ 177 **艶苑菌遠鉛鴛塩** 033 В 073 ьэюя 178 209 旗既期棋棄 C DEFG 034 Ν PQ 074 210 機帰毅気 0 035 178 於汚甥 UVWXY 075 036 076 р 179 d e 0 037 077 180 横欧殴王翁襖鴬 ф х и ч ш ш ъ ы ь 038 黄岡 沖荻億屋憶臆桶 181 UVWXV ю я 牡乙俺卸恩温穏音 逆丘救朽 039 182 080 040 いいううええお 216 ぎ ぐけげこ 217 041 き 081 182 042 じす ぜそ 082 183 218 ず 043 5 ぢ 083 184 暇果 架 歌河 219 禦魚亨享京 つ とどなにぬねのはばぱひびぴふぶぷへべぺほ 044 185 苛 蝦課嘩貨迦過 221 卿叫喬境峡強彊怯恐恭 045 186 ぼぽまみむめもゃやゅ **亜 唖 娃 阿 哀 愛 挨 姶 逢** 我牙画 臥芽蛾賀雅餓 222 挟教橋況狂狭矯胸脅暉 046 160 187

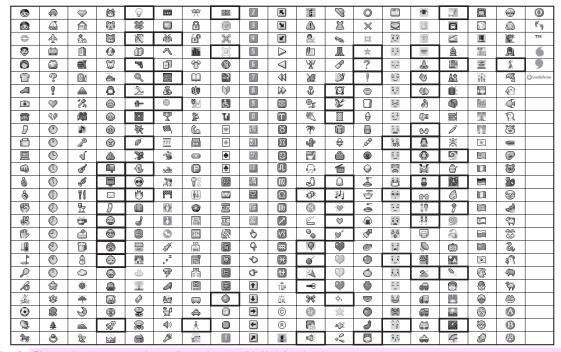
First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
223	蕎鄉鏡響饗驚仰凝尭暁	257	号合壕拷濠豪轟麹克刻	293	従戎柔汁渋獣縦重銃叔	329	煽旋穿箭線
224	業局曲極玉桐粁僅勤均	258	告国穀酷鵠黒獄漉腰甑	294	因 店 淑 祝 縮 盡 孰 孰 出 術	330	繊羨腺舛船薦詮賎践
225	中錦斤欣欽琴禁禽筋緊	259	忽惚骨狛込	295	法 & 	331	選遷銭銑閃鮮前善漸然
226	芹菌衿襟謹近金吟銀	260	此頃今困坤墾婚恨懇	296	房宿淑祝縮粛塾熟出術 電淑祝籍 東華 東 東 東 東 東 東 東 東 大 循 大 後 大 行 大 行 行 行 行 行 行 行 行 行 行 行 行 行 行 行	332	全禅繕膳糎
220	广图 17 标 硅 U 亚 17 城	261	 「	297	醇 順 処 初 所 暑 曙 渚 庶 緒	002	土作品框
226		201	日比低個比別和及処	298		332	n₩ ₩8 ₩0 ±# ↔
227		261	世 6 ——	299	者音者諸舶助叔女庁休	333	噌塑岨措會
228	俱句区狗玖矩苦躯駆駈	262		300	記動除傷償 勝四系子 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	334	曾楚狙疏疎礎祖租粗素
229	駒具愚虞喰空偶寓遇隅		佐叉唆嵯左差査沙瑳砂	300	勝近井台明問唱音英	005	組蘇訴阻避鼠僧創双叢
	串櫛釧屑屈	263	詐鎖裟坐座挫債催再最	301	妾娼宵将小少尚庄床廠	335	倉喪壮奏爽宋層匝惣想 捜掃挿掻操早曹巣槍槽
230	_ 掘窟沓靴轡窪熊隈粂	264	哉塞妻宰彩才採栽歳済 災采犀砕砦祭斎細菜裁	302	彰承抄招掌捷昇昌昭晶 松梢樟樵沼消渉湘焼焦	336	搜掃挿掻操早曹巣槍槽
231	栗繰桑鍬勲君薫訓群軍	265	災 采 犀 砕 砦 祭 斎 細 菜 裁 載 際 剤 在 材 罪 財 冴 坂 阪		松梢樟樵沼消渉湘燒焦	337	清燥争痩相窓糟総綜職 草荘葬蒼藻装走送遭鎗
232	郡	266	載際剤在材罪財冴坂阪	304	照症省硝礁祥称章笑粧	338	草 荘 葬 蒼 藻 装 走 送 遭 鎗
		267	堺榊肴咲崎埼碕鷺作削		紹肖菖蒋蕉衝裳訟証詔	339	霜騒像増憎
232	卦 袈 祁 係 傾 刑 兄 啓 圭	268	咋搾昨朔柵窄策索錯桜	306	詳象賞醤鉦鍾鐘障鞘上	340	臓 蔵 贈 造 促 側 則 即 息
233	主人 東京 東京 東京 東京 東京 東京 東京 東京 東京 東京	269	鮭 笹 匙 冊 刷	307	丈 丞 乗 冗 剰 城 場 壌 嬢 常	341	捉束測足速俗属賊族続
234	携敬景桂渓畦稽系経継	270	察拶撮擦札殺薩雑皐	308	情擾条杖浄状畳穣蒸譲	342	卒 袖 其 揃 存 孫 尊 損 村 遜
235	繋罫茎荊蛍計詣警軽頚	271	鯖捌錆鮫皿晒三傘参山	309	醸 錠 嘱 埴 飾	İ	—
236	雞 芸 迎 鯨 劇 戟 擊 激 隙 桁	272	鯖捌錆鮫皿晒三傘参山 惨撒散桟燦珊産算纂蚕	310	拭植殖燭織職色触食 蝕辱尻伸信侵唇娠寝審	343	他多太汰詑唾堕妥惰打
237	傑欠決潔穴結血訣月件	273	讃賛酸餐斬暫残	311	蝕辱尻伸信侵唇娠寝審	344	柁舵楕陀駄騨体堆対耐
238	() () () () () () () () () ()			312	蝕辱尻伸信侵唇娠寝審 心慎振新晋森榛浸深申	345	岱帯待怠態戴替泰滞胎
239	建憲懸拳捲	273	世界 一	313	疹真神秦紳臣芯薪親診	346	腿苔袋貸退逮隊黛鯛代
240	_ 検権牽犬献研硯絹県	274	使刺司史嗣四士始姉姿	314	疹真神秦紳臣芯薪親診 身辛進針震人仁刃塵壬	347	台大第醍題鷹滝瀧卓啄
241	肩見謙賢軒遣鍵険顕験	275	子屍市師志思指支孜斯	315	尋甚尽腎訊迅陣靭	348	宅托択拓沢灌琢託鐸濁
242	於元原嚴幻弦減源玄現	276	施旨枝止死氏獅祉私糸	0.0	サ 世 の 目 が 世 博 初	349	
243	級 允 凉 嚴 幻 弦 减 凉 玄 坑 絃 舷 言 諺 限	277	紙紫肢脂至視詞詩試誌	315		350	
240	松松吉莎咚	278	紙紫肢脂至視詞詩試誌 諮資賜雌飼歯事似侍児		石町図目に吹きかせ れ		叩但達辰奪脱巽竪辿 棚谷狸鱈樽誰丹単嘆坦
243		279	治 真 肠 雌 則 圏 事 収 待 児	317	須酢図厨逗吹垂帥推水炊睡粋翠衰遂酔錐錘随	352	
244	乎個古呼固 姑孤己庫弧戸故枯湖狐	280	字寺慈持時	318	从 壁 仵 卒 表 还 旿 垂 堙 随	353	担探旦歎淡湛炭短端筆
245	姑孤己庫弧戸故枯湖狐	281	次滋治爾璽痔磁示而		瑞髓崇嵩数枢趨雛据杉	354	綻耽胆蛋誕鍛団壇弾断
	糊袴股胡菰虎誇跨鈷雇			320	相菅頗雀裾	354	暖檀段男談
246	顧鼓五互伍午吳吾娯後 御悟梧檎瑚碁語誤護醐	282	軸只雫七叱執失嫉室悉湿漆疾質実蔀篠偲柴艺	320	澄摺寸	054	5
247	御悟梧檎瑚春語誤護醐	283	湿漆疾質実蔀篠偲柴芝	000	t	354	值 知 地 弛 恥
248	乞 鯉 交 佼 侯 候 倖 光 公 功	284	屡 窓 編 舎 与 射 捨 赦 斜 者	320	世瀬畝是凄制 勢姓征性成政整星晴棲	355	智池痴稚置致蜘遅馳築
249	効 勾 厚 口 向	285	社紗者謝車遮蛇邪借勺	321	勢姓征性成政整星晴棲	356	畜竹筑蓄逐秩窒茶嫡着
250	后喉坑垢好孔孝宏工	286	尺 杓 灼 爵 酌 釈 錫 若 寂 弱	322	栖 正 清 牲 生 盛 精 聖 声 製	357	中仲宙忠抽昼柱注虫衷
251	巧 孝 幸 広 庚 康 弘 恒 慌 抗	287	惹主取守手朱殊狩珠種	323	西誠誓請浙醒青静吝税	358	註酎鋳駐樗瀦猪苧著貯
252	拘 控 攻 昂 晃 更 杭 校 梗 構	288	腫趣酒首儒受呪寿授樹	324	脆隻席惜戚斥昔析石積	359	丁兆凋喋寵
253	江洪浩港溝甲阜硬稿糠	289	經雲贝収周	325	籍績脊責赤跡蹟碩切拙	360	帖帳庁弔張彫徵懲挑
254	紅紘絞綱耕者貴肽腔膏	290	宗就州修愁拾洲秀秋	326	接摂折設窃節説雪絶舌	361	暢朝潮牒町眺聴脹腸蝶
255	新芸行衡講青購郊酵鉱	291	終繍習臭舟蒐衆襲讐蹴	327	蝉仙先千占宣専尖川戦	362	調業超跳銚長頂鳥勅捗
256	为上海 化二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十	292	輯週首酬集醜什住充十	328	扇撰栓栴泉浅洗染潜煎	363	直朕沈珍賃鎮陳
	网络四叶大日间周門功				2000年1100000000000000000000000000000000		ニ が ルクス 気 杯

First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
363 364		392 393	粘乃廼之埜嚢悩濃納能 脳膿農覗蚤 	424 425 426	僻 壁 癖 碧 別 瞥 蔑 箆 偏 変 片 篇 編 辺 返 遍 便 勉 娩 弁 鞭	
365 366	漬柘辻蔦綴鍔椿潰坪壷 嬬紬爪吊釣鶴 ———て———	394 395	巴把播覇杷 波派琶破婆罵芭馬俳廃 拝排敗杯盃牌背肺輩配	426 427		451 悠憂揖有柚湧涌猶尚 452 祐裕誘遊邑郵雄融タ よ
366 367 368 369	亭低停偵 剃貞呈堤定帝底庭廷弟 悌抵挺提梯汀碇禎程締 艇訂諦蹄逓	399	程	430 431	種棒抱 蜂亡! 中國 東京 東京 東京 東京 東京 東京 東京 東	452 453 余与誉與預傭幼妖经 454 揚莊耀耀蓉要 455 棄慾抑欲沃浴浴翌翼 456 養慾抑欲沃
370 371 372 373	那鄭釘鼎泥 摘濯轍 敵 滴 滴 數 類 新 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類	400 401 402 403 404	函箱俗箸肇筈櫨幡肌 畑畠八鉢锛塘斑佐 袋閥帆搬搬车犯 轮段下, 班 斯 黎 形 形 形 形 形 形 形 形 形 形 形 形 形 形 形 的 形 的 形	434 435	亡男 一切 一切 一切 一切 一切 一切 一切 一切 一切 一切 一切 一切 一切	456 457 螺裸来莱頼雷洛絡落
373 374 375 376	生	405 405 406	記班 一 で が が が が が が が が が が が が	436	平 翻 八 益 ま ま ま 要 磨 魔 麻 埋 妹 味 枚 毎 哩 槙 幕 膜 枕 鮪 柾 鱒 桝 亦 俣 又 抹 末 沫 迄 侭	458 乱卵嵐欄濫藍蘭覧 458 459 履李梨理璃 60
377	和怒宕盗答 鐙僮 上塘祷祷 逃堂身份 人名英格特 医克里特氏 医多种	407	比 泌 疲 皮 碑 秘 緋 罷 肥 被 誹 費 避 非 飛 樋 簸 備 尾 微 批 毘 琵 眉 美	439 440 440	繭麿万慢満 漫蔓 み	461 神泉解理流源 神病略能 462 463 464 464 464 464 465 464 464 464 464 465
381 382 383 384	鴇 匿 得 徳 涜 特 督 禿 篤 毒	411 412 413 414	以 上 上 上 上 一 大 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一 一	441 441 442	味未魅巳箕岬密 蜜湊蓑稔脈妙粍民眠 ーむー	465 僅
385 386	独読栃像凸突椴届鳶苫 寅酉瀞噸屯惇敦沌豚遁 頓呑曇鈍 よ	415 415	蛭鰭品彬斌浜瀕貧賓頻 敏瓶 	442 443	夢無牟矛霧鵡椋婿娘 ————め——— 実 名命明盟迷銘鳴姪牝滅	467
386 387 388	奈那内乍凪薙 謎灘捺鍋楢馴縄畷南楠 軟難汝	416 417 418 419	不付埠夫婦富富布 府怖扶敷斧普等別 層芙譜負賦赴阜 開養難 計 報 前 長 華 前 長 題 長 題 長 日 長 日 長 日 長 日 長 日 長 日 長 日 長 日	444 444 445	免棉綿緬面麺 	470 471 471 472 472 472 472 473 473 474 475 477 477 477 477 477 477 477 477
388 389 390	二尼弐迩匂賑肉 虹廿日乳入 如尿韮任妊忍認	420 421 422	代副復幅服 福腹複覆淵弗払沸仏 物鮒分吻噴墳憤扮焚奮 粉糞紛雰文聞		日全勿餅乙戻粉員問悶 紋門匁 や	#73 脚録論
390 391	ぬ~の 濡禰 袮寧葱猫熱年念捻撚燃	422 423	ーースーー 丙併兵塀 幣平弊柄並蔽閉陛米頁	448 449	也冶夜爺耶野弥 矢厄役約薬訳躍靖柳薮 鑓	474 475 476 枠鷲亙亘鰐詫藁蕨板碗腕

First Three								First Three								First Three Last Digit									First Three Last Digit																
Digits	0	1 2	3	3 4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2 3	3 4	4 5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3		4 5	. 6	3	7	8 9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
477										517	嚀	温 [劉明	車吗	東磁	1	嚶	嚴	寫	557	怕	怫		忖	中 作	永慧	= 15	丢作	久 (杰恟	597	梟	梏	梭	楄	條	梛	梃;	擅 ;	拞 ;	桴
478										518	嚼				藝順					558		恆	່州	2	7	寺 作	h di	前水	玉巾	同恙	598			辇							
479										519				<u> </u>		1 750	, , ,	_	_	559	悁		惧	怕	利小	東		-5 11	٠,	1,1,10	599	椢	勝	榴	椌	棉	гн	.,		1-13 /	1210
480		士口	= 7	下个	\ H	1 \	丼	.)	Х	520			或量			昌	嗇	睘	圦	560	",	怕	怭	相信	夏巾	免恨	邑惊	削作	\$ 3	惡 悸	600	"	格	棧	쳝	機	椒	梓	車 :	棣	桕
481	乖	乘亂		育		舒				521				F I	正坛	非	乖	岱		561	惠		悴	乜	2 1	妻忧	围性			温愕		棹	堂	棯	椨	秫	椚	植			
482		工 デ	Ē	= <u>~</u>	盲					522	坿	拘	安 ±	R t	行垤	拼	垰	埃		562	愆	惶			* 1	岩性		宣传		凱媛		楷	楜		楫		楾		揕;	禘	椽
483		仗包		7 行						523	埔					切			塲	563	愍	愎								貨期		楙				楝				榮 ;	
484		伦伯		= 核	4	存	伙	循		524					设址					564	愴	愽		博	更州	怨 恢 堅 恢				斬慫	604			槓		槎	寨	塑			槃
485		佯芽		計儘						525			奧坦		寄堵				叡	565	慴	慯		悼	复生	動態		票が		惠憖	605	榳				榜					樂
486	俑	俚係	1 6	岩值	台	手促	偏	仴		526	壗	塘	晶道	黑土	量量	龍	莊			566	憇	憬			宣位	黄湛	馬州	明相		睪懊	606	楤	槿	權	楻	槲	塹	樅;	捷;		槭
487		存储	V 1	弟傅昌信	佳	強	俯	們		527	壻	壳	喜名	7 >	基 集	ラ	梦	蔣		567	應	懷				桑仿	され	休吊		稟懦		樺	植	權樊	棶	榕	様	樓;	勈;	貫	
488		假會	自任	占信	張	做	佬	佟	魚偸	528	关	本	会な	× ₹	计实	负	至			568		懶				恣情				急戈		楊	棉	橇	檐	格	権	棒			
489	傀	傚值	直化	显债	ý '-	9 100	` 111	1/2	v 113//	529			奥步	色色	<u> </u>		_	^	^	569	戉	戊	F	3	î Î	夏 [_ ''	± 14		U C	609	樟	敬	檄	棆	橏	1-	170		lve3	1/11
490		愈 保	東信	重健	建建	通信	俸	佬	僣	530		奸 i	约爿	4 4	菱侫	₽ tH	相	姆	姨	570	-/0	臺	諆	走	t 3	烮 單	# 唐	t 2	戈 屌	扁扎	610	1/2		蘗	艦	櫃	櫂	檸	痞 :	蒙	檰
491	僮		昌信	負信	禮	偃	一個	佳	儚	531	姜	妍	AT b	ik t	我好	ジ	娜	娉	姆	571	扞					双 打				戈 抒	611	榲		檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	樬	薛	雷	
492		儺僱	量值	最 條		· ㅠ	兒	,		532		好好	宛如	取	多姓	女			媾							不 払				至拿	612	欑	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜		飲	歇	
493		競雨					囘			533	嫋		馬如			対対	嫖		嫻	573		擔				半拍				地 拉	613		歐			歛					歿
494	冏	胄章		Ë -	安	記	家			534				媽女		. 嫭		孃		574		括		扫	ja j	主 事	įΰ			員 挾				殃						殪	
495		决	1	卢沙	、沂	河	」個			535		子		2 5				孶		575		搜				奇折				製掏			強	殱	슛				冊 i		
496		處用		モ厚					一判	536					古官		寃		寉	576		掟		护	Ŷ į	戻 指				癸 揣		毬		靠		麾	氈				氥
497	刎			引夸					刺刺	537				重用	夏莫	寥	寫	寰		577		插		猪	i i	全 署				弱搶		氣	汞	汕	汗	汪				心	
498		剔剪			一		剽		一剱	538	審	村	将重	草 岩	對分	甚) 九	衫	P	578			揚							豊 撕		汾		汳							
499		剱星		刊彩		, A.	,,,,,		, ~,	539	尹	尼尼	国原	桌 屌	3	-	, ,	ت,	′	579	撓	撥	掎	持	. 书	咸「	,	., ,,	,	JE 1141	619		泝		沱		, –	,,,	J.4.	· - '	_
500	****	蛇句	, Z	h ±	发	~ 平	前	唇	华	540		展		星 屋		ı Щ	, 屶	屹	岌	580	176	攄	捡	掉	i +	睪拔	幸 昼	套 指	東井	閣學	620	/11	油	泛	洰	湿	泪	洟:	ĈŦ :	匈 :	èф
501	計	辦剣	1 3	計重	庫	力製	ï	夕	匈	541	岑	岔	岩山	南山	觅帕	峭	嵋	峅		581	舉	擠	擡		4	壽 指				廣擲	621	洽		洙	淘	洳	洒	洌:	完		
502		匍匐	有	包ビ	· [匣				542	峚	峙			更峭			華		582		攀		揮		馬指				雙攴	622	浚									渊
503		區本		ΗĦ	力					543		嵜:	崟 i		包售	峭	崚		崘	583						收交				複敘	623	涵		淦	湎	淆				爭	
504		夘谷			厐					544	嵌		隅山		包差					584		敝		妻						抖斫		淅				淕					浩
505	厰								前	545	嶉	盛	嶬峭	in a	拉拉	頻			麺	585		旃	旆	· 辛	ŝ	全が	E A	一方は	-		625	渙	湲	淖	潘	淕	湫	準			渟
506		贝点	F	羊吗	FIF	品	可	D#	、吶	546	巓	戀			IN E				帙	586		掌	某	Ē	2 'A	₽ #	j 2	F A	2 7				渺	湟湎	盪	湛	添	施		奚	
507		吝叨					弧			547				焦巾	屋崎	神	幀		幔	587	昜	妟	晄	· 됻	¥ 1	(笔灵呢)	¥ i	E B	Ē B	告晨	627	滉	溷	滓	渥	淵	滄	海:		泰	
508		神山							試	548	幟			T T	干并	4	廊		産	588	嗭	哲	胁	ı	已言	重地	i ii	Ξ P	i B	易瞑	628	逋	泽	溟	潁	海	灌	滬	許	衰	ゎ
509	运	咬吋	± n:		7	,			, ,-,	549				!!!!		_	. ,22	′	,		曁	渥	睦	膊	力付	汝			- "	" FJ	629		漱		派		, etc	<i>"</i> 2 '	H 1 /	24.	1
510		紀	£ 05	主味	, LE	1 D/-	무	ΩĐ	は 唏	550			養原		京 康	感	痛	麻?	庮	590		薩	陪	· FE	ê F	蒙明	全 日	t 18	施 看	醒 曰		19		鴻	滷	澆	涙	漕	非	初初:	쿮
511	西	更明	¥ -	足哨		, n/	祖	唯		551	傏	[離]	庭 原	唐 女	强	1 +	無弃	弉	秦	591	曵	曷		I IF	2 1	ま ル		1 星		忙束		滋	潜	漕	澂	湆	潘	澎	雷	廉	
512	隹	啜	5 0	とに		,呢	「」「」	哆		552		弋			译菲	朝	彁		彌	592						干村		ι Ι		山杭	632	澳	擀	澡	澤	澹					溶
513	協	喊帽	日日	有味	以此	前哨	一	「「「「「「「」「「」「「」「「」「」「」「」「」「」「」「」「」「」「」「」「		553	轡	孪	与 与 与	£ 1	手		彭		衍	593		杰				少村				升析		海	濘	溶	濮	澧	瀉		賤		瀁
514		喇呀		島鳴		真噶			喧	554	神	沼	互 排 很	n i	見忽	三	從	徙		594		糋		4	ر او ا		N N			乍柝		瀏	演	瀛	滋輸	滋	瀝			猫	
515		嗷喔								555	汝	淖	字 名	7 I	寸作	竹竹			杰	595						立机				匡栩	635			灣						作	
516		嘶响								556					古俗				加	596										角桿		焔	加	烋	丞	格	꺝	怪			
	'А	·341 L±	13 17	T 72	, 'A	ч ліг	1	: '7	(el.,		/EX	心	ΗГ	ıΨ	н г	ı /C	, 10	10 1	12	000	*	17	J.,	.12	<u> 1</u>	/it 11	1 .l.	r 1:	-1 1	/ J 'I-	1 000	^Ľ	, AL	All	i	νH	v)	<i>r</i> ∓ <i>i</i>	יבנ י	'n /	-X

0	First Three					Las	st C	Dig	it					First Three					Las	t Diç	git				First Th	hree				La	ast	Digi	t			First Three				La	st Di	git			
638		0	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	7	8	9			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8 9			1	2	3	4 5	6	7	8	9
638	637	巸	熈	煦	榮	北	皇力	煖	煬	. 3	巨火	重力	熄	677	竊	立	计计	- 妨	拉行	站	竚	立立	竨	竢	71	7	艷	艸 :	艾:	芍	芒	芫	芟	恕	芬戊	757	謳	諛訁	哥:	謇言	合語	計器	診	語	5 謠
640 641 642 24 24 24 24 24 24 2	638	熕	熨	敖	燗	Ę	惠	熾	燒	烙	敦力	番片	燎	678	竦	竑	剪	至	分	笊						8	苣	苟:	苒!	苴	荾	苺	莓	范	苻本	758	謳	鞘	警	謫	曼護	華	調	説	差譎
640 641 642 24 24 24 24 24 24 2	639	燠	燬	燧	燵	增	盡								笞	瓮	第	笑	筐							9	苞	茆:	甘	茉	苙					759	證	譛	譛	譚言	詹				
642	640		燹	燿	爃	集力	盧	爛	爨	1	印	他 统	爰			筐	第	答	笋	筌	筅	筵	営	筴	72	0		茵	茴	茖	玆	茱	荀	如	荐る	/60		譟	譬	譯言	造譽	計讀	意識	館	# 讒
642	641	爲	爻	爼	爿	井	木;	牆	牋	腊	賣华	抵华	牾		筧	省	郤	贫	2 2	箝	쭕	算	箍	箜	72					茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢莖	761	讓	讖	灌	讚谷	冴害	溪谷	豈	剪	i 豎
643 沖狄押狒狢猑於狹涓僺 683	642	犂	犁	犇	牾	至	举 :	犢	犧	初	t 3	才 3	狃		一台	3	箒	等	筝	箙	筬	篁	篌	篏	72					莊	荼				莠末	ī 762	豐	3 3	泵:	猪:	有家	7 %	郤	祁	不犯
645 投源狀脈淪獨和頭頭 685 686 687 647 648 宿頭頭頭 587 648 649 647 648 649 650 650 651 金五 650 651 金五 650 651 金五 650 651 652 座五 650 651 655 座五 656 座五 655												倏		箴	篆	()	er er	領	簔	篦	篥	竉							菫	菎						貍	貎	貔	豼豸		 质				
646															簇	簡	篳	1 2					簧																			達賣			F 賺
647 648 649																1	蒲	簽	籌	籃	數	簱								萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫			賻	贄	贅	贊	 重		贐		腎臟
648		獺	珈	玳	玽	ξ	皮	珀	珥	琲	和王	各王	璢		縢	剌	1 3	通	論	離	籵	粃	: 籽						葆	萬	葯								寶:	根	者之	赴	趁	赶	〕跂
650 650 650 651 652 653 654 652 653 654 655 656 657 656 657 656 657 658 瘰瘻瘤瘤瘤瘤癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌															粘	3	紅	加	打粒	粳	粱	梁	池	料	72				座	耆	弱	修	蓐	秦	席貨										
650 650 650 651 652 653 654 652 653 654 655 656 657 656 657 656 657 658 瘰瘻瘤瘤瘤瘤癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌癌		塩	媊	釜	块 打	Į.	頁:	塢	坩	垣	重生	草坩	墣		粽	料	材料	花	移	糒	「」「「「「「「「「」」	模	海	襦	72				宿	專	庶	參	疏	族	帶富	768	战	选	逅.	陳	艮跃	E 路	跳	B	きめ
								_							樵								<i>2</i> a1						舜	堯	草						踩	建	脈	朗通	美 元 7	is not	n/4		
522		-4-	瓠	獙	旦	. [Φ:			I.	过 [/	新	「和	和	(字	絅	孙	系	和	稍						歮	猶	溫	肂 :	曾		9	n++	楚	娃!	頭耳	育正	定	孤	跳	
653		益	墅	篕	飓		帆	點							約	新	科								73					壁	數					<									躋
654																			和	松	柏	系	純						瓶 :	曩				樂											
左				备	重点	, III	乐	啊	点	班					維	作	超级	机机	机机	稲	一种	作							規	粮品	阻	盧													
																																				•						1 剪			夏輛
657 [編集																			計算 经	施納									知:	知	监														轉辞
658																									1											`				新り	栄物には	2 鴨			
659 癩癪癧癬症 699 繊衣濃紅 2739 蝴蝶螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺螂螺																																													y i i
660								源 又	浩	沃	延 7.	良 7	/住								* #X5	沙	中矢	祖以	73							田	3月	되미	과다 과		浴]]	选	达 法	프 12 #	≤ 7E	Œ	12/	2 700
661 院告皙皚皰麬 離輝皺								白	¢	ÁF	F 4	泉台	柼		4113		東	品	語	罐	111	罕	区	果			ן לאוב	岭	妣	幔	邮	举	皡	帕尔	敖栌		ᄺ	温	巴巴	連	公 沧	5 id	:添	這	清
663		皖	嬔	赾	合語	. ·	加加	姑	融	内内	田泉	非	壬		聖											-											源	掛	豚	達化	产 派	直進	2 鴻	連	
663															器	#						装					睦	品														了部			
664							F 1	置							拳	1		Ì	杨	絜	故									蒼	素	蟲	禁	畫								8 酉			計
665															헳	富		朝	翻	書								畝:	依	졺	衞	衢													
666														705																															劉
667 砌砒礦砠礪硅碎硴碆硼 707 聿肄肆肅肛肓肚肭肓肬 747 裝裹褂裼裴裨裲褄褌編 787 鈕鈑鉞鉗鉅釒668 佑碌碣碩磋碯磑磆磋磔 708 胛胥胙胝胄胚胖脉胯胱 748 裸襃褞襑槌褫襁襄褻褶 788 迨虴筎敛錼錎670 債磚磽磴礇礢礑礙礬 710 隋腆脾腓腑胼腱腮腥 750 乘襤襭櫗襯襴欅襾覃 790 錙錄鏈鈴鍰釒 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 44														706																															
669 碾碼磅磊聲														707													裝	裹	褂:	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌補	787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗釒	巨金	玄鈴	針	韻	ē鈿
669 碾碼磅磊聲	668	碚	碌	碣	碓	1 6	其	碯	磑	矿	骨石	差	磔	708	胂	쟽	· 胙	用E	售	胚	胖				74				褞:	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻褶	788	鉋	鉐1	街	鉄銀	全爺	5 鉤	一鋏	舒	5銷
670 磧磚磽磴礇礒礑礙礬 710 隋腆脾腓腑胼腱腮腥 750 襦襤襭襪襯襴襷襾草 790 錙錢錚錣3 671 礫祀祠祗祟祚祕祓祺祿 711 腦腴膃膈膊膀膂膠膕膤 751 覈覊覓覘覡覩覦覬覯覲 791 鍼鍮鍖鎰鎬3	669	碾	碼	磅	磊	克	얼								脛														褝:	襠	襞			-		789	鋩	錏釒	鋺:	鍄釒	固				
│ 671 │礫祀祠祗祟祚祕祓祺禄│ 711 │腦腴膃膈膊膀膂膠膕膤│ 751 │覈覊覓覘覡覩覦覬覯覲│ 791 │鍼鍮鍖鎰鎬翁	670		磧	磚	礤	7	登	礇	礒	矿	當石	疑禁	礬			R	手膊	胆	閉	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥				襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴:	襷	西雪			錙	錢:	錚釒	叕鈖	苦鉗	錻	. 銀	建
│ 672 │禊禝禧齋禪禮禳禹禺秉│ 712 │膣腟膓膩膰膵膾膅膽臀│ 752 │覺覽觀觀觚觜魠觧觴觸│ 792 │槧鏥鏘鏃鍚釒		礫	祀	秱	和	E 5	共	祚	秘	派	龙市	祺 i	祿																				覦	覬	覯堇							〔錊			[鏗
		禊	禝	禧	亷	ī	單;	禮	禳	月																				觀	觚	觜					鏨			鏃釒	曼鉊	8 鎚	鏤	鐚	3 鐔
│ 673 │ 秕 秧 秬 秡 秣 稈 稍 稘 稙 稠│ 713 │臂 膺 臉 臍 臑 臙 臘 臈 臚 臟│ 753 │ 訃 訖 訐 訌 訛 訝 訥 訶 詁 詛│ 793 │鐓 鐃 鐇 鐐 鐶 翁		秕	秧	秬	秋	1	末 ;	稈	稍	利	Ħ Ŧ	直和	稠				臉	腰	F 臑	臙	黱	腹							計	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶					鐇:	鐐釒	睘 錦	馬鐘	遗	緒	
		稟	禀	稱	稻	3	東	稷	穃																				置 :	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂諄	794						巤鑪			鑵
│ 675 │穢穩龝穰穹穽窈窗窕窘│ 715 │舍舐舖舩舫舸舳艀艙艘│ 755 │誨誡誑誥誦誚誣諄諍諂│ 795 │鑷鑽鑚鑼鑾釒		穢	穩	龝	穣	2	9	穽	窈	匿					舍	乱	E舗	舣	制	舸	舳	一般	觤	艘	75				誑	誥	誦	誚	巫	諄	諍詣	795				鑼	整鉧	星鑿	門		
676 客窩竈窰窶竅竄窿邃竇 716 艝艚艟艤艢艨艪艫舻艱 756 諚諌諳諧諤諱謔諠諱諷 796 閔閖閘閙閠	676	窖	窩	竈	窰	44	1	竅	竄	i is	Œ i	翠]	竇	716	艝	艒	腫	自解	能	艨	艪	艫	册	援	750	6	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢謜	1 796	閔	閉	閘	開	盟星	貝	閭	影	閻

Pictograph List



Pictographs do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible Vodafone handsets.

Pictographs in are animated.

Specifications

904SH

Weight	Approximately 151g (with battery)									
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 180 minutes (3G) Approximately 280 minutes (GSM)									
Continuous Standby Time (clamshell closed)	Approximately 360 hours (3G) Approximately 350 hours (GSM)									
Video Call Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 90 minutes (with Internal Camera in use) Approximately 70 minutes (with External Camera in use)									
Charging Time (Power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 140 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes									
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 50 x 104 x 28 mm (clamshell closed, 28 mm at thickest point)									
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)									
Mobile Light LED Properties	a) Emission Duration: Continuous b) Wavelength Red: Centre 629 nm/ 624 - 635 nm Green: Centre 527 nm/ 520 - 535 nm Blue: Centre 470 nm/ 465 - 475 nm White: 400 - 700nm c) Maximum Emission Output Red: 90 µW (2.8 mW inside handset) Green: 45 µW (0.96 mW inside handset) Blue: 100 µW (0.91 mW inside handset) White: 150 µW (1.5 mW inside handset)									

[•] Values above were calculated with battery installed.

- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals. Continuous Talk Time may be less than half this value if signal is weak.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with clamshell closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if 904SH is out-of-range/signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, ambient temperature, etc.).
- Talk Time/Standby Time decrease with frequent use of Display/Keypad backlights.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may decrease when a V-application is active.
- Talk Time/Standby Time decrease with handset use in poor signal conditions (see P.1-15 "Battery Time").
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

■AC Charger

Power Source	AC 100V-240V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption	12VA
Output Voltage/Current	DC 5.2V/650 mA
Charging Temperature	5°C to 35°C
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 55 x 45 x 22 mm (without protruding parts, cord)
Cord Length	Approximately 1.5 m
Battery	
Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	900 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 35.5 x 5.9 x 47.2 mm (without protruding parts)

Memory List

	Messaging
Received Msg.	Approximately 4 MB
Drafts	Approximately 2 MB*
Sent Messages	Approximately 2 MB*
Unsent Messages	Approximately 2 MB*
Templates	Approximately 2 MB [*]

*Drafts, Sent Messages, Unsent Messages and Templates share memory.

V-applications	
V-appli Approximately 20 MB (100 items	

*Shared with other folders in Data Folder.

Data Folder	
Data Folder	Approximately 20 MB*

^{*}Shared with V-appli Library.

Index

Number
3D Pictogram14-16
3G2-16
Α
AC Charger1-19
Access History 15-4, 15-12
Acquire Dictionary9-16
Activation Time16-7
Add Date8-23
Add Email Address4-3
Add Frame 6-16, 8-15
Alarm Volume11-12
Alarms11-10
Alarms (cancelling & reactivating)11-13
All Calls2-13
Alternative Image5-6
Answer Phone 2-9, 9-2
Anti Spam Measures14-25
Any Key Answer 2-6, 9-2
Application Volume16-8
Assign Ringtone4-12
Assign Tone/Video 11-4, 11-8, 11-12
attachment14-9
Authentication15-14
Authentication Information15-12
Authorisation Code 10-3, 10-10
Auto2-16
Auto Add Code9-24
Auto Bookmark11-28
Auto Delete14-25

Auto Focus	5-5, 6-5
Auto Mark Level	7-8
Auto Play File	14-27
Auto Power On	
Auto Resend	14-24
Auto Save	6-23
Auto Start	
_	
В	
Back (E-Book)	11-26
Backlight 5-7, 7-12,	9-8, 15-10, 16-8
Backup	
battery	1-14, 1-18
Battery Strength	1-16, 1-17
Bit Rate	7-8
Blink	16-8
Bluetooth Timeout	
Bluetooth®	10-2
Bookmarks	
Bracket	6-14
Brightness	9-8
Browser Data	15-12
By Category	4-9
By Katakana	
By Reading	
,	
С	
Cache	15-12
Cache Memory	15-2
Calculator	11-14
Calendar	11-2
Calendar Format	9-15

Call Barring	. 12-7
Call Charge Costs	
Call Forwarding	
Call Notice/Priority	. 16-8
Call Remote Lock	
Call Settings	
Call Time Counter	
Call Timers	. 2-14
Call Waiting	. 12-5
Caller Display	9-9
Caller ID (sending/blocking)2-2, 1	12-10
Calls & Alarms	. 16-8
calls (ending)	2-2
calls (placing)2-2, 2-17	
Camera Effects6-9,	6-16
Camera Picture5-4	
Category Control4-11,	4-12
Centre Access Code	. 1-30
Change List View	8-3
Change NW Password	. 12-9
Change PIN	
Change to Bcc	. 14-9
Change to Cc	. 14-9
Change to To	. 14-9
Change View1	
Character Code List	
Character Codes (entering)	3-8
character entry modes	
Char-code1	
charging time 1-14, 1-19, 1-20,	1-21
Check Settings	. 8-23
Chng Handset Code	. 9-22

clamshell open1-11	Desktop Holder1-20
Clear DNS Cache10-15	Device Name10-8
Clear Histories15-12	Dialled Numbers2-4, 2-13
Clock/Calendar9-4	Digital Zoom6-4
Compass11-29	Disable DTMF2-12
Conductor Setting9-20	Display1-9
Conference Call12-6	Display Call Cost9-24
Contact Groups4-12	Display Effect14-16
Continuous Shoot6-14	Display Saving9-8
Cookies 15-12, 15-13	Display Settings (E-Book)11-27
Copy (text)3-12	Display settings9-3
Copy Text15-11	Display Size 6-19, 7-13, 9-10, 15-10
Cost Units2-15	Download to15-14
Countdown Timer11-24	Downloads15-13
Country Codes9-24	DPOF8-22
Create QR Code11-21	E
Creation Mode14-28	_
Crop7-13	Earpiece Volume 2-11, 5-4, 9-14
Current Cert 15-12, 15-14	E-Book11-25
cursor15-5	Edit Category11-25
Custom Screens9-5	Emoticons3-8
Custom Time14-11	Enable DTMF2-12
Cut (images)8-12	Enter URL 15-4, 15-11, 15-12
Cut (text)3-12	Entertainment13-3, 17-1
. ,	Event Light9-12
D	Expenses Memo11-24
Data Folder8-2	Expiry Time 14-11, 14-26, 14-27
Date & Time9-14	Exposure5-5, 6-20
Date Format9-15	External Display1-11, 9-9
Daylight Saving 9-15, 11-14	F
Default Image5-6	
Default View11-2	Face Arrange8-13
Delete Posterior3-13	Face Recognition9-17
Delivery Report 14-11, 14-13, 14-25	fast forward/rewind7-10

Demand Re-delivery 17-2

clamshell closed......1-11

	File Format	
	File Size	
	Focus	
	ont Colour7-17,	
F	Font Size 3-14, 9-4, 11-27, 14-8, 1	5-13
F	Font Weight	9-4
F	Format Card	8-20
F	Free Text	8-13
F	Function List	20-2
F	Function Lock	9-21
	G	
(Get Mail List1	4-14
	Go to	
	Greeting Message	
	GSM	
	Н	
	Handset Code1-30,	
	Handset Lock	
ł	nandset security	9-17
	nandsfree	
ŀ	Handsfree Setting	10-9
I	Handsfree Setting6-5,	10-9 15-3
I	Handsfree Setting6-5, Help6-5, Hide Indicators	10-9 15-3 6-18
1	Handsfree Setting6-5, Help6-5, Hide Indicators6-3	10-9 15-3 6-18 3, 5-4
1	Handsfree Setting6-5, Help6-5, Hide IndicatorsHide Picture5-3 Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanume	10-9 15-3 6-18 3, 5-4 rics
1	Handsfree Setting6-5, Help6-5, Hide Indicators5-3 Hide Picture5-3 Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanume Conversion	10-9 15-3 6-18 3, 5-4 rics 3-10
1	Handsfree Setting6-5, Help6-5, Hide Indicators5-3 Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanume Conversion6 Hold2-11	10-9 15-3 6-18 3, 5-4 rics 3-10
 	Handsfree Setting	10-9 15-3 6-18 3, 5-4 rics 3-10 1, 5-5
 	Handsfree Setting6-5, Help6-5, Hide Indicators5-5 Hide Picture5-5 Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanume Conversion2-11 Hold Guidance Pict	10-9 15-3 6-18 3, 5-4 rics 3-10 1, 5-5 5-7
 	Handsfree Setting	10-9 15-3 6-18 3, 5-4 rics 3-10 1, 5-5 5-7

I
Card18-2
C Card Lock18-4
C Card Status18-4
C-appli18-2
mage Size (E-Book)11-2
n-Car Charger1-2
ncoming calls 2-6, 5-3
ncoming calls (answering) 2-6, 5-3
ncoming Calls (Call Barring)12-
ncoming Picture5-
ndex Print8-23
nformation2-7
nput Memory15-6
nterface Settings18-
nternational calls 2-5, 2-1
nternet Setting10-1
nt'l Calling9-23
nt'l Prefix9-23
K
key assignments (text entry)3-
Keypad Lock1-23
Keypad Tones9-1
L
_anguage9-
_arge Font Mode1-2
ast Played7-9, 7-11, 15-1
_atest Information17-
_CD Contrast9-
.ocate Me19-3
ocate Me19-6 ocation (Browser Settings)15-1-

Location Mail19-3 Location Property19-8
Loudspeaker 2-11, 5-5, 5-6
М
Mail address (customising
handset address)14-4
Mail Box Volume14-14
Mail Remote Lock18-5
Main Menu1-25
Manner mode2-18
Manual Focus6-6
Manufacture Number15-13
Map URL Settings19-8
Mass Storage10-14
Master Reset9-23
Max Cost2-15
Media Player7-2
Memory All Clear16-9
Memory Card8-18
Memory Status
4-8, 8-2, 8-18, 11-5, 11-9, 14-3, 16-2
Merge Panorama8-15
Message Centre14-26
Message List View14-3
Message Notice14-26
Message Notice/Priority16-8
Message Type14-26
Messaging13-2, 14-2
Messaging (checking messages)14-13, 14-15
Messaging (creating & sending
messages)14-6
Messaging (deleting messages)14-20
Messaging Settings14-11

Microphone6-22
Minute Minder9-24
Mirror Image5-5
Missed Call Notification12-5
MMS14-2
MMS (retrieving remaining portion)
14-14, 14-15
MMS Settings14-27
mobile camera6-2
Mobile Internet (accessing)15-3
Mobile Light6-18
Mode Settings9-2
Money Converter11-15
Monitor Level7-8
Motion Control9-17
Move to Card16-6
Multi Application1-29
Multi Selectori
Music Player7-9
Music Search7-2
Mute5-4
Mute Microphone2-11, 5-7
My Details1-23, 4-18
My Folders 14-22
My Location19-4
N
NAVI appli19-2
Near chat13-3. 17-3
Network (adding, editing & deleting) 10-15
Network Info10-15
Network Password1-30, 12-9
Network Settings10-14
Network V-applications16-2
Next11-26
11-20

Normal Finder6-18	Pictographs3-7
0	Picture (Phone Book)4-6
Offline Mode2-20	Picture Appearance14-27 Picture Editor8-11
One Hiragana Predictive Entry3-11	Picture Editor6-11 Picture Quality6-20
One Hiragana Word Call3-11	Picture Quality6-20
One-Hiragana Conversion3-10	PIN1-6, 9-20
OPP Authentication10-9	PIN Entry9-20
Optical Zoom 5-5, 6-6, 6-20	Play Voice Mail12-4
Outgoing Calls (Call Barring)12-8	Playback Pattern7-10, 7-12
Outgoing Picture5-6	Playlist7-18
out-of-range 1-9, 20-6	Positioning Lock19-8
Overlapped6-14	power on/off1-22
	Power Off Sound9-13
Р	Power On Sound9-13
packet transmission volume2-14	Predictive (conversion)3-6
Pager Code3-8	Previous Usage (conversion)3-6
Pager Code List3-9	Print8-8
Paired Devices10-4	Priority14-11
Paste3-12	Privacy Settings19-8
Paste (Picture Editor)8-13	properties7-9, 8-6, 15-12, 16-4, 16-5
Pen Light1-24	, , , ,
Permission16-7	Q
Phone Book4-2	Quick Conversion3-11
Phone Book (deleting entries)4-11	Quick Entry11-2
Phone Book (editing)4-10	Quick GPS19-5
Phone Book (quoting information)	Quick Operations1-28
3-13	R
Phone Book (saving)4-3	
Phone Book (searching)4-9	Received Calls2-8, 2-13
Phone Book Lock9-22	Received Msg. View14-4
Phone Help11-29	Record Time (Voice Recorder)11-16
Phonetic Conversion3-10	Record Time/Size (Video Camera)6-21 Rejected Numbers12-9
Photo Camera mode6-7 Pictograph List20-16	Reload15-11
riciograpii List20-16	neivau 15-11

Remote Lock	18-5
Reply	14-17
Reply All	
Reset (Permission)	16-8
Reset All	9-23
Reset Learning	3-12
Reset Settings	
Reset Settings (DPO	F)8-23
Resize	8-11
Restore	8-21
Retouch	
Retrieve NW Info	
Ringer Output	9-14
Ringtone/videos	9-11
Roam. Download	14-25
roaming	2-16
Root Certificates	15-14
Rotate	
Ruby	11-27
S	
Save Address	14-18, 15-10
Save and Send	6-12
Save Items (Web)	
Save Pictures to	6-22
Save Recording To	11-17
Save to Data Folder	14-21
Save to Drafts	
Save to Phone Book	4-18
Save Videos to	
Saved Pages	
Scan Barcode	
Scan Text	11-22
Scene	
_	16-6

Scroll Bar15-	5
Scroll Unit 14-26, 15-1	
Scrolling7-1	
SD AUDIO Recorder7-	7
SD Local Contents8-2	2
Search15-1	
Search for Devices10-	
Secret 4-7, 11-5, 11-	
Secure Prompt15-1	
Security (Browser Settings) 15-1	
Security Level (Face Recognition)9-2	
Select Navi appli19-	
Select Network10-1	
Select Service2-1	
Self Portrait Position1-1	
Self-timer6-1	
Send All 10-6, 10-1	
Send File Settings14-2	
Send Page 15-4, 15-1	
Send Referrer15-1	3
Sent Messages14-	
Sent Msg. View14-	
Server Mail Box14-1	-
Service Dial No4-	
Set as Ringtone8-1	
Set as Ringvideo8-1	
Set as Wallpaper8-1	
Set Date/Time9-1	4
Set Holiday11-	
Set Low Priority3-1	
Set Preferred10-1	
Set Time Zone 9-15, 11-1	
Set to Default 9-2, 16-9, 18-	
Shortcuts1-2	7
Show Indicators9-	4

Show My Number	
Show Operator Name	9-5
Show Picture	
Show Secret Data	9-22
Shutter Sound	6-18
Side Keys	
Signature	14-25
Slide Auto Play	14-28
Slide Duration14-1	1, 14-27
Slide Show	8-5
slides	14-10
Small Light	1-17
SMIL Settings	14-27
SMS	14-2
SMS Settings	14-26
Snooze	11-12
Soft Key	1-26
Software update	
Sort 7-9, 7-11, 8	-4, 14-2
Sound Settings	7-13
Sounds & Alerts	9-11
Space Town	15-7
Speed Dial	4-14
Speed Mail14-23	3, 14-24
Split Picture	
SSL	15-2
Stamp	8-13
Standby	
Status Light	
Stopwatch	11-23
Streaming	
Subtitle	
Surround9-	
Suspend Time	,
SVG files	

Switch Images5-4
Switch Line12-6
Switch to Unread/Read14-17
Symbols3-7
Sync Settings4-17
Synch Recording7-8
Synchronisation (Memory Card) 16-2
Synchronisation (VAB)4-15, 4-18
System Graphics9-3
System Sounds9-13
T
•
Tasks
Templates14-12
text (editing)3-12
text (entering)3-5
Text Code11-27 Text Orientation11-27
Text Templates3-14, 8-17 Time Format9-15
Tone Control7-10
Totals11-25
Touch Tones2-11
Transfer Audio5-5
TV System9-11
1 V System9-11
U
Unsent Messages14-2
uploading15-13
User Dictionary9-16
USIM Card1-4
V
V-appli Library16-2
V-appli Request17-4
• •

×	
20	

V-appli Settings16-8
V-application 13-3, 16-2
V-application (deleting)16-6
V-application (downloading)16-3
V-application (exiting or pausing)
16-5
V-application (resuming)16-5
V-application (starting)16-4
Via Infrared10-11
Vibration 9-12, 11-12, 16-8
Video Call5-2
Video Call Settings5-6
Video Camera mode6-10
Video Encode6-22
Video Output 5-5, 9-9, 16-3
Video Quality6-20
View Log4-18
Viewer position1-12
Visibility10-4
Vivid Mode9-5
Vodafone Address Book4-15
Vodafone live! 13-2, 15-3
Vodafone live! CAST 13-3, 17-2
Vodafone live! FeliCa18-2
Vodafone live! NAVI 13-4, 19-2
Voice Mail12-3
Voice Memo2-12
Voice Recorder11-15
Volume9-11
W

Web content	15-2
White List	10-15
Withheld Call	12-9
Norld Clock	11-14

Wake-up Alarm	9-15
Wallpaper	9-3
Warning Tone	9-13
Web	13-3, 15-2

Warranty & After-Sales Services

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase 904SH.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

■ After-Sales Services

See **P.20-4** "Troubleshooting" before contacting Vodafone for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance (see **P.20-26**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest Vodafone shop or Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.20-26**). Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

Note >

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

If you have questions about Vodafone handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

Vodafone Customer Centres

From a Vodafone handset, call toll free at **157** for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

Vodafone International Call Centre

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491 (International charges will apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Centre	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	© 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	6 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	© 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	© 0088-241-113
Cooks Thoma Kinta Nava China Wakayama	General Information	@ 0088-242-157
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	Customer Assistance	© 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane	General Information	© 0088-259-157
	Customer Assistance	©0088-259-113
Tokushima Kagaya Ehima Kashi	General Information	@ 0088-247-157
Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi	Customer Assistance	©0088-247-113
Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	© 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	©0088-250-113

Vodafone 904SH Instruction Manual

June 2006, First Edition

Vodafone K.K.

For additional information, please visit a Vodafone shop.

Model: Vodafone 904SH

Manufacturer: SHARP Corporation



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.